



UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH



Darlington Memorial Library











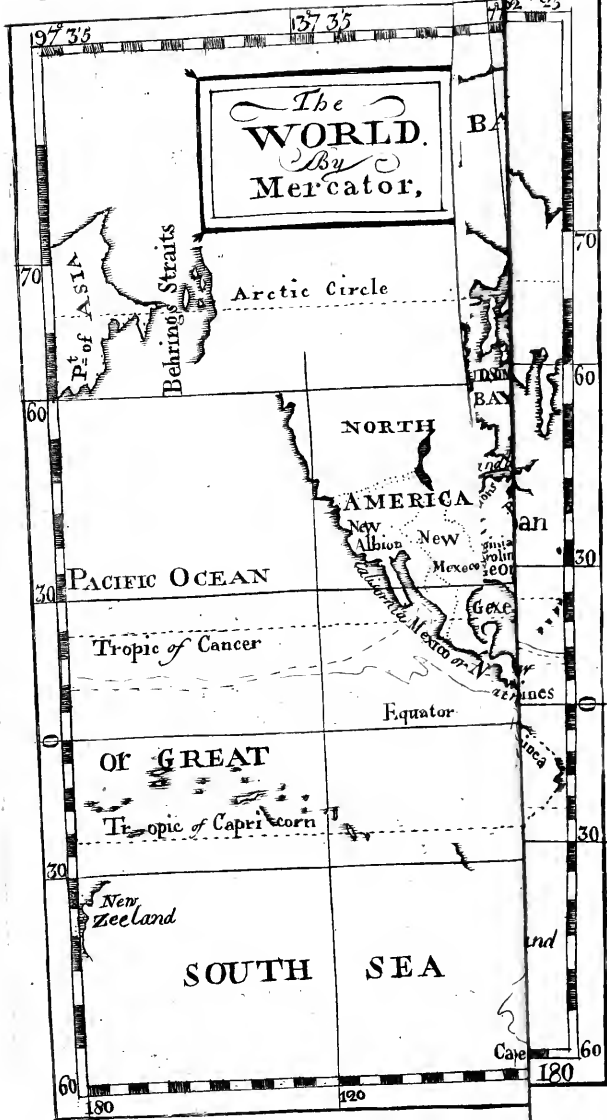












T H E  
NAVAL CHRONICLE :

O R,

V O Y A G E S,  
TRAVELS, EXPEDITIONS,  
Remarkable EXPLOITS and ATCHIEVEMENTS,

Of the most Celebrated

ENGLISH NAVIGATORS,  
TRAVELLERS, and SEA-COMMANDERS,

From the Earliest Accounts to the End of the  
Year 1759 :

By whose Wisdom, Conduct, and Intrepidity, the most useful and important Discoveries have been made, and the BRITISH Commerce extended, thro' ASIA, AFRICA, and AMERICA: The many Conquests they obtained over the SPANIARDS, FRENCH, and other Nations: The unparalleled Hardships and Sufferings they underwent by Shipwreck, Famine, and the Treachery and Cruelty of their Enemies.

W I T H

A DESCRIPTION of the Religions, Governments, Customs, Manners, Commerce, and Natural History of the several Nations they visited, conquered, or had Dealings with.

I N C L U D I N G

The LIVES of the most Eminent BRITISH ADMIRALS and SEAMEN, who have distinguished themselves by their Bravery and Love of Liberty.

---

I N T H R E E V O L U M E S.

*Adorned with CUTS.*

---

L O N D O N :

Printed for J. FULLER, Bookseller, at his Lottery-Office, Newgate-Street; I. POTTINGER, Pater-Noster-Row; J. COOKE, in May-Fair; and J. ROSS, Middle-Row, Helborn. M.DCC.LX.

Bar  
160  
181  
V.

3784

181  
160  
181  
V.

---



---

# P R E F A C E.

**S**INCE the Art of Navigation has been found out, what wonderful Discoveries have been made, what Scenes for our Admiration and Contemplation have been laid? Before the Time of this happy Invention, how little were we acquainted with the Laws, Customs, Products, &c. of the distant Regions of the Earth, especially those which can be visited only by Ships? But no sooner was the Knowledge and Use of the Magnetic Needle obtained, but an universal Correspondence was established throughout the World, and an Intercourse settled with Nations we had never known, and scarce ever heard of before, by which Means their Riches were soon convey'd to our Ports, and their excellent Products brought Home to our Doors. Columbus led the Spaniards to the Gold Mines of Peru and Mexico; and the Cabots (Father and Son) Drake, Raleigh, and other bold Adventurers, showed Britons the Way to America, which has since been the fertile and inexhaustible Source of the Wealth and Grandeur of this Nation.

That the Riches of a Kingdom will be in Proportion to the Greatness and Extent of its Trade, I believe, Nobody will dispute; and it's as certain, that, before the Invention of the Mariner's Compass, Commerce was confined to very narrow Limits: Whereas now — But I need not expatiate on this Topic, since there's not a Kingdom or People in this habitable World, but what, at Times, have been made happy, opulent, and powerful by its genial and friendly Influence.

Special Div. Currency fund.

Brown

158990

A-24-36

*When Men once began to relish the Sweets of Commerce, and to find their Wealth increase by the Enlargement of their Trade into Foreign Countries, the Seas were soon covered with Ships, some sailing to one Part of the Globe, and some to another, all eager to transplant into their respective Countries, those valuable Commodities, which, they were told, or imagin'd, were to be found at the greatest Distance from the Land of their Nativity. Inspired by the alluring Prospect of immense Gain, they disregarded the Dangers and Difficulties they must necessarily encounter, nor was their Ardor in the least check'd by the Destruction of Multitudes before their Eyes, by Storms, Shipwrecks, Pyrates, and innumerable other unforeseen Casualties: Not terrified by the sad Disasters of many, but encouraged by the good Fortune of a few, whose Voyages had proved successful, they flattered themselves with the Hopes, that Providence would be no less favourable to them.*

*Among all the Nations of Europe, Great Britain has not made the least Figure in the Commercial World. 'Tis true, the Portugueze and Spaniards were before her in their Trade to the East and West-Indies, and by the immense Treasures their Princes accumulated from thence, they, in a few Years, became great and powerful, and not a little formidable to their Neighbours. But when once the Genius of Trade began to raise her Head in this Island, England was soon seen to stretch her Canvass, and to manifest her Resolution to share with her Neighbours the Riches of the World, and it was not long before they found her a dangerous Rival, a resolute and very able Competitor; they quickly saw her Ships sailing into her Ports, laden with the Riches of the East and West; with Envy and Indignation they beheld her brave Captains and hardy Sailors, urging their Way into those Countries, where they themselves had long tyranniz'd without*



*Controul, had engrossed the Trade, and would suffer none to traffick there but themselves; of which, this Work will furnish ample and indubitable Proofs.*

*The Toils, Labours, Travels, the hazardous Voyages and Expeditions, the noble and heroic Exploits performed by our Countrymen; these are the Materials of which our NAVAL CHRONICLE is composed. Here we shall find them dauntless amidst the most terrifying Perils, resolute in facing an Enemy however potent, generous and compassionate to their prostrate Foes, ever ready to embrace an Opportunity of manifesting their Benevolence and Generosity to all Mankind, whether Pagan, Mahometan, Jew, or Christian; all whom they consider as Children of one and the same Father, and themselves as their Brethren, however differing in Opinions, Modes, Customs, and Fashions. Thus by their fair, open, and candid Behaviour, they have established the Reputation of their Country, among every People with whom they have had Concerns, that is, with all the World.*

*Numerous are the Books that have been published of the Voyages, Travels, and Adventures of our daring and indefatigable Countrymen, in which are amply verified the Facts above asserted. Several Gentlemen have likewise been at the Pains of collecting the most remarkable Voyages, &c. into Volumes, which, whoever has Leisure to read, will richly repay his Trouble; by the Pleasure he will find in the Perusal of them. Our CHRONICLE is of the same Nature, and contains every Voyage, Action, and Expedition we find in them deserving our Regard; but has this peculiar Merit and Excellence besides, that it carries the History of our Marine many Years farther than the very last Publication of any of those Books; for almost the whole Third Volume consists of the Transactions and Expeditions of the last and present War; particularly of the two memorable Years 1758 and 1759; in  
which*

• which the Bravery and heroic Spirit of Britons shone forth in all its Glory, unequalled by their own glorious Ancestors.

The Conquest of Senegal, Goree, Guadaloupe, Louifburgh, and Quebec, will render this Epoch memorable to all Posterity: But when to these shall be added the many noble Exploits and Achievements of our brave Admirals and Generals, performed both by Sea and Land, in Europe, Asia, Africa, and America, where shall we find a Period in History, in the Annals of any Country in the Universe, that shines with so brilliant an Eclat?

I shall only add, that all these great Actions that so eminently distinguish this Era, are minutely described, and faithfully related in the last Volume of this Work; an Advantage, that no Collection of Voyages, before published, can pretend to.



# C O N T E N T S.

## V O L. I.

<b>V</b> OYAGE of <i>Madoc</i>	P. 3
The Travels of Sir <i>John Mandeville</i>	5
The Voyage of <i>Macham</i> to the Island of <i>Madeira</i>	32
———— of Mr. <i>Hore</i> , &c. to <i>Cape Breton</i>	33
———— to <i>Brazil</i> , by Mr. <i>William Hawkins</i>	37
The new Navigation and Discovery of <i>Muscovy</i> , by the North-East Passage, undertaken by Sir <i>H. Willoughby</i>	38
The Voyages of Capt. <i>John Hawkins</i>	55
First Voyage of Sir <i>Francis Drake</i>	76
Second of ditto	93
Other Voyages. &c. of ditto	119
The Life and Voyages of Sir <i>Walter Raleigh</i>	127
First Voyage of the <i>English</i> to <i>Guinea</i> and the <i>East-Indies</i>	179
Capt. <i>Windham's</i> Voyage to <i>Barbary</i>	183
———— of <i>Thomas Windham</i> , and <i>A. Pientado</i> to <i>Guinea</i>	185
Extraordinary Incidents that befel <i>Robert Baker</i> in his two Voyages to <i>Guinea</i>	192
Some Account of <i>Guinea</i> , &c.	205
The gallant Behaviour and Escape of the <i>Primrose</i>	211
A cruizing Voyage of the Earl of <i>Cumberland</i>	215
The Fight between the <i>Revenge</i> , Sir <i>Richard Greenville</i> , and a <i>Spanish Armada</i>	243
Memoirs of Sir <i>John Cabot</i>	256
———— of <i>Sebastian Cabot</i>	260
———— of three Admirals of the Name of <i>Howard</i>	272
Voyages of Sir <i>Henry Gilbert</i> , Knight	297
Voyage of Capt. <i>George Fenner</i> to the Islands of <i>Cape Verde</i>	305
The Embassy of Sir <i>Jerom Bowes</i> , Knt. to <i>Russia</i>	321
The Voyage of Sir <i>Richard Hawkins</i>	332
Voyages and Discoveries of Sir <i>Martin Frobisher</i>	334
———— and Exploits of <i>Thomas Cavendish</i> , Esq;	356
———— of Mr. <i>John Davis</i> for a North-Weſt Passage	358
———— of Mr. <i>Edward Fenton</i> for ditto	377
Memorable Exploits of Capt. <i>William Parker</i>	380
First Voyage of the <i>English</i> to the <i>East-Indies</i>	382
Voyage of Capt. <i>Wood</i> towards the <i>East-Indies</i>	401
———— of Capt. <i>Davis</i> to the <i>East-Indies</i>	405
First Voyage of the <i>English</i> to the <i>East-Indies</i> , ſet forth by the Company. By Capt. <i>Lanſdown</i>	425
<i>Scott's</i> Deſcription of <i>Jona</i>	467

# C O N T E N T S:

## V O L. II.

Voyage of Capt. <i>Middleton</i> for the <i>East-Indies</i>	1
———— of Sir <i>Edward Michelburne</i> to <i>Bantam</i>	8
———— of Capt. <i>Keeling</i> to <i>Bantam</i> and <i>Banda</i>	24
Transactions of Capt. <i>Hawkins</i> at <i>Surat</i> , and the Court of the <i>Great Mogul</i>	56
Voyage of Capt. <i>David Middleton</i>	71
Sir <i>Henry Middleton's</i> Voyage for the <i>East-Indies</i>	78
Voyage of Capt. <i>A. Hippon</i> , for ditto	121
———— of Capt. <i>Saris</i> for ditto	135
Customs of the <i>Japanese</i> , and Occurrences at <i>Firando</i>	181
Voyage of Capt. <i>Best</i> for the <i>East-Indies</i>	187
———— of Capt. <i>Newport</i> for ditto	196
———— of Capt. <i>Downton</i> for the <i>E. Indies</i> ; set forth by ditto	205
———— and Observations of Sir <i>Thomas Rowe</i> , Ambassador to the <i>Great Mogul</i>	221
Capt. <i>Gesno's</i> Voyage to the North Part of <i>Virginia</i>	274
Sir <i>Richard Levison</i> and Sir <i>William Monson's</i> Expedition to the Narrow Seas	278
Capt. <i>Pring's</i> Voyage to <i>Virginia</i>	280
Capt. <i>Gilbert's</i> Voyage to ditto	282
Capt. <i>Weymouth's</i> Voyage to ditto	283
Capt. <i>Leigh's</i> Voyage to <i>Guiana</i>	287
Capt. <i>St. John's</i> intended Voyage to ditto	289
The first Attempts for a Discovery of <i>New-England</i>	294
The Establishment of a Colony at <i>Virginia</i>	329
<i>Hudson's</i> Voyages of Discovery to the <i>North Pole</i>	343
<i>Harcourt's</i> Voyage to <i>Guiana</i>	347
The Plantation of the <i>Bermudas</i>	352
Cruelties of the <i>Dutch</i> at <i>Amboyna</i>	357
First Settlement at <i>Barbadoes</i>	365
———— at <i>St. Christophers</i>	367
Capt. <i>Pennington's</i> Expedition against the <i>Rochelers</i>	369
First Settlement at <i>Massachusetts's</i> Bay	372
———— at <i>Mevis</i>	375
———— at <i>Maryland</i>	376
———— at <i>Connecticut</i>	378
———— at <i>Newhaven</i>	380
<i>Virginia</i> Affairs	<i>ib.</i>
Sea Engagement between <i>Holland</i> and <i>England</i>	382
<i>Cromwell's</i> Preparations for a new War	407
Admiral <i>Blake's</i> Expedition to <i>Tunis</i> , &c.	414
———— to intercept the <i>Spanish Peru Fleet</i>	418
Transactions at the Beginning of the <i>Dutch War</i>	425
Four Days Engagement between the <i>Engl.</i> and <i>Dutch Fleets</i>	428
A decisive Engagement between ditto	433
The <i>Dutch</i> attack our Ships in the <i>Medway</i>	439
The Engagement between the <i>English</i> and <i>French</i> off <i>Beachy</i>	443
Adm.	

# CONTENTS.

Adm. <i>Russell's</i> Engagement with the <i>French</i> off <i>LaHogue</i>	448
<i>Booker's</i> Expedition to <i>Africa</i>	459
Capt. <i>Symson's</i> Voyage to the <i>East-Indies</i>	461

## VOL. III.

Admiral <i>Bembow's</i> Expedition to the <i>West-Indies</i>	1
Sir <i>George Rooke's</i> Expedition to <i>Cadiz</i> and <i>Vigo</i>	8
The taking of <i>Gibraltar</i>	19
A general Engagement between the <i>English</i> and <i>French</i> Fleet	23
An Expedition up the <i>Mediterranean</i> , and the Coasts of <i>France</i>	28
Sir <i>Horwenden Walker's</i> Expedition against <i>Quebec</i>	36
Sir <i>George Byng's</i> Expedition to the <i>Mediterranean</i>	40
The Settlement of a Colony in <i>Georgia</i>	45
Adm. <i>Vernon's</i> Expedition to <i>Porto Bello</i> , &c.	50
Adm. <i>Anson's</i> Voyage round the World	70
Commodore <i>Knowles's</i> Attempts on <i>La Guerra</i> and <i>Porto Cavallo</i>	137
The Engagement off <i>Toulon</i> with the Fleets of <i>France</i> and <i>Spain</i>	140
The taking of <i>Cape Breton</i>	147
Engagement between the <i>Lion</i> and the <i>Elizabeth</i>	148
Prizes taken by the <i>Duke</i> and <i>Prince Frederic</i> Privateers	150
Vice-Admiral <i>Townshend</i> destroys the <i>French</i> Shipping	132
Admiral <i>Lestock's</i> Expedition to the Coast of <i>Britany</i>	154
<i>St. Bartholomew's</i> Island taken by two Privateers	158
Capt. <i>Peyton's</i> Behaviour in the <i>East-Indies</i>	159
Admiral <i>Anson</i> and <i>Warren's</i> Engagement with the <i>French</i> Fleet off <i>Cape Finesterre</i>	162
Admiral <i>Hawke's</i> Engagement with a <i>French</i> Fleet off ditto	167
<i>Port Louis</i> taken by Adm. <i>Knowles</i> and Gov. <i>Trelawney</i>	171
Adm. <i>Knowles's</i> Engagement with the <i>Spanish</i> Fleet off the <i>Havanna</i>	174
Adm. <i>Boscawen's</i> Attempt on <i>Pondicherry</i>	177
The Settlement of a Colony in <i>Nova Scotia</i>	178
The Reduction of <i>Severndroog</i> , <i>Angria's</i> chief Fort	187
A Skirmish between some <i>English</i> and <i>French</i> Men of War in <i>America</i>	191
<i>Geriab</i> taken by Admiral <i>Watson</i>	193
Adm. <i>Byng's</i> Engagement with the <i>French</i> Fleet off <i>Port-Mahon</i>	197
Capt. <i>Foster's</i> Contest with the <i>Spanish</i> Court about his Prize	216
Adm. <i>Watson's</i> Successes in the <i>East-Indies</i>	227
A bloody Engagement between the <i>Terrible</i> and <i>Vengeance</i> Privateers	231
The Secret Expedition to <i>Rochefort</i>	232
Capt. <i>Forrest's</i> Engagement with a <i>French</i> Fleet	256
Adm. <i>Osborne's</i> Engagement with a <i>French</i> Squadron	258
	Rc-

# C O N T E N T S.

Recovery of <i>Emden</i> by two small Men of War	260
Adm. <i>Hawke</i> disperses a large Convoy in <i>Basque Road</i>	262
<i>Senegal</i> taken	264
A Journal of the Siege of <i>Louisburg</i>	267
Duke of <i>Marlborough's</i> Expedition to the Coasts of <i>France</i>	282
Exploits at <i>Cherburgh</i> and <i>St. Cas</i>	290
Capt. <i>Tyrrell's</i> Engagement with some Men of War	309
Smart Action between the <i>Dartmouth</i> and <i>Palmia</i>	314
A brisk Action of the <i>Ranger</i> Privateer	316
Distress of the <i>Duke William</i> Transport	317
Island of <i>Goree</i> taken	324
Gallant Behaviour of the <i>Marlborough</i> Privateer	328
Adm. <i>Pocock's</i> Transactions in the <i>East-Indies</i>	329
A sharp Action between two small Men of War	331
<i>Guadaloupe</i> taken	332
A Description of <i>Guadaloupe</i>	359
————— of <i>Marigalante</i>	362
A brave Action of Capt. <i>Grignon</i>	365
Unfair Practices of the <i>Dutch</i>	367
Engagement of the <i>Iffs</i> and <i>Folus</i>	369
Remarkable Rescue of the <i>Anson</i> Cutter	370
Brave Defence of Capt. <i>Douglas</i>	371
Capt. <i>Gilchrist's</i> Engagement with a <i>French</i> Man of War	372
Brave Defence of the <i>Salisbury</i> Privateer	374
Miserable Distress of Capt. <i>Baron</i>	375
Proceedings of our Fleet, &c. in the <i>East-Indies</i>	377
A brave Action of Capt. <i>Edwards</i>	385
The sad Catastrophe of Capt. <i>Engledue</i>	387
The intended Invasion from <i>France</i>	389
Proceedings of Sir <i>Edward Hawke</i>	395
Conduct and Bravery of Adm. <i>Boscawen</i>	402
Adm. <i>Rodney's</i> Expedition	412
The Conquest of <i>Quebec</i>	420



T H E

# NAVAL CHRONICLE;

O R,

VOYAGES, TRAVELS, &c.

**T**HAT Commerce is the Source of Riches, and that Riches are the Sinews of Power, are Maxims uncontroverted. Hence it follows, that the Grandeur and Magnificence of a Prince increase in Proportion to the Trade carried on by his Subjects; this he will find to be the most solid Foundation of his Greatness, and the main Pillar on which rests the Stability of his Throne. It is by this that the Happiness and flourishing State of a Kingdom are raised and supported; since by this Means all Hands are employed in working up Manufactures for Exportation; Idleness is banished, and Industry encouraged. But though these are undoubted Truths, yet it is but within these few Centuries past, that the *European* Nations have found out the Secret of increasing their Wealth and Power, by sending Adventurers into Foreign Countries on the Discovery; by whom we are informed, what Commodities of

B

ours

ours are vendible among People, to us wholly unknown before, and what Sort of Merchandize, of Foreign Product, would be most acceptable among us.

How much this Part of the World has been advantaged by the Discoveries which have been made in the most remote Regions of the Earth, need not here be enlarged upon; neither is it necessary to expatiate on the Benefits that have accrued to this Nation in particular, from the vast Extent of its Commerce. These are Subjects that have employed the Pens of many able Writers, to whose Works the inquisitive Reader is referred. Our present Business is, to shew by what Means this great Event was accomplished, and to whose indefatigable Labours and Travels we are originally indebted for that Greatness and Opulence to which this Kingdom is arrived. For, though her Arms have been ever glorious, yet War, how successful soever, is the Impoverishment of a People; and, I believe, it would be no difficult Matter to prove, that *British* Subjects were never poorer than when they made the most glorious Conquests, nor ever richer than when Trade had its full Scope. Who were those daring Spirits that first ventured to pass the Line, and spread their Sails in Seas, to them altogether unknown, we now proceed to relate.



*The Voyage of MADOC, Son of Owen Gwyneth, Prince of North Wales, in the Year 1170: Extracted from the History of North Wales, wrote by the Rev. David Powel, D. D.*

AS this was the first Voyage to Foreign Countries, at least the first that History gives any Account of, that was ever performed by an *Englishman*, or other *European* Navigator whatever, it, for that Reason, deserves the Preference in this Collection, should it have no other Merit to recommend it. But should the Story appear credible, and I think there are very probable Grounds of its Veracity, vain then would be the Boast of the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese*, that they were the first Discoverers of what they call the *New World*. However, let us hear Dr. *Powel's* Account of the Occasion and Process of this Voyage.

After the Death of *Owen Gwyneth*, his Sons quarrelled about the Succession. The eldest Son, born in lawful Wedlock, was *Edward* or *Forweth Drwydion*; but he having a Disfigurement in his Face, was judged unfit to govern. *Howel*, who took upon him the Management of Affairs, was the Son of an *Irish-woman*, and illegitimate. *David*, another Son, collected all his Force and came against *Howel* and slew him in Battle, and afterwards quietly enjoy'd the whole Land of *North Wales*. *Madoc*, another Son of *Owen Gwyneth*, left the Land in Contention between his Brethren, fitted out some Ships, which he furnished with Men and Munition, and resolved to seek Adventures upon the High Seas. He sailed first to *Ireland*, and leaving that Coast, he proceeded so far North, that at Length he came to a Land unknown, where he saw many Things, which, to him, appeared very strange.

This Land, says *Huntington*, and other Writers, must needs be some Part of that Country, of which the *Spaniards* affirm themselves, after *Hanno*, to be the first Discoverers. For according to the Rules of Cosmography, the Country to which *Madoc* came, it is highly probable, was some Part of *Nova Hispaniola*, or *Florida*. If so, then it is as certain, that this Country was discovered by *Britons*, long before either *Columbus* or *Americus Vesputius* led any *Spaniards* thither.

The fabulous Accounts, which the common People have since propagated of the Voyage and Return of this *Madoc*, are so far from diminishing, that they rather establish the Credibility of the Fact; for certain it is, he was there. On his return Home, he declared what a pleasant and fruitful Country he had seen, which had no Inhabitants, and how vastly preferable it was to that wild and barren Soil, for which his Brethren and Kinsmen were murdering one another. And to convince his Friends he was in earnest, he prepared a good Number of Ships, and inviting all those who were willing to live in Peace and Quietness, to go with him to take Possession of this delightful Land; and bidding adieu to his Friends, he took his Voyage thither again. It is therefore presumable, that he and his People inhabited Part of those Countries; and this Conjecture is corroborated by the Testimony of *Francis Lopez de Gomara*, who writes, that in *Acuzamil* and other Places, the People honoured the Cross; from whence it may be gathered, that *Christians* had been there before the Coming of the *Spaniards*. But as this People were not very numerous, it is supposed, that they conformed to the Manners of the Country; and used the Language they found there.

This *Madoc*, adds *Dr. Powel*, arriving in that Western Country, in 1170, left most of his People

ple there ; and returning back for more of his own Nation, went thither again with ten Ships ; for the Truth of which the Doctor quotes *Gutyn Owen*. I am of Opinion, says he, that this Land was some Part of *Mexico* ; and my Reasons are these :

1. The common Report of the Inhabitants of that Country, who affirm, that their Rulers descended from a strange Nation that came thither from a far Country. This was acknowledged by *Montezuma*, their King, in an Oration he made for pacifying his People, on his Submission to the King of *Castile*, in the Presence of *Hernando Cortez*, the *Spanish* General ; as it is recorded in the History of the Conquest of the *West Indies*.

2. The *British* Words and Names of Places, is a strong Argument in Proof of this Supposition. Thus, when they talk together, they use the Word *Gurando*, which is, *hearken* or *listen*. Also, they have a certain Bird, with a white Head, which they call *Penguin*, which, in *Welsh*, signifies *White Head*. Likewise, the Island of *Corroeso*, the River of *Guyndor*, and the white Rock of *Penguin*, which are all *British* or *Welsh* Words, and plainly shew, that it was that Country which *Madoc* and his People inhabited.

i.

---

Some Account of the Travels of Sir JOHN  
MANDEVILLE.

SIR *John Mandeville* began his Travels in 1322, which he continued for the Space of Thirty-three Years ; in which Time he traversed many Kingdoms, Provinces, Islands, &c. particularly, *Turkey*, *Armenia the Greater and Less*, *Ægypt*, *Lybia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, *Persia*, *Chaldea*, *Æthiopia*, *Tartary*, *Amazonia*, the greatest Part of *India*, and

in those and the circumjacent Regions, visited Cities, Islands, Castles, &c. inhabited by various Nations of different Aspects, Manners, Languages, and Customs. But his greatest Desire was, to see the Land of Promise, that he might carefully trace out the Places that had been marked by the Footsteps of the Son of God; and there he made the longest Stay.

Sir *John* was a zealous *Roman* Catholic, and therefore we are not to wonder at his too easy Credulity in believing the fictitious Miracles and holy Absurdities of the lying Priests. He tells us, that in the Church of *St. Sophia* at *Constantinople*, there is a vast Number of precious Relicts, preserved in a large marble Vessel, which sweats continually, in so much that, once in a Year, it is filled with its own Sweat. Another strange Thing he relates is, that a certain Emperor (as it was reported there) having a Mind to bury the Body of one of his Family in the same Church, in digging the Grave, there was found an antient Tomb, with this Inscription wrote on a Gold Plate, in *Greek*, *Hebrew*, and *Latin* Letters: *Jesus Christ shall be born of a Virgin, and I believe in him.* There was likewise inscribed on the Coffin of the deceased, a Date two thousand Years older than the Incarnation of Christ himself: That is, above a thousand Years before the Name of *Roman* was known in the World. However, the same Golden Plate was still preserved in the Treasury of that Church, and the Body, upon which it was laid, was said to be that of the wife *Hermes*.

But it would be neither instructive nor entertaining to an *English* Protestant, to recite the many *Poppish* Miracles and fraudulent Impositions, with which the Monks and Friars deceive their bigotted Votaries, and which our Author relates with a grave and serious Solemnity.

Our Traveller's Credit seems likewise not a little impaired, when he tells us, that in *Ægypt* he had twice a Sight of the *Phœnix*, a Bird which is reported to be the only one of its Kind in the World, that it lives 500 Years, burns itself, and out of its Ashes is created another. He describes it as a Bird a little bigger than an Eagle, with a Crest or Comb on its Head, larger than that of a Peacock, a yellow Neck, its Back of an *Indian Blue*, its Wings Purple, its Tail of two Colours, *i. e.* yellow and red, checquered; all which Colours shine gloriously when reflected on by the Sun.

Our Author having perambulated *Judea*, and seen and examined all the antient Monuments of that Country, that are mentioned in Scripture, and traced our Saviour, from Place to Place, from his Birth to his Death and Sepulchre, he proceeds in his Travels, and we soon find him in *Armenia* the Greater. Here are situated two very high Mountains, the one called *Sabiffatile*, the other *Arrarath*; which latter, by several Windings and Turnings, is almost seven Leagues to the Top, on which *Noah's Ark* is said to have rested, one Beam of which is shewn in a Church of the Monks at the Foot of the Mountain; but no Man presumes to ascend it, because of the intense Coldness of the Air. Near it stands the City *Landania*, which is reported to have been founded by *Noah*; and likewise the great City *Hany*, in which, in the Time of the Christians, were a thousand Churches.

In that *Armenia*, which is the Kingdom of *Persia*, is situated the City *Tauris*, famous for the great Commerce carried on there.

On the Confines of *Persia*, is the Land of *Senaar*, or *Sinar*, where antiently *Babylon* was seated, but now lies buried in a vast Heap of Ruins, deserted by Men, and inhabited by all Sorts of venomous Beasts and Fowls. Within the Limits of *Persia*,

is likewise the Land where holy *Job* lived, and is now called *Sues*, in whose Mountains is found the Manna which is sold by the Apothecaries. Contiguous to the Land of *Sues* is *Chaldea*; which, tho' not large, yet is accounted a noble Region. From hence we pass into *Amazonia*.

*Amazonia* is an Island of a moderate Bigness, governed and inhabited by Women only: The Occasion of which was this. When the Island was inhabited both by Men and Women, the King, whose Name was *Coloprus*, with all his Nobles, were slain in a Battle with the *Scythians*. The Wives of those Noblemen hearing that they were thus widowed, in the Fury of their Grief and Vexation, killed and drove away all the Husbands of the other Women, lest their own Nobleness should be subjected to the Power and Pleasure of the base Vulgar. Having at Length established Peace among themselves, after mature Deliberation, they resolved to govern the Land themselves; and that she who should be judged to be strong, active, wise, young, and expert in Arms, should be elected their Queen. And to prevent their Extinction for want of Men, they are permitted, twice in a Year, to send for their Husbands and Lovers, who must not stay with them longer than a Week on pain of Death. If the Child be a Male, it is nursed and brought up till it can go alone and feed itself, and then is sent Home to its Father. If a Female, and the Daughter of a Woman of Quality, the left Breast is seared off with a hot Iron, for bearing the Shield; if of inferior Degree, the Right, to shoot Darts out of a *Turkish* Bow. The Queen, with her Counsellors and Ministers, govern the Land wisely and well, and keep them all in strict Obedience, by Laws, Penalties, and Punishments. Sometimes the Kings of the neighbouring Isles, when at War among themselves, are wont to hire her, for a large Stipend,

to be their Auxiliary, when she and her Nobles are found to be wise in Council, expert in Arms, fierce in Conflict, and well versed in Courts.

The next Country we find our Traveller in, is *Æthiopia*, which lies on the South of the *Chaldeans*, and is distinguished into Eastern and Southern *Æthiopia*; the first is the Land of *Cush*, so called from the Blackness of the People; the other is *Mauritania*. Here is the Kingdom of *Saba*, of which we read, that the Kings of the *Arabians* and *Saba* brought their Gifts and Tributes to King *Solomon*. And that the Queen of *Sheba* or *Saba*, came from the utmost Parts of the Earth to hear the Wisdom of *Solomon*. All the Waters in *Æthiopia*, in Rivers, Banks, or Fountains, have a brackish Taste, because of the great Heat. There is one Fountain so hot in the Night, that a Man cannot keep his Hand in it, and so cold in the Day, that it can hardly be drank.

The *Æthiopians* of *Mauritania*, eat sparingly, are soon intoxicated, much troubled with the Flux, and live not long.

From *Æthiopia*, you pass into the Middle *India*, for it is triple; namely, the *Lower India*, which, in some Parts of it, is too cold to be inhabited; the *Middle*, which is temperate enough; and the *Upper*, which is too hot.

In the *Lower India*, by the continual and intense Cold, is generated Chrystal in the Water by the Frost, as some affirm. This is certain, that there are Rocks of Chrystal, in which Diamonds are bred, which in their Language are called *Hamefht*. The Diamond is a small precious Stone of great Virtue. Some are of the Bigness of a Pea, or something less; others are as large as a Bean; but none bigger than a Filbert. And it is a prevailing Opinion in those Parts, that if a chaste and sober Person carries one about him, it renders him magnanimous

nimous and brave, helps him when he is contending in a just Cause, preserves his Health, prevents troublesome Dreams, dispels Illusions of evil Spirits, Sorceries and Incantations, is prevalent against the Lunatic Passion, and the Possession of Devils, and sweats out, and draws from him every Thing that is poisonous.

The best Diamonds of *India*, in Colour, are much like Chrystal, though a little more upon the Citron, and so hard that they cannot be polished. Some are found of a dark Violet, others grow in *Arabia*, which are black, and thinner; others in *Macedonia*, and some in *Cyprus*, and sometimes in Mines of Gold, when the first Mass is broke to pieces. It is observable, that many of them often grow together, that they generate and conceive one of another, by the Dew of Heaven, in the same Manner as Pearls. This, says the Author, I have frequently proved: I take a Turf off from a Rock with a Male and Female Diamond, lay them in a Meadow, often visit, nourish, and wet them with the Dew of *May*. In a short Time, a little one is begot, born, and grows up to its due Quantity. All of them are naturally angular, having three, four, five, and some six Sides. On the contrary, Pearls are all spherical or round.

*India* is so called, from the River *Indus*, which runs through it, in which Eels are found twenty Feet long and more: In the *Middle India*, we pass thro' many Islands to the Ocean, and so on to the Isle of *Ormuz*, where the Merchants of *Venice* come for Traffic. But let Sailors be cautious how they pass certain Limits, in Ships that have Iron in them, lest they be drawn away and held fast by the Rocks of *Adamant*.

Sir *John*, in his Travels, went from hence to a Country call'd *Lombe*, to which you pass by Sea from the Dominions of *Prester John*. In this Country,



try, he says, there is the Mountain *Polembo*, at the Foot of which is a Spring called the *Fountain of Youth*. The Water of this Fountain is odoriferous, and has a Taste of all Manner of Aromatic Spices; and whoever drinks of it for a few Days, upon a fasting Stomach, is quickly cured of whatever internal Disorder he may be afflicted with. Certain it is, that they who live near it, and drink frequently of it, have a wonderful Appearance of Youth through their whole Lives. Sir *John*, himself, drank of it three or four Times, and imagined his Health was the better for it ever afterwards. This Fountain, says he, is supposed to pass thro' the Pores of the Earth, unmixed with other Waters, immediately from the terrestrial Paradise.

In this Country, a particular Ox is kept in one of the King's Stalls, the Keeper of which, very carefully receives its Urine in a golden Vessel, and his Dung in another of the same Metal. Every Day the High Priest comes, and wetting his Hand in the Urine, rubs the King's Breast and Forehead with it, and likewise with the Dung, to the End that his Majesty may be endued with the four Virtues of the Ox, namely, its Simplicity, Gentleness, Patience, and Usefulness.

This being done, the Princes, Barons, and others of inferior Rank, reverently approach, and are appointed in the same Manner, being persuaded that they are sanctified by this foolish and filthy Ceremony.

Moreover, these People worship Idols, made in the Form of a Man, to the Middle, and the other Parts like an Ox; in which evil Spirits inhabit, and give Answers to those that interrogate them. And to these Idols they sometimes offer immense Gifts, sacrifice their own Infants, and sprinkle the Idols with their Blood.

If a Husband dies, the Wife is burned with him, unless she has Children by him, with whom she may live, if she chuses it, but is little esteemed afterwards. But if a Man, in the like Case, will not be burned with his dead Wife, his Honour is not in the least diminished.

Strong Wine is likewise made there, which the Women drink, but not the Men; to the End, that the Women may have Beards, who yet are shaved, though the Men are not.

In the Kingdom of *Mabron*, is the City of *Calamia*, in which is a fair Church, erected to the Honour of *St. Thomas* the Apostle, whose Body is there interred. This Church was once famous for the Devotions of pious Christians, and for the Miracles performed by the right Hand of *St. Thomas*, with which he touched the Wounds of Christ after his Resurrection. But now, says our Author, this Church is converted to idolatrous Uses; many great Images are placed in it, of which one is much larger than the rest, seated on a high open Throne, and ornamented with the richest Stuffs, and the most precious Stones. To this Idol, all the People, far and near, repair, and pay their Devotions with the greatest Zeal and Order. Some, on their near Approach, at every third or fourth Step, fall on their Knees. Others, like Men possessed, cut themselves, all the Way they come, with Knives and Launcets, and on their presenting themselves before the Idol, offer to it a Piece of their Flesh which they had cut out with their own Hands, chastising themselves more severely than before, in so much, that sometimes Death follows. But in their solemn Festivals, such as the Dedication, or enthroning their Idols, the People are assembled from all Parts of the Kingdom. Then the grand Idol is led about the City in Procession, seated in a noble Chariot, richly ornamented, and preceded by

by a great Number of young Women, two and two, singing. These are succeeded by a Band of Music, playing on various Instruments. The Chariot follows, crouded on both Sides with a vast Multitude of Devotees; some of whom are so enthusiastically mad, that they throw themselves under the Wheels of the Chariot, that so their Legs, Arms, Ribs, Backs, and even their Necks, may be broken, in Honour of their God, by whom they hope, for their Reward, to be admitted into a terrestrial Paradise.

When the Procession is ended, the Number of Weepers and Self-murderers is increased to a surprising Degree; so that only in one Solemnity, there have been found two hundred dead Bodies, or more: And the Friends and Relations of these Martyrs of the Devil, chanting to a Chorus of Musicians, in their Language, offer the Bodies to their Idols, and, at last, burn them to their Honour, every one taking a Fragment of a Bone, or some of the Ashes, which they preserve as Relicks, and esteem as a Security against Misfortunes and Tempests. Before the Temple is a Pond, being a Stew or Reservoir for Fish; into which the People throw their Oblations, Gold, Silver, Jewels, Chalices, &c. which the crafty Priests afterwards fish out to their great Emolument.

Further, towards the South, is the great Island *Lamory*; the Inhabitants of which go naked, and have all Things in common, even their Women: But a worse Custom than this is, their eating human Flesh; for which Purpose Merchants bring thither fat Infants to sell; and if they are not plump enough, they fatten them, as we do a Calf or a Hog.

The Kingdom of *Java* is vastly large, being 2000 Leagues in Compass. The King thereof is very powerful, having under his Command the  
Kings.

Kings of seven adjacent Islands. The Country is extremely populous, and abounds with Ginger, Cinnamon, Musk, Mastix, and many Aromatics, but no Wine; but of Gold and Silver there is an immense Quantity, as the Palace of the King of *Java* evidently shews, the Grandeur of which is not easily described; all the Stairs that lead to the great Rooms of his Palace, and to the Chambers over those Rooms, are of solid Silver or Gold; every Floor is wrought into square Chequers of Gold and Silver, with very thick Plates, and on these Pavements are engraven many Histories and Exploits. In the great Hall is described at large the History of *Oger*, the *Danish* Leader, from his Infancy to his pretended Return into *France*, under the Emperor *Charlemagne*; in which Time *Oger*, with armed Power, acquired to Christianity almost all those Countries that lie between *Jerusalem* and the Trees of the Sun and Moon, almost as far as the Terrestrial Paradise.

At a certain Time of the Year, the Rind of a particular Tree is wounded in many Places with an Axe, from which is received a thick Liquor, which being dried in the Sun, and ground to Powder, becomes a white Flour, of which they make Bread; and tho' not of the Taste of wheaten Flour, yet is very good. In like Manner Honey and Wine are drawn from their Trees.

In this Island is a Kind of Dead Sea, or stinking Lake, which in many Places is unfathomable. In this Lake grow Reeds of a surprizing Bigness, and two hundred Feet in Height, so that I, says the Author, and twenty of my Companions were not able to raise the Butt-end of one of them that lay upon the ground. There is a lesser Sort of Reeds, which grow on the Bank of a River with Roots in the Earth, three hundred Cubits long; at the Knots of these Roots are found precious  
Gems,

Gems, whose Virtue is such (as has been experienced) that whoever holds one of them in his Hand, cannot be hurt by Iron; and therefore, if in Fight one Party suspects the other to have got this Gem, he attacks him with Clubs, not Iron.

On the Shore of the Sea, once in a Year, for three Days successively, a prodigious Multitude of Fish of all Sorts come together, and freely offer themselves to be taken by the Hand; and it is observable that this happens at the same Time of the Year, when the Flour, Honey and Wine are drawn from the Trees above-mentioned.

In this Island are Tortoises so large, that three Men may hide themselves in the Shell of one of them.

Our Traveller visited several Islands in that Part of the World, in which he saw many strange Things; but we shall only take Notice of those that are most remarkable. In the Island *Niconora*, all the Men that are born there have Heads like Dogs, from whence in *Greek* they are called *Cynoccephali*, or *Dog-heads*. They go naked, except a Piece of Cloth to cover their Secrets before and behind; yet they are rational, virtuous, and strict Observers of Justice. They have an elegant Shape, are strong in Body, and in Battle brave and prudent. They worship an Ox as their God, and every one wears on his Forehead a Gold or Silver Image of that Creature; and if in Battle they take any of their Enemies alive, they eat them.

Towards the Meridian or South Pole is found a spacious Region called *Dondin*, whose King has fifty-four Kings of the neighbouring Isles under his Government.

Here, if one is sick, his Neighbour goes to an Idol to enquire whether he will die; and if the Answer is; he shall not, a Medicine is at the same Time prescribed by which he shall be cured: But

if

if it is answered, he shall die, his Friends, who are immediately called together, kill him, and with Music and great Solemnity eat his Flesh, but bury his Bones.

The several Nations that inhabit the neighbouring Islands, differ surprizingly from one another; one has Giants of a monstrous Size, with only one Eye in the Middle of the Fore-head, and live upon raw Flesh and Fish. In another are Men of such deformed Aspects, that they have neither Neck nor Head, their Eyes are in their Shoulders, and where the Breast should be, is a wide open Mouth. In another Island the People have plain Faces without Noses, their Eyes almost hid in small Holes, and a little Slit for the Mouth. In another, they have the upper Lip so wide and large, that they can cover their whole Face with it. Another shews Men of a small Stature, with a Mouth so little, that they take in their Meat and Drink thro' Quills, and as they have neither Tongue nor Teeth, they make known their Thoughts by natural Signs. There are some Men of a proper Stature and Form, except only that they have Horse-Feet, with which they are so swift, that they can catch wild Beasts, which they eat. In another Island the People are all over hairy, and walk on their Hands and Feet like Apes, and climb Trees; and altho' they do not speak, yet they seem to be rational Creatures, because they have a King and Governors. In another, they are all lame; for tho' they have Feet, yet they walk upon their Knees, and in making one Step to another seem as if they would fall to the Ground. There are some of both Sexes who both beget and breed. To conclude, in all these fifty-four Islands, the Men differ from one another in their Form, Stature, Actions and Manners, the Descriptions of which, for  
Brevity,

Brevity, I pass over, and because it may possibly appear incredible to some of my Readers.

Whether Sir *John* saw these strange People with his own Eyes, or whether he copied his Description from *Pliny*, he does not say; tho' the latter seems very probable, as the Account given by both is very much alike, and *Hackluit* seems to be of the same Opinion.

Sir *John* being now under the South Pole, and not chusing to proceed any farther that way, turned short to the East, and crossing the Sea came into *China*, of which he gives a Description; in which, as there is nothing very curious, we pass on to the next Chapter.

At the Extremity of the Kingdom of *Mangus*, or *China*, runs the great River *Dylay*, the greatest in the World, being at its narrowest Part seven Miles over. By this River he came into *Tartary*, and by following its Course, into the Land of the *Pigmies*, thro' which it passes.

These *Pigmies* are of a very low Stature, being but an Arm's Length, or three Spans high. Both the Men and Women are handsome and agreeable, and live commonly till they are six or seven Years old; if they reach to eight, it is reckon'd a very great Age. They may marry at half a Year old, and in the second Year they breed. They are rational and sensible according to their Age, and ingenious enough in Silk and Woollen Works. They have frequent Wars with the large Birds of Prey, and when there is a general Battle, it is attended with terrible Destruction on both Sides. These *Pigmies*, says our Traveller, met me singing in Chorus. They do not cultivate the Ground, nor employ themselves in Farms or Vineyards; which is done by Men of our Size, who dwell among them as Servants, whom the *Pigmies* laugh at for being so much bigger than themselves. But what I much

wonder at is, that the Offspring of these Men, born in this Country, never exceed the Size of a Pigmy. This Island is not large, and contains about twelve Cities, one of which is spacious and well fortified, and which the Great Chan takes particular Care to guard against the King of *Mangus*.

From the Country of the Pigmies, Sir *John* travelled till he came to the City of *Caydin*, the Residence of the Great Chan of *Tartary*, whose Palace is two Leagues in Circumference, in which are many splendid and noble Courts. The great Court of all is supported by twenty-four Pillars of cast Brass, covered with pure Gold, and the Walls lined with Skins of Panthers, of a bloody Colour, and so glossy, that when the Sun shines upon them the Eye can scarce bear the Splendor, and of such Fragrance, that no infectious Air can approach them; so that the Lining of the Walls is of greater Value than the Covering of the Roof, which is of Tiles of Gold.

At the upper End of this Hall is the Throne, or Imperial Seat, which is advanced to a great Height by many Steps, and composed of nothing of less Value than Gold, Diamonds, Gems and precious Stones. Each Step is a particular Stone, and between them others of different Sorts; one a *Hematites*, another a *Sardus*, another a *Chrysolite*, and so on to the uppermost; each wrought into its proper Form, and set in solid Gold, the Superficies of which is strewed with oriental Pearls.

On the left Hand of the Emperor, one Step lower, sits his first Wife, on a Seat made of Jasper, wrought in Gold; a Step below her is the Seat of his second Wife, and below her is that of his third Wife. Beneath the Third, sit the Ladies  
of



of the Royal Progeny, according to their respective Ranks.

Observe, that all the married Women in the Country, as a Note of their Subjection to their Husbands, and to distinguish them from those that are unmarried, wear on the Top of their Heads, a Piece of some Stuff cut in the Shape of a Man's Foot, about a Yard long.

At the right Hand of the Emperor, one Step lower, sits his eldest Son, and beneath him the rest of the Nobles that are of the Blood Royal.

This is a short Sketch of the Grandeur of this Imperial Palace; the Richness and Magnificence of which is so immense, that Silver is of no other Use than to make Pillars, Columns, Stairs and Pavements.

We pass now, with our Traveller, from *Tartary* to *India*, to the Country of *Presbyter-John*, or, as he is usually called for Shortness, *Prester-John*, whose Kingdom, Power, and Riches, are as large as those of the Great Chan. This Emperor is called *Presbyter-John*, the Occasion of which Name being given him is thus related. About the Year eight-hundred of the *Incarnation*, *Oger*, the *Danish* General, passed the *Grecian* Sea, with fifteen Barons of his Kindred, and an Army of twenty thousand Men, and subdued to the Christian Name, all the Countries, Regions and Isles belonging to the Great Chan; and also all those that were possessed by this Emperor of *India*. Among his Barons was one named *John*. This *John* was an Ecclesiastic, and for this Reason the Barons gave him the jocular Name of *Presbyter-John*. When therefore *Oger* came to divide the conquered Countries among his Kindred, he constituted each of them King in his proper Place, that so the Christian Religion might be established in that Part

of the World, and assigned to *Presbyter-John* Superior *India*, with four thousand Isles, and made him Emperor over the rest of his Kinsmen, ordering, that they should pay him Tribute, and be obedient to him in all Things; and from that Time to This, all his Successors have been called *Presbyter-John*; and they still remain good Christians: Yet it must be own'd, that on Account of Inter-marriages, or for other Causes, the first Integrity of the Empire is much diminished, and many of the Islands are perverted to their antient Paganism.

There are constantly attending on the Emperor seven Kings, who, at the Beginning of every Month, retire to their Governments, and are succeeded by seven other Kings, who have under them seventy-two Dukes, and three hundred and sixty-three Counts and Barons, who, in their several Stations, perform the Services of the Court. Some are Chamberlains, others Grooms, Tasters, &c.

Every Day twelve Archbishops and twenty-two Bishops eat at the Emperor's Table for a certain Time, and then are succeeded by others in their Courses. To this daily Expence may be added that of maintaining three hundred thousand Persons belonging to the Court: But it is observable, that no Person whatever eats above once a Day; and that very moderately.

When *Presbyter-John* goes upon an Expedition with his Army, instead of Ensigns there are carried thirteen Crosses of a great Height and Bigness, of Gold and the most precious Stones, in Honour of *Christ* and his twelve Apostles. These are carried in so many Chariots, each guarded with Ten Thousand Horse and Twenty Thousand Foot.

In the Time of Peace, when the Emperor, for his Pleasure, travels from one Palace or Kingdom

to another, he is attended by a vast Multitude of People. At such Time there are three very remarkable Things carried before him. The first, which precedes him at the Distance of fourscore Paces, is a Dish full of all manner of rich Vessels of Gold and Silver, Gems, and other Curiosities of inestimable Value. The next is a wooden Cross, unadorned with any Gold, Paint, or other costly Ornament. This was followed, at the Distance of six Paces from the Emperor, a Dish fill'd with the blackest Earth. These three Things are emblematical. The Dish of costly Vessels, is an Emblem of the Riches and Grandeur of his Imperial Majesty. The Cross is in Remembrance of the Passion and Death which *Christ* suffered for us on the naked Tree. The black Earth is a Memorial of that fatal Death, by which the Flesh of the Emperor himself must pass into the Land of Corruption.

Among the Curiosities of this Country may be reckoned the following.—I have seen, says Sir *John*, a great Sea of Sand rolling up and down, in Heights and Depths, like the Waves of the Ocean, and never is at rest: And what is still more strange, Fish are found on the Shores of it, but of another Form and Species from what are bred in our Sea, yet seem more delicate to the Taste. However, no Man can pass over, or fish in this Sea.—He should have added, *Because it is continually agitated by strong Winds.*

At some Distance from this Sea are prodigious high Mountains, from among which comes a River, without any Water, of rolling Stones, which are supposed to have many Virtues. This River runs periodically; that is, three Days of the Week thro' the Desert of *India*, till it loses itself in the Sea of Sand before-mentioned; after which the

Stones no more appear ; and such is the Noise and Turbulence it makes, that nobody presumes to approach it during its Course.

In the East, towards the Origin of the River, at the Entrance of a great Desert, is seen, between the Mountains, a vast Plain, like a spacious Field of Sand, in which, about the Sun-rising, are observed young Trees to spring up, and to increase as the Sun grows higher, and about Noon to bear Fruit. But as the Sun falls lower, the Fruit with its Branches decay, and at Sun-set wholly perish ; and therefore no Man dare touch the Fruit, lest there should be something noxious in it.

In the Interior Parts of this Desert, says our Author, I saw Men wholly wild, who, though upwards they had the Form of Men, yet downward are shaped like some Beast. Some of them have sharp Horns in their Foreheads, and howl like wild Beasts. Others seem to have a Language, but such as no Mortal understands, and utter their Conceptions by certain Signs. There are likewise a Multitude of wild Dogs, with which, after they are broke, and taught to hunt, many wild Beasts of the Desert may be taken. There is likewise a sort of green Birds, they call *Thicare*, of which there are divers Kinds. The nobler Sort have broad Tongues in their Bills, and two Fingers on each Foot. Some of them will naturally speak Words or Proverbs, or Salutations, in the Language of the Country, and intelligibly give and return Salutes to Travellers, and sometimes direct those that have lost their Way in the Desert. Others, less noble, do not talk naturally ; but if they have broad Tongues, and if not above two Years old, they may be taught to speak.

Hitherto

Hitherto we have entertained the Reader with many strange and wonderful Objects, such as we, in this Part of the World, could have no Conception or Idea of, but from the Relation of our Traveller; and, perhaps, even his Authority will not be sufficient to support the Credibility of them among those who are not happily possessed of a proper Strength of Faith. But be that as it will; what we are going to relate, is still more surprising than any of the Descriptions we have hitherto given; and yet, our Author assures us, upon his Veracity, that every Tittle of it is true. What I mean is, his Account of the *Valley of Horror*, which he and his Companions passed through.

This dismal Valley is situated at one End of an Island called *Miscorach*, near the River *Pyson*. I and my Companions, says Sir *John*, being fourteen in all, of divers Nations, before we made the Attempt, had a long Consultation, whether we should venture on so great a Danger or not; some were for it, and others against it. Among us were two pious Brethren, *Franciscans*, who seemed not very forward to proceed on this Enterprize, unless we would fortify ourselves by Confession, and receiving of the Eucharist. This being done, and as we were just going to set forward, five of our Company, two *Grecians* and three *Spaniards*, separating themselves from the rest, looked about for another Entrance in order to get before us, and it's certain we never saw them afterwards.

We nine then entered the Valley in Silence, and with all the Devotion we were capable of. The first Object we met with was, Heaps of Gold and Silver, and rich Vases. But imagining that this was a Fallacy of the Devil to corrupt our Minds, I endeavoured with all my Might to fortify my

Heart with Devotion against this delusive Temptation.

As we went forward, the Light of the Day gradually decreased, as the Horror of the Place increased; for as we proceeded, the Way, on every Side, was covered with the Bodies of dead Men; others just breathing; and some half alive; and if we happened to tread upon any of them, they grievously complained of the Injury. Now, though I was not certain, yet I could not help being of Opinion, that this was done by the Artifice of Devils; for I could not conceive that such a Multitude of Men had voluntarily entered the Valley in so short a Time; or, if they had been longer, why they were not all putrified. But when we had proceeded about a League, our Walk was pretty free, but being got about the Middle, the Way was crooked and rough: And behold the Figures of Devils flying to and again in the Air, in the Shapes of horrible Wolves, Lions, Hobgoblins, Spirits, howling, roaring, shrieking, yelping, gaping, striving with their Teeth, Beaks, and Talons, to terrify, bite, tare, and devour us. Wherefore we exhorted one another, not to be frightened, or sink under so great a Trial.

In this Manner we got through the second League, when it became so dark that we could not see one another, nor any Thing else, except those frightful Visions in the Air; besides, a Multitude of Swine, Bears, and Goats, pushed us forward to make us fall, so that we could not walk half a dozen Steps without being thrown down on our Hands, Knees, or flat on our Faces. Besides all this, we were assaulted with Whirlwinds, Flashes of Lightning, Roarings of Thunder, the Fall of Hail, the pouring down of Rain, so much, and of such Quality, as that the Like was never seen in  
the

the World, by which we were tossed, shaken, and endangered beyond Expression. Sometimes, likewise, we felt the heavy strokes of Clubs, on our Shoulders, Backs, Sides, and Reins. While we were suffering these Torments, our Strength almost exhausted, and were come to about the Middle of the Valley, on a sudden, and at the same Instant, we were all thrown down, and lay in a Trance, and had each of us such a Vision as exceeds all Expression, either by Tongue or Pen. And my Brethren agreed not to declare any Thing of the Vision, except only what we beheld and suffered corporally: And, indeed, all of us were most miserably beaten, one in the Face, another on the Breast, another on the Ribs, Back, and Shoulders, which left a Blackness in the Shape and Bigness of a Man's Hand.

But I received a Blow on my Neck, with such Violence, that I thought my Head was struck off, and my Body fled away; the Mark of which remained upon me, in its first Dimensions, for eighteen Years; but now there is only a Scar. Being recovered from this Extacy, we animated and encouraged one another to the best of our Power; when suddenly there appeared to us, under a dubious Light, or rather a smoaky Darknes, the horrible Head of a Devil, with flaming Eyes, and a most nauseous Stench, surrounded with an infinite Number of evil Spirits. This Place we would have avoided, but could not, and whenever we offered to look up, we were seized with Horror, Trembling, and a cold Sweat: Neither could we resolve to turn back, for fear of being instantly destroyed by Devils. However, by the divine Assistance, we passed through, though under the most dreadful Apprehensions and Terrors; and as we were proceeding on, we were again overtaken by a dark and furious Storm of Winds, Lightnings, Thun-

Thunders, Hail and Rain, which assaulted us on every Side, and were again attacked by a Multitude of Beasts grinning horribly; and I will venture to say, that, in passing through the Valley, each of us had five hundred Falls.

But after we had got to the End of the third League, the Air began to be more enlightened, which inspired us with fresh Courage; and being in a Place where it was somewhat calm, we made a short Stop, and with Hands stretched towards Heaven, returned our most sincere and hearty Thanks to God, especially that none of our Nine in Company was missing. However, the Spirits in the Air did not cease threatenng us, and, in Mockery, to shew their filthy Nudities.

This is most certain, that the Things which I saw and felt, it is not in the Power of Words to describe, as well because of their Importance, as because through Horror, Labour, and Anxiety, I did not commit many of them to my Memory.

Being passed the fourth League, we walked with more Ease, yet could not help treading on the Carcasses of dead Men; and towards the End of the Valley, we were again tempted with the Sight of precious Things.

Having at Length escaped from this Valley of Horror, they repaired to the next Village, in order to refresh their Bodies with Food and Baths, and for the Cure of their Wounds and Bruises.

In the next Chapter, he gives us an Account of some Islands, inhabited by Giants five and twenty Feet high, some of whom he had seen; and of Women, who would kill a Man by looking at him, by Virtue of a Stone that grows in their Eye; and other strange Creatures, which, to us, seem monstrous, but are Natives of those Islands. But as the Reader will, perhaps, think he has had too  
much



much of the Marvelous already, and that the Accounts we have already given, are too wonderful to be true, tho' the Author relates scarce any Thing but what he affirms he saw with his own Eyes ; we shall therefore contract into a very narrow Compass what he further writes upon these Subjects.

In his Description of the Country of the *Brachmans*, he says, there are two Islands, called *Orilla* and *Argita*. In the first of which are many Mines of Gold ; in the other, of Silver ; and because of the constant Thickness of the Air, but very few Stars appear, except one, which they call *Canopus*, and is, perhaps, the Planet *Venus*. But what seems very remarkable is, that the Moon, through all her Changes, appears there only in her second Quarter. This Phenomenon has puzzled the most expert Astronomers. By these Islands the Red Sea is separated from the main Ocean.

In *Orilla* (as was said) is gathered and refined the best Gold ; in which are employed Men, Women, and Children. In some of the Mountains, are Herds of little Beasts, about the Bigness of Puppies, but in their Form and Nature are altogether Ants, which with all their Might dig, purify, and collect with the utmost Diligence, small Particles of Gold, which they lay up in their Caverns, and carry it from one Cavern to another ; and so assiduous and fierce are they in preserving it, that nobody dare approach them, except at some certain Times when the Heat obliges them to hide themselves, and even then, they who rob them, must come on Dromedaries or swift Horses, or they run the Risque of their Lives. One Way of getting their Gold from them, is this : The People take a Mare that has lately foal'd ; then lay over her Back two new wooden Boxes or Chests, empty, and open on the Sides, and hanging almost to the  
Ground ;

Ground ; they then fend the Mare to graze in the Mountain. The Ants seeing her alone, leap and play about her ; and as it is natural to them to endeavour to fill up any empty Space they find, they bring their Gold and lodge it in those empty Vessels. This being observed by the Men who are placed at some Distance, they let go the Colt which had been shut up, to seek its Dam, which no sooner hears its neigh, but she instantly returns, laden with Gold.

Sir *John* having spent many Years in traversing those vast Eastern Regions, at Length resolves to return to *England*, his native Country. For this Purpose he takes to the North Side of the Kingdom of *Presbyter-John*, and from thence travels through many Islands, till he came to *Cassan*, the best Province in the World, and one of the Twelve of the Empire of the Great Chan.

From *Cassan* they continued their Journey to *Riboth*, which is a spacious, fine, and plentiful Country, and belongs to the Empire of the *Tartars*. The Metropolis is a City both Sacerdotal and Royal, where the King has a Palace, as hath also the High Priest of the Idols, whom they call *Labessi*, to whom all the People pay Obedience, in the same Manner as the Catholics do to our Lord the Pope, and, like him, commands, blesses, and confers on the Priests the Benefits arising from the Idols. And so great is their Reverence for Sacrifices, that whoever spills the Blood of a Man, in ever so small a Quantity, or that of a Beast devoted to Sacrifice, never escapes the Judgment of Death : Among innumerable other Superstitions, there is this :

An Heir, upon the Death of his Father, if he has any Regard for his Reputation, summons his Relations, Friends, the Religious and Priests to  
meet

meet on a Day appointed; who being assembled under a joyful Concert of Music, carry the Body of the Defunct to the Top of a Mountain. The High Priest approaching the Corpse cuts off its Head, and delivers it in a golden Dish to the Heir, who sings certain Prayers, in their Language, in Chorus with his Friends and Domesticks, with great Devotion. Mean while the Birds of that Region, such as Crows, Vultures and Eagles, who know the accustomed Signal, hover about in great Numbers in the Air. Then the Religious and Priests cut the Body in Pieces, as in a Slaughter-House, and throw them up to the Birds, singing a certain Prayer, composed for the Purpose, which, in our Language, has this Sense: *Behold, how just and pious this Man was, whom the Angels of God agree to receive and carry into Paradise.* And his Son and Friends being deluded by this Diabolical Error, imagine that the Deceased is translated into Paradise; and that he lives there eternally happy; because the greater the Number of Birds is that are assembled, the more they rejoice, and boast that they are so many Angels come to fetch him. This Ceremony being over, they return with their Concert of Music, and the Son provides a Feast for them all, in the End of which, and as the last Course, he gives to each of them, with the utmost Devotion, a Bit cut from his Father's Head; the Skull of which the Son causes to be formed and polished into a Bowl, out of which he drinks in his Festivals, to the Memory of his most dear Father.

I shall conclude these Adventures with the last Curiosity Sir *John* met with in another Island in his Travels homeward. There is a Man in this Island, says he, exceeding rich in all Kinds of Wealth, cloathed in Silk and Purple, and faring sumptuously

sumptuously every Day; yet will not be called Prince, Duke, Earl, Knight, or by any other Title of Dignity, although he is superior to most of them. His Manner of Living was left him by his Ancestors, and he will bequeath the same to his Posterity. He resides in a Royal Palace, encompassed with a Wall of three Leagues in Circuit, in which are Groves, Vineyards, Rivulets, Fountains and Lakes, Courts, Bedchambers, ornamented with Gold and the finest Paintings of inestimable Value. At the Top of his Palace is a Gallery or Summer-house, which, though very small, is more valuable than all the rest, in curious Workmanship, adorned with Turrets, Pillars and Columns, in which is seen nothing of less Value than Gold. Whenever he goes out of his Palace, which is but rarely, he is attended with a Company of Girls and Boys, not exceeding sixteen Years of Age. When he pleases he walks on Foot, sometimes rides, or is carried in a Chariot, or in a Sedan, or in the Arms of Girls, and frequently visits the sumptuous Gallery above-mentioned. In such Manner he contrives to gratify all his Senses with the most agreeable Objects. He has always fifty beautiful Nymphs to serve his Pleasure both at Table and Bed. These Lasses serve up his Dinner, as he sits at his Ease, as it were in Procession, five of them with each Course, consisting of the most delicious Dainties of all Sorts, accompanied with the softest Music vocal and instrumental; some of them, on their bended Knees, cut the Morsels for him, others put them in his Mouth, while others are ready to wipe it with clean Napkins. His own Hands are laid clean and idle upon the Table. After the Service of the first Course, a second is brought up, consisting of five other Dishes different from those that were served up before,

attended with sweeter Music. This is the daily Provision made for him by his Servants, without the least Care or Thought of his own, and in greater Sumptuousness than I speak of, unless moderated by his own Order. But while he thus luxuriously pampers his Flesh, he starves his Mind, and has no Regard for any earthly Thing beside.

I observed that his Hands lay idle upon the Table; and indeed it was impossible for him to employ them, or to handle or hold any Thing with them, because of the Length and Crookedness of the Nails of his Fingers, which are never pared. This Custom of the Country is accounted very honourable, and the rich Men, who can afford to keep Servants, never have their Nails cut, and some of their Hands are so overgrown with them, that they look as if they were armed.

The Ladies of Quality are great Admirers of small Feet, and to make them so, their Mothers, in their Infancy, bind them so tight, that when they are grown up, they are scarce half the Bigness of the usual Size.

From hence Sir *John* continued his Journey homeward, and arrived at *Liege* in *Germany* in the Year of our Lord 1355; but there being at that Time War between our *Edward III.* and the King of *France*, he chose to stay there, rather than run the Hazard of coming to *England* by Sea. He died at *Liege*, November 17, 1371, and had a fair Monument erected over him, in the Abbey of the Order of the *Guilielmites*.

With regard to this his Book of Travels, he tells us, that it does not contain the Hundredth Part of those marvellous Things he had seen in those vast remote Regions through which he had passed; and of these we have only taken notice of some of  
the

the most remarkable, lest we should be thought to impose upon the Credulity of our Readers; and yet, if we look into the sixth and seventh Book of *Pliny's Natural History*, we shall find as strange Accounts of monstrous Productions, some the very same as here related, and a Multitude of others altogether as incredible, for which *Pliny* cites Authorities whose Credit he does not dispute. These Prodigies he calls the Mockeries of Men, and the Works of ingenious Nature, whose Power is beyond our Conception. If then, an Author of so established a Reputation as *Pliny*, saw no Reason to question the Truth of these miraculous Operations of Nature, we have as little Reason to doubt *Sir John's* Veracity in the Accounts he has given us of the same, or the like wonderful Productions.

---

*The Voyage, of MACHAM, an Englishman, in which he discovered the Island of Madeira; as recorded in the History of Portugal.*

**I**N the Year 1344, in the Reign of *Peter IV.* King of *Arragon*, the Island of *Madeira*, lying in 32 Degrees, was discovered by an *Englishman* named *Macham*; who sailing from *England* to *Spain*, with a Woman he had stolen, was driven by a Tempest to this Island, and cast Anchor in the Harbour or Bay, now called *Machico*, after the Name of *Macham*. His Mistress being Sea-sick, he took her to Land, with some of his Company, where the Woman died, and the Ship drove out to Sea. As he had a tender Affection for his Mistress, he built a Chapel or Hermitage, which he

he called *Jesus*, and buried her in it, and inscribed on her Tomb-stone, his and her Name, and the Occasion of their Arrival there. In the Island are very large Trees, of one of which he and his Men made a Boat, and went to Sea in it, and were cast upon the Shore of *Africa* without Sail or Oar. The *Moors* were infinitely surprized at the Sight of it, and presented *Macham* to their King, who sent him and his Companions to the King of *Castile*, as a Prodigy or Miracle.

In 1395, *Henry III.* of *Castile*, by the Information of *Macham*, persuaded some of his Mariners to go in Search of this Island, and of the *Canaries*.

In 1417, King *John II.* of *Castile*, his Mother *Catherine* being then Regent, one *M. Ruben* of *Bracamont*, Admiral of *France*, having demanded and obtained of the Queen the Conquest of the *Canaries*, with the Title of King for a Kinsman of his, named *M. John Betancourt*, he departed from *Seville* with a good Army. And it is affirmed, that the principal Motive that engaged him in this Enterprize, was to discover the Island of *Madeira*, which *Macham* had found:

*The Voyage of Mr. HORE and Others, to Cape Breton and Newfoundland.*

**M**R. *Hore* of *London*, having applied himself to the Study of *Cosmography*, persuaded divers Gentlemen, to the Number of Thirty, to accompany him in a Voyage of Discovery in the North-West Parts of *America*. Accordingly two

Ships were provided, armed and well appointed, viz. *The Trinity* of 140 Tons, and *The Mirrour*; on which there embarked about one hundred and twenty Persons, Gentlemen and Sailors. At the latter End of *April* 1536, they set sail from *Gravesend*, and were two Months at Sea without touching Land, till they came to Part of the *West-Indies* about *Cape Breton*; from thence shaping their Course Eastwards, they came to the Island of *Penguin*, and going ashore found it full of great Fowls, white and grey, as big as Geese, and an infinite Number of Eggs; hunted many of the Fowls into their Boats, and having flea'd them, found them good nourishing Meat; they likewise saw great Numbers of Bears black and white, killed some, and found them no bad Food.

While they lay at Anchor in *Newfoundland*, and none of the Natives having yet appeared, as Mr. *Dewberry*, one of the Company was walking the Deck, he espied a Boat with Savages rowing toward them; upon which he called out to the People below to come up and see them. Presently a Boat was manned to go and take them; which they observing, made off with all the Speed they could, to an Island up the Bay, to which our Men pursued them, but they escaped, leaving behind them a Fire, and the Side of a Bear on a wooden Spit; likewise a Boat garnished with Trails of raw Silk; and a great warm Mitten. These the Men carried on Board, having seen nothing else, besides Store of Fir and Pine Trees. While they lay in this Bay their Provisions grew so short, that they had scarce any Thing to subsist them, except the Nest of an Osprey, that brought hourly to her young ones plenty of all Sorts of Fish. When this failed them, they were forced to seek out and relieve themselves with raw Herbs and Roots on the main Land.



Land. This, however, serving but little to satiate their insatiable Hunger, their extreme Necessity forced them upon the most inhuman Practice - for as they were hunting about the Fields and Woods for something to eat, one of the Sailors kill'd his Mate, as he was stooping to take up a Root, and cutting Pieces out of his Body, lighted a Fire, broil'd them on the Coals, and eat them greedily. Nor was he the only one guilty of this horrid Crime, by which Means the Company decreased, and the Officers wondered what became of their Men, until one of the Crew, being forced to seek abroad for Relief, happened to snuff the Smell of broil'd Meat; and finding it out, upbraided the Fellow who had it, for enjoying his Plenty, while the rest of his Mates were starving. To which the poor Fellow, with Tears in his Eyes, reply'd, If thou wilt needs know what Meat I have been dressing, it was a Piece of such a Man's Buttock. The Report of this being brought to the Ship, it was presently judged what was become of the Men that were missing; and that they were neither devoured by the wild Beasts, nor destroyed by the Savages. Upon which the Captain, who was prodigiously shocked at the Relation, stood up, and made a Speech, in which he endeavoured to convince them how much they had offended the Almighty by such horrible Actions; that the Scripture is full of Instances of those whom God had succoured in their utmost Distress when they called upon him; adding, that though it should not please God to assist them in this Extremity, yet it were better that their Bodies should perish, than to purchase a short Relief at the Price of their immortal Souls. Having said thus, he exhorted them to Repentance, and besought them all to pray, that it would please God to pity their de-

plorable Condition, and for his Mercies sake to send them Relief. Their Prayers were heard ; for the same Night arrived a *French* Ship well provided with Victuáls, which the *English* had the Art to get into their Possession, victual'd their Ships, and set sail for *England*.

In the Course of their Voyage, they sailed so far Northwards, that they saw mighty Islands of Ice in the Summer Season, where the Hawks and other Fowls rested themselves after their long Flight from the main Land. They saw likewise certain large Fowls with red Beaks and Legs, somewhat bigger than Herons, which they supposed to be Storks.

They arrived at *St. Ives* in *Cornwall* about the latter End of *October* ; from whence they went to a Castle of Sir *John Lutterel*, where Mr. *Buts*, Mr. *Rastel*, and other Gentlemen of the Voyage, were kindly entertained ; and from thence they proceeded to *London*. Mr. *Buts* was so altered by the Hardships he had suffered in the Voyage, that his Father and Mother did not believe him to be their Son, till he had shewed them a secret Mark, a Wart which he had upon his Knee.

Some Months after their Arrival, those *Frenchmen*, whom the *English* had plundered of their Provisions at *Newfoundland*, came to *England*, and made their Complaints to King *Henry VIII.* of their ill Usage. The King having caused the Matter to be examined, and finding that mere Necessity had obliged his Subjects to deal so hardly with the *French*, was so moved with Pity, that, instead of punishing them, he made the *French* full Satisfaction out of his own Purse.

*A Voyage to Brazil, by Mr. WILLIAM HAWKINS of Plymouth, Father of Sir John Hawkins, in the Year 1530.*

OLD Mr. *William Hawkins* of *Plymouth* was greatly esteemed by King *Henry VIII.* for his Prudence, Experience, and great Judgment in Maritime Affairs; for he was one of the most famous Sea Captains, in his Time, in the Western Parts of *England*; and not content with the short Voyages, commonly then made to the known Coasts of *Europe*, he armed a good Ship of his own, of the Burthen of two hundred and fifty Tons, called, *The Pole of Plymouth*, and therein made three famous Voyages to the Coast of *Brazil*, a Thing, in those Days, very rare, especially to our Nation. In the Course of which Voyages, he touch'd at the River *Sestos*, on the Coast of *Guinea*, where he trafficked with the Negroes for Elephants Teeth, and other Commodities that the Country afforded. From thence he sailed to the Coast of *Brazil*, where he conducted himself with so much Prudence, that he grew into great Familiarity and Friendship with the Natives; inso-much, that in his second Voyage, one of the savage Kings of that Country, desired to take Ship with him, and come to *England*; which Mr. *Hawkins* agreed to, leaving behind him as a Pledge for his safe Return, one *Martin Cockram* of *Plymouth*. This *Brazilian* King, on his Arrival, was brought up to *London*, and presented to King *Henry VIII.* The King and his Nobility were not a little surprized at the odd Appearance of his savage Majesty, and well they might; for in his

Cheeks were Holes made, after their savage Manner, wherein small Bones were planted, standing an Inch out, which in his own Country, was reputed a Mark of great Dignity: He had also another Hole in his nether Lip, wherein was set a precious Stone about the Bigness of a Pêa. His whole Apparel, Behaviour, and Gesture were quite astonishing to the Beholders.

After he had remained here almost a Year, and the King had sufficiently gratified his Curiosity, Mr. *Hawkins*, according to his Promise, intended to convey him again to his own Country. But it happened, that thro' Change of Air, and Alteration of Diet, the savage King died in his Passage; which it was feared would occasion the Death of *Martin Cockram* his Pledge. But the Savages being fully persuaded of the fair Dealings of our Men with their Prince, restored the Pledge, without doing any Harm to him, or any of the Company. And *Cockram* came Home again, with the Ship freighted with the Commodities of the Country.

*The New Navigation and Discovery of Muscovy, by the North-East, in 1553. Undertaken by Sir HUGH WILLOUGHBY, Knt. and performed by RICHARD CHANCELER.*

THE Merchants perceiving that the Commodities and Manufactures of *England* were greatly fallen in their Prices, and much less in Request in neighbouring Countries, than formerly they had been, and that foreign Wares were as much raised, considered what Remedy to apply to so great and growing an Evil. On mature Deliberation,

beration, they reflected that the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* had vastly extended their Commerce by the Discoveries they had made in distant Countries; and therefore, that their best Course would be to imitate their Example: Upon which they consulted with *Sebastian Cabot*, a Man in those Days famous for his Knowledge of these Things; and by his Advice, it was concluded to fit out three Ships for the Search and Discovery of the Northern Part of the World, and thereby open a Passage for Traffic to new and unknown Kingdoms.

For this Purpose they constituted a Council of grave and wise Persons, to direct all Things necessary for so great and hazardous an Undertaking. These Gentlemen judged it proper, that a Sum of Money should be raised for the building and furnishing the Ships that were to be sent on this Expedition; and that every Person, who desired to be of the Society, should contribute 20 or 25 *l.* towards the Expence; so that the Sum of 6000 *l.* was soon raised, and three stout Ships were built; and to prevent the Worms from getting into the Timbers, the Shipwrights covered Part of the Keels with Sheets of Lead. They furnished the Ships with Artillery, and victualled them for eighteen Months. For, considering that their Men were to pass that vast and cold Part of the World, they allowed them six Months Provision for their sailing thither, so much to support them there, if the Extremity of the Winter should hinder their Return, and so much more also for the Time of their coming home.

The next Thing to be considered was, to appoint Commanders for the Voyage; and for their Admiral they chose *Sir Hugh Willoughby*, a Man of great Experience, wise and valliant. The next in Command, they appointed *Richard Chancellor*, a

Man of excellent Parts, and well qualified for such a Trust. He was recommended to them by the Honourable Mr. *Henry Sidney*, a young Nobleman in great Favour with King *Edward VI.* When he presented him to the Company, he made an eloquent Speech to the following Purport. He highly commended them for undertaking an Enterprize which was likely to prove of special Benefit to their Country; that the Nobility held nothing so precious and valuable, but what they would freely give in Furtherance of so commendable a Design. But his own particular Satisfaction was, that he had nourished and bred up a Man, whose Ability, he doubted not, would be of great Service to them in this worthy Action. Not, said he, that *Chancellor* is burdensome to me, or my Esteem for him the less, because I am so ready to part with him; but to convince you of my Goodwill and Promptitude in the Furtherance of this Business, and that he may have that Authority and Respect paid him which his Merit entitles him to. You know the Man by Report, I by Experience; you by Words, I by Deeds; you by Speech and Conversation, but I, by the daily Proof of his Life, have a full and perfect Knowledge of him. You should likewise bear in Mind, what Perils, for your Sakes, and the Love of his Country, he must encounter; and it is as requisite, that if God should bless him with Success, that we should have no less Regard for him on his Return. We commit a little Money to the Chance and Hazard of Fortune; he his Life (a Thing to every Man most dear) to the raging Sea, and the Uncertainty of many Dangers. While we live and rest quietly at Home with our Friends and Acquaintance; he, in the mean Time, is labouring to keep the ignorant and untractable Sailors in good Order and Obedience, and is continually burdened with a Multitude of

Cares

Cares and Perplexities that break his Rest and chagrine his Mind. We shall keep within our own Coast and Country, while he is seeking strange and unknown Kingdoms. He shall commit his Safety to barbarous and cruel People, and hazard his Life among the monstrous and terrible Beasts of the Sea. Wherefore, in Respect of the Greatness of the Dangers, and the Importance of his Charge, it becomes you to love the Man who is thus departing from us, and if it should be his good Fortune to return again, it will be your Part and Duty to reward him liberally.

Mr. *Chancellor* being thus recommended, was chosen without Opposition. The next Thing that came under Consideration was, to enquire what might be learned concerning that Eastern Part of the World. Two *Tartarians*, who then belonged to the King's Stables, were sent for, and by an Interpreter, were asked what they knew concerning their Country and the Manners of their Nation: But they could say very little to the Purpose, being better acquainted with tossing their Pots, than with the Affairs of State or Dispositions of People. After much Debate, they came to a Resolution to fix the Time for the Departure of the Ships; for if they should delay them much longer, those Seas would be barred up by the Ice.

They parted from Land about the latter End of *May*. After many Days sailing, they came to *Rose* Island, where they staid some Days, and then proceeding towards the North, they arrived at certain Islands, called the *Cross of Islands*. Being got a little Way from them, Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, the General, threw out his Flag, as a Signal to the Captains and Officers to come on Board, to have their Advice upon the further Direction and Conduct of the Voyage; when it was agreed, that if they

they should happen to be dispersed by a Tempest, every Ship should make for *Wardhouse*, a noted Harbour in *Norway*, and whoever should arrive first, to stay for, and expect the Coming of the rest.

The same Day in the Afternoon, a Tempest suddenly arose, and the Seas were so outrageous, that the Ships could not keep their intended Course. The General called to *Chancellor*, and earnestly desired him not to go far from him. But the Admiral's Ship being the best Sailor, and likewise crouding all her Sails, she bore away with such Swift-ness, that it was not long before she was out of Sight. The third Ship was also driven away; so that the *Bonaventure*, where *Chancellor* was, was left quite alone.

Here we must leave Mr. *Chancellor* for the present, to follow Sir *Hugh Willoughby* to the coldest Climate in the World, to which he was forced by the Fury of the Tempest. In the Journal, which he left behind him, he says, that as soon as it was Day, and the Fog cleared up, they looked out for their Companions, but could see none but the *Confidence*. The Flaw being somewhat abated, the General in the *Speranza*, and the *Confidence*, hoisted their Sails, going North East and by North, in order to fall in with the *Wardhouse*. Thus running in this Course 50 Leagues, they sounded, and found 160 Fathoms, which induced them to think, that they were a long Way from Land, and therefore changed their Course to South East and by South, which they imagined would bring them to the *Wardhouse*.

For many Days were they harrassed and beat up and down with contrary Winds, Squalls, and Tempests; sometimes within sight of Land, and sometimes at a vast Distance from any; sometimes in shoal



Shoal Water not above six and seven Fathoms deep, and at other Times in Depths that were unfathomable.

Thus were they tossed up and down, the Sport of the Winds and the Waves, from the 8th of *August*, to the 14th of *September*, when they came to an Anchor within two Leagues of the Land, in 60 Fathoms. There they went ashore, and found two or three good Harbours, the Land rocky and high, but no People to be seen.

The 15th they proceeded along the Coast till the 17th; then the Wind being contrary, they thought it best to return to the Harbour they had found before; and the next Day they entered it, and came to an Anchor at six Fathoms. This Harbour runs about three Leagues into the main Land, and is about half a League in Breadth. Here were Seals and other great Fish in Abundance; and on the Land, Bears, great Deer, Foxes, with divers strange Beasts. Having remained in the Harbour for a Week, and perceiving the Year far spent, bad Weather coming on, with Frost, Snow, and Hail, as if it had been in the Depth of Winter, they thought it their best Way to winter there. But willing to know if there were any People in the Country, they sent out upon the Discovery, three Men towards the South-West, who went three Day's Journey, but found none; three Westwards, who, after four Days, returned as unsuccessful; and three towards the South-East, who after three Days, returned without seeing any People, or the Likeness of a Habitation.

How long Sir *Hugh* and his Company continued alive in this Harbour is uncertain; but true it is, that the next Summer, they were found, by some *Russian* Fishermen, all frozen to Death.

This River, or Harbour, is called *Arzina*, in *Lapland*, near unto *Regor*. Thus having seen the

unhappy Catastrophe of this worthy Gentleman, let us now return to Mr. *Chancellor*; who being, by this Dispersion of the Fleet, left alone, shaped his Course for *Wardhouse* in *Norway*, according to Agreement. There he came, and waited seven Days for the rest of the Ships; but finding none arrived, he resolved to proceed on his Voyage without them; notwithstanding the Remonstrances of some *Scotsmen*, who represented to him the certain Dangers he would meet with in prosecuting his Voyage: But he, being persuaded, that nothing is so dishonourable as for a Man of Spirit to desist from a generous Undertaking thro' Fear of Dangers, was not in the least discouraged, but remained fixed in his Resolution to accomplish his Purpose, or die in the Attempt.

As for the Ship's Crew, though they had Reason to be disconsolate for the Loss of their Company, and were not a little troubled with respect to the doubtful Course they were now in; yet they resolved to run the same Hazards with their Captain, and, under his Direction and Government, to make Trial of all Adventures, without the least Fear or Mistrust of future Contingencies. This Firmness, in the Company, was so pleasing to Mr. *Chancellor*, that he doubled his Care and Sollicitude, that their Safety might not be endangered thro' his Error or Neglect.

Being thus unanimously resolute, they proceeded to Sea again, and holding on their Course to that unknown Part of the World, they sailed so far, that they came to a Place where they found no Night at all, but a continual Light and Brightness of the Sun clearly shining upon the huge and mighty Ocean. And having the Benefit of this perpetual Light for certain Days, they at Length put into a great Bay, and when they had entered a little

tle Way, cast Anchor, and looking about, happened to see, at a great Distance off, a fishing Boat. Mr. *Chancellor*, and some of his Men, took Boat and went towards it, in order to learn of the Fishermen, what Country it was: But they being amazed with the strange Greatness of his Ship (for they had never seen the like before) began to fly from him: But at last he came up with them, and they (under the utmost Terror and Apprehension) prostrated themselves before him, and offered to kiss his Feet. But he, being a Man of singular Humanity, looked pleasantly upon them, refused their Reverences, and with great Affability raised them from the Ground. And it is wonderful to think what a surprizing Effect this Act of Civility and Good-nature had upon their Minds, and what Favour it procured him among them. For they were no sooner dismissed, but they spread a Report of the Arrival of a strange Nation of singular Gentleness and Courtesy. Upon which the common People flocked together, and offered these new Comers their Victuals freely; and would have trafficked with them, had they not been restrained by a certain Custom, not to buy any foreign Commodities, without the Knowledge and Consent of their King.

In a short Time our Men understood, that this Country was called *Russia*, or *Moscovy*, and that the King or Governor of the Land was *Evan*, or *John Vasilinich*. The barbarous *Russ* likewise asked them whence they came, and what was their Business. It was answered they were *Englishmen*, sent into those Parts by the most excellent King *Edward VI*, who had given them, in Commandment, several Things to their King, whose Friendship they sought, and desired to traffic with his People, which they doubted not would tend to  
the

the Advantage of the Subjects of both the Kingdoms.

The Barbarians were pleased with this Answer, and promised to acquaint their King with this their honest and reasonable Request. In the mean Time the Governor sold them Victuals for their Money, and told them, that more he could not do, till he knew the King's Pleasure.

Mean while, a Messenger was secretly dispatched to the Emperor, to certify him of the Arrival of a strange People, and to know his Pleasure concerning them. His Majesty was so well pleased with the Message, that he sent them an Invitation to come to Court; but if the Journey was too long for them, he granted his Subjects Liberty to trade with them; and promised, if they would undertake the Journey, that he himself would be at the Expence of Post-horses. The Messenger, in his Return, lost his Way, which occasioned a long Delay. Mr. *Chancellor*, wearied with Expectation, and imagining the Governor's Excuses were only Pretences to deceive him, urged them daily to perform their Promise; which, he told them, if they would not do, he would depart, and proceed on his Voyage. The *Russians*, fearing he would be as good as his Word, and knowing he had such Wares and Commodities as they wanted, at last resolved to furnish out People with all Things necessary, and conduct them by Land to the Presence of the King. Upon which Mr. *Chancellor* began his Journey, and he and his Company were carried on Sleds, which is the Method of travelling in that Country, on Account of the Snows and Hardness of the Ground, during the Winter.

Having proceeded a considerable Way on their Journey, they met the Messenger who had been sent by the King; but in coming back, had lost his  
Way

Way as before-mentioned. He delivered to Mr. *Chancellor* the Emperor's Letters, wherein it was expressly ordered, that Post-horses should be provided for him and his Company, without any Charge to them. This the *Russians* were so ready to comply with, that every one strove to be the first in putting his Horses to the Sleds. After a long and tiresome Journey (for they travelled near 1500 Miles) they came at last to *Moscow*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, and the Seat of the King, as our Travellers called him; but his real Title was, Grand Duke of *Russia*; and after that, the *Czar*.

Mr. *Chancellor* and his Company having remained twelve Days in the City, they were sent for to the Palace. On their entering within the Gates of the Court, there sat a very honourable Company of Courtiers, to the Number of an Hundred, apparelled in Cloth of Gold, down to their Ankles. From thence they were conducted to the Chamber of Presence, where the Emperor sat on a Royal Throne, with a Diadem, or Crown of Gold on his Head, cloathed with a Robe wrought with Gold, and in his Hand, a Scepter garnished with precious Stones, and the Majesty of his Countenance was very excellent. On one Side of him stood his principal Secretary, and on the other his chief Commander of Silence, both of them arrayed in Cloth of Gold; and below them sat the Great Council of One Hundred and Fifty, who made a venerable Appearance.

Mr. *Chancellor* and his Company being introduced, paid their Compliments to the Emperor after the *English* Manner, and delivered him the Letters they brought from King *Edward VI.* The Emperor having read the Letters, asked him of the Welfare of the King; and after some Conversation,

tion, invited them to dine with him. When Dinner was ready, they were called in, found the Emperor sitting on a high and stately Seat, apparelled in a Robe of Silver, and with another Diadem on his Head. Our Men were seated in a Place over against him. In the Midst of the Room stood a huge Cupboard, made in a conical Form, and piled to the Top with the Emperor's Plate, of Gold and Silver Vessels, among which were silver Casks, of about a Firkin a-piece, containing his Drink. On each Side of the Hall were placed four Tables, to which the Company ascended by three Steps. The Guests were all cloathed with Linen upper Garments, and rich Skins within. When the Emperor takes Bread, or a Knife into his Hand, he first crosses himself upon the Forehead. They who are in special Favour, sit on the same Bench with him, tho' at some Distance from him. Before the Meat is brought in, the Emperor, according to an antient Custom, presents a Piece of Bread to every one of his Guests, at which Instant an Officer loudly pronounces his Titles, thus: The Great Duke of *Muscovy*, and chief Emperor of *Russia*, *John Basilowitz*; and then the Officer names the Person the Bread is given to. Upon which all the Company rise up, and then sit down again. This Ceremony being over, the Gentleman Usher comes in with a Train of Servants carrying the Dishes, and having done his Reverence to the Emperor, puts a young Swan in a Golden Dish upon the Table, and immediately takes it away and delivers it to the Carver to cut up. Which being performed, the Meat is delivered to the Guests with the like Pomp and Ceremony. All the Dishes and drinking Cups were of pure Gold, and the Tables were so crouded with Vessels of the same Metal, that there was hardly Room for them to stand.

There

There were one hundred and forty Servitors, clad in Cloth of Gold, that waited at Table, and changed their Habits thrice during that Time; they were likewise served with Bread by the Emperor, like the rest of the Guests.

The Dinner being ended, and Candles brought in, the Emperor called over all his Guests and Noblemen by their Names, *memoriter*; a rare Instance of a strong Memory, which could be so particularly retentive, tho' employed in a Multitude of other Affairs of the highest Concern. The Reason given by the *Russians* for this, as well as the Custom of bestowing Bread was, that the Emperor might always know his own Household, and that those who had incurred his Displeasure might be distinguished.

Mr. *Chancellor* and his Company having met with this friendly Reception from the Emperor, soon dispatched his other Affairs; got some Insight into the Trade and Manner of Traffic in the Country, and thereby made the Way easy and practicable for future Adventurers; set sail for *England*, accompanied by an Ambassador from the Emperor to our Court, who brought with him a Letter from his Imperial Majesty to *Edward VI.* of which the following is a Copy.

**T**HE Almighty Power of God, and the incomprehensible Holy Trinity, right Christian Belief, &c.  
 We, Great Duke Juan Vasileuich, by the Grace of God, Emperor of all Russia, and Great Duke of Vlademerskii, Moskouskii, Novogrodskii, Cazaniskii, Pskanskii, Smolenskii, Tuerkii, Hugoiskii, Permskii, Veatskii, Bolgarskii, with divers other Lands, Emperor also, and Great Duke of Novogoroda, and in the low Countries of Chernigoukii, Rézanskii, Volorskii, Reffskii, Beliskii, Roitoukii,

Yaroslauſkii, Belocherskii, Oodorskii, Obdorskii, Condinskii, and many other Countries, Lord over all the North Coast, Greeting:

Before all, right, great, and worthy of Honour, Edward, King of England, &c. according to our most hearty and good Zeal, with good Intent, and friendly Desire, and according to our holy Christian Faith, and high Government, and being in the Light of great Understanding, our Answer by this our honourable Writing unto your Royal Majesty, at the Request of your faithful Servant; Richard Chancellor, with his Company, as they in their Prudence will inform you, is thus: In the Strength of the twentieth Year of our Reign, be it known, that Richard Chancellor, and his Company, arrived at our Sea Coasts, and declared, that he was desirous of coming into our Dominions; and according to his Request, he hath seen our Majesty, and our Eyes; and also signified your Majesty's Desire, that we would grant unto your Subjects, the Liberty to go and come, and in our Dominions, and among our Subjects, to frequent free Marts, with all Sorts of Merchandizes, and upon the same to have Wares for their Return. And they have also delivered us Letters, which declare the same Request. And hereupon we have given Order, that wheresoever your faithful Servant, Hugh Willoughby, shall land or touch in our Dominions, he shall be well entertained, but who is not yet arrived, as your Servant Richard can declare.

And we with Christian Belief and Faithfulness, and according to your honourable Request, and honourable Commandment, will not leave it undone; and farther, am willing that you should send unto us your Ships and Vessels, when and as often as they may have Passage, with all Assurance on our Part, to see them harmless. And if you send one of your Majesty's Council to treat with us, whereby your Country-Merchants



chants may, with all Kinds of Wares, and where they will, make their Market in all our Dominions, they shall have free Mart, with all free Liberties thro' my whole Dominions, with all Kinds of Wares, to come and go at their Pleasure, without any Let, Damage or Impediment, according to this our Letter, our Word, and our Seal, which we have commanded to be under-sealed. Written in our Dominions, in our Town, and our Palace, in the Castle of Mosco, in the Year Seven Thousand and Sixty, the Second Month of February.

This was the first Voyage the *English* made to *Russia*, and the Beginning of the Commerce which has been carried on between the two Nations ever since. Upon this first Success the *Russia* Company was founded, and were formed into a Body Corporate, by a Charter granted by *Philip* and *Mary*. But tho' this Voyage proved so fortunate to the Company, yet the End of it was fatal to Mr. *Chancellor*, the Ship and Cargo.

Having traversed the Sea for four Months, on 10th of *November* 1556, he arrived on the Coast of *Scotland*, in a Bay called *Pitzefligo*, where, by the Violence of a Storm, the Ship was forced from her Moorings, and being drove on the Rocks on Shore, was split to Pieces. Mr. *Chancellor's* chief Solicitude was for the Safety of the Ambassador and his Train. Taking therefore the Ship's Boat, with his Excellency and several of his Attendants, made for Shore; and in endeavouring to gain it, the Boat, by the Fury of the Winds and Waves was overset; and it being a dark Night, they were the less able to save themselves. By this sad Accident, Mr. *Chancellor*, seven *Russians*, and several of the Ship's Crew perished; but his Excellency, with some few others, with great Difficulty

ficulty were saved. In this Shipwreck the whole Cargo was plundered by the rude People of the Country, and his Excellency lost to the Value of twenty thousand Pounds in rich Presents he had brought for the King and Queen, and other valuable Commodities.

As soon as the News of this fatal Miscarriage reached *London*, the Merchants instantly applied to the Queen, and obtained Letters to the Queen Dowager, and the Lords of the Council of *Scotland*, for the kind Entertainment of the said Ambassador and his Company, and for the Preservation and Restitution of his Goods, as in Christian Piety, princely Honour, and equitable Justice became them; and likewise to conduct the said Ambassador to *England*; and also sent an Interpreter for the Service of his Excellency.

The Queen Dowager and Council of *Scotland* very readily complied with her Majesty's Request, and issued a Proclamation for all Persons to make Restitution of whatever Goods they had got in the Shipwreck; but all to little Purpose; for all that could be recovered did not amount to the Value of 500 *l*.

The Ambassador finding that all his Pains to recover his Effects were ineffectual, obtained the Queen Dowager's Leave to depart for *England*, and came to *Berwick*, where he was honourably entertained by the Lord *Wharton*, Warden of the Marches; from whence he prosecuted his Journey to *London*; within twelve Miles of which he was received by fourscore Merchants with Chains of Gold about their Necks, and richly apparelled, who conducting him to a Merchant's House, four Miles from *London*, presented him with a good Quantity of Gold, Velvet, and Silk, of which he made a riding Garment, and reposed there

there that Night. The next Day, the last of *February*, he was, by one hundred and fifty Merchant Adventurers for *Russia*, conducted towards *London*, and on the Way was met by the Lord *Montagu*, who complimented him on his Arrival, on the Part of the Queen. He was likewise presented by four Merchants, on Behalf of the Company, with a noble Gelding, richly caparisoned, whereon he mounted, and coming to *Smithfield-bars*, was met by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen in their Scarlet Robes, who attended him thro' the City, to the Lodgings prepared for him in *Fenchurch-street*, nobly furnished for his Reception.

On his Entrance into his Chamber, there were presented to him from the Queen, for his better Furniture and Apparel, a Piece of rich Tissue, a Piece of Cloth of Gold, another of the same raised with Crimson Velvet, a Piece of Crimson Velvet in Grain, a Piece of Purple Velvet, a Piece of Damask purpled, a Piece of Crimson Damask; all which he very thankfully accepted.

Here he remained, preparing and equipping himself and his Retinue, in Expectation of the Arrival of King *Philip* from *Flanders*. The King came to *England* the 21st of *March*. Four Days afterwards the Ambassador went to Court, attended by several Noblemen of the first Rank, and a great Number of Merchants. He was received by the Lords of the Privy-Council, who introduced him into his Majesty's Presence. Having delivered his Letters, and made his Speech, he was honourably reconducted to his former Lodgings; where shortly afterwards the Bishop of *Ely* and Sir *William Peter*, the principal Secretary, had Conference with him on the Subject of his Ambassage; and a Treaty of Commerce and

Amity was concluded to the Satisfaction of both Parties.

The 21<sup>st</sup> of *April*, being the Feast of *St. George*, it was celebrated with the Solemnity of the noble Order of the Garter; to which the Ambassador was invited, and who, at the same Time, desired to have his Audience of Leave. He was accordingly conducted by the Lords *Talbot* and *Lumley*, to their Majesties Presence, and having expressed his Acknowledgments for the Favours he had received, he took his Leave. He was then led into the Chapel, where a stately Seat was prepared for him, where he attended the whole Service, and was greatly pleased with the Ceremonies; which being ended, he repaired to his Barge, and returned to his Lodging.

The Season of the Year requiring the Departure of the Ambassador, the Merchants hastened the Equipment of four Ships, which they loaded with all Kinds of Merchandize, with Provisions proper for his Excellency; and when they were all ready, fell down the River, and proceeded on their Voyage.

The 1<sup>st</sup> of *May* the Bishop of *Ely* and Secretary *Peter* waited on the Ambassador from the King and Queen, with Letters under the Great Seal, to the Emperor, with several rich Presents to his Imperial Majesty, and others for the Ambassador himself.

On the 3<sup>d</sup> of *May*, the Ambassador departed from *London* to *Gravesend*, accompanied with divers Aldermen and Merchants, who set him on Board the *Primrose*, and after many Embracements and Farewels, took their Leaves.

*The Voyages of Captain JOHN HAWKINS,  
to the Coast of Guinea and New-Spain, in  
Africa and America.*

CAPTAIN *John Hawkins*, with the *Jesus* of *Lubeck*, a Ship of seven hundred Tons, the *Solomon* of an hundred and forty, the *Tyger* of fifty, and the *Swallow* of thirty, well furnished with Men, Ammunition and Provision, took their Departure from *Plymouth* the 18th of *October* 1564, with a fair Wind. Being ten Leagues at Sea, they met with her Majesty's Ship the *Minion*, with her Consort the *John Baptist*, both bound to *Guinea*. Parting from them, they sailed onwards till the 21st, when a terrible Storm arose at North East, about nine o'clock at Night, and continued twenty-three Hours; in which Captain *Hawkins* lost the Company of the *John Baptist* and the *Swallow*, and his other three Ships were greatly damaged. The 23d, the *Swallow* came up with him again, ten Leagues Northward of *Cape Finisterre*. The 25th, the Wind being contrary, he put into *Ferrol*, where he remained five Days; where he gave the Masters of the Ships Directions for their Conduct during the rest of their Voyage; and, in case of Separation, to repair to the Island of *Teneriff*, to the Northward of the Road of *Sirroes*: With this Admonition, *Serve God daily, love one another, preserve your Victuals, beware of Fire, and keep good Company.*

Proceeding on their Voyage, they made the Island of *Madeira* the 4th of *November*, and on the 6th, had Sight of *Teneriff*, which they thought were the *Canaries*, supposing themselves to be to

the Eastward of *Teneriff*; but after a Day's sailing, and the Fog, which had lasted for some time, clearing up, they saw the Pike of *Teneriff*, and bore away for it. When he came up with it, he hoisted out the Ship's Pinnace to row ashore, intending to have sent a Letter to *Peter de Pont*, one of the Governors of the Island, who dwelt about a League from the Shore: But, as he was attempting to land, suddenly there appeared at the two Points of the Road, Men levelling Cannon and Harquebusses at them, with a Company armed with Pikes, Swords, Halberts, and Targets; at which the Captain was the more amazed, as he was now in their Power, and knew not how to avoid the threatened Mischief. Upon which he called to them, declared his Name, and professed himself the Governor's particular Friend, and that he had sundry Things for him, which he greatly desired. While he was thus talking to them, he ordered the Sailors to row away, till they were out of Danger. Happening to see *Nicholas*, one of the Sons of *Peter de Pont*, he desired him to withdraw his Men, and he himself would leap ashore and confer with him. After they had communed together, Captain *Hawkins* desired a Supply of some Necessaries. Here he tarried seven Days refreshing himself and his Men. In which Time *Peter de Pont* came to him, and entertained him in a very friendly Manner.

These Isles are called, *The Fortunate Islands*, on account of their exceeding Fruitfulness. They produce better Wine than any in *Spain*, have Grapes as big as Damsons, and in Taste inferior to none; also Sugar, Suckets, Raisins of the Sun, with many other Fruits; and great Store of Rosin, raw Silk, Corn, Cattle, Fowl wild and tame, also many Camels.

In *Pierro*, one of these Islands, the Inhabitants say, there is a certain Tree that rains continually, which gives Water sufficient both for Men and Cattle, for other Water they have none in the whole Island. And so great is the Quantity rained from it, as is almost incredible. And herein we ought to admire the Conduct of Divine Providence in providing Water for an Island, in such an extraordinary Manner, which, otherwise would be quite destitute of it. There are of the same Sort of Trees in *Guinea*, of great Height, and dropping continually, but not in such Abundance as the other, because the Leaves are narrower, like those of a Pear-Tree.

About these Islands are certain flitting Islands, which are often seen, but as soon as approached, vanish. The same Thing is reported of these Islands, which the Inhabitants say were not found till a long Time one after another; and more, perhaps, may be discovered hereafter.

In this Island of *Teneriff*, is a Hill called the *Pyke*, of such a prodigious Altitude, that the Top of it looks like a Cloud at a vast Height in the Air, and, by Report, is twenty Leagues high, and in a clear Day may be seen fifty Leagues off. But its perpendicular Height, according to modern Travellers, who have measured it, does not exceed four Miles.

On the 15th they departed from *Teneriff*, and the 25th came to Cape *Blanco*, on the Coast of *Africa*, a good Place of fishing for Pargoes, Mullet, and Dog-fish. Here the *Portugueze* have no Forts, but entertain the Barbarians as their Soldiers during their Fishery, for which they pay a certain Tribute to the *Moorish* King. The People of this Part of *Africa* are tawney, and go naked, except a

Bit of something to cover their Privities. Their Weapons in War are Bows and Arrows.

Having refreshed themselves here with Fish and other Necessaries, they departed the 26th, and on the 29th came to *Cape Verde*, in 14 Deg. and a Half. These People are all black, without any Covering, except over their Privities. They are goodly, personable, well-looking Men, owing to the Goodness of their Food, which in this Part of *Guinea*, consists of Kine, Goats, Pullets, Rice, Fruits and Fish.

The People of *Guinea* differ very much from one another. The Inhabitants of *Cape Verde*, are called *Leophares*, and are accounted the handsomest of all others, except the *Manicongoes*, who inhabit on this Side *Cape Buena Speranza*. These *Leophares* have War with the *Jeloffes*, who border upon them. Their Weapons are Bows and Arrows, Targets, short Daggers and Darts, but varying from other Negroes.

December 8, they anchored by a small Island called *Alcatrasa*, and going on shore, found nothing but certain Sea-birds called *Ganets*, but by the *Portugueze*, *Alcatrarses*, from which they named the Island. These Fowls, being unused to the Sight of Men, flocked about them in such Numbers, that they struck them down with their Poles, and soon filled their Boats. Here the two Ships and two Barks riding at Anchor, the Captain manned the Boats, and sent eighty Men in Armour into the Country, to see if they could take any Negroes; but they, espying them at a Distance, fled into the Woods. Our Men going forward, came to a River, which they could not pass; on the other Side were two of the Blacks, who shot at them with their Bows and Arrows, and were answered with their Harquebusses, but the poor Wretches, ignorant



rant of their Danger, turned their Backsides, and leap'd and caper'd about; till one of them being struck in the Thigh, looked upon the Wound, and wondered how it came, as he could not see the Bullet.

The Captain seeing no Good to be done here, weigh'd Anchor the 10th of *December*, and proceeded with the rest of his Ships to the Island called *Sambula*. Here they stay'd certain Days, sending their Men ashore to take the Inhabitants, burning and spoiling their Towns. The People who lived there before, were the *Sapies*, who were conquered by the *Samboses*, who dwelt beyond *Sierra Leona*. These *Samboses* had been here three Years, in which Time they had so well cultivated the Land, that they had Plenty of Mill, Rice, Roots, Pompions, Pullets, Goats, Palmito Trees, Fruit like Dates, and other Sorts in Abundance.

These Inhabitants had many of the *Sapies*, whom they took in War, for their Slaves, to till their Ground, which they themselves know nothing of, neither will work. Of these Slaves they took many, but the *Samboses* fled to the Main Land. All the *Samboses* have white Teeth, far unlike the *Sapies* who inhabit about *Rio Grande*, for theirs are filed down, which they esteem as a Mark of honourable Distinction, and for the same Reason jagg the Flesh of their Arms, Legs, and other Parts of their Body, in such a workman-like Manner, as if they were cutting and shaping a Piece of Cloth for a Garment. These *Sapies* are more civilized than the *Samboses*, who live chiefly on the Spoil of their Enemies, and not content with taking their Victuals, eat them likewise; but the *Sapies* eat not human Flesh, and live only on Fruits and Cattle, of which they have great Store.

In this Island of *Sambula*, our Men found fifty Boats or Canoes, each made of one Piece of Wood, hollowed like a Trough, eight Yards long, and one in Breadth, having a Beak Head and Stern very proportionable, with the Outside carved and painted red and blue; they carry 20 or 30 Men, and along the Coast, 60. In these Canoes they row standing, with an Oar about six Foot long, one End of which is about the Length and Breadth of a large Hand, with which they go very swiftly.

Their Towns are prettily laid out, with one main Street, and another across that. Their Houses are built in Ranks very orderly, and made round like a Dove-house, with Stakes spread with Palmito Leaves, instead of a Wall; some are thatched with Palmito Leaves, and others with Reeds; their Bedsteads are of small Staves, a Foot from the Ground, upon which is laid a Mat, and with another they cover themselves. In the Middle of the Town is a House larger and higher than the rest, but of the same Form. Here is held their chief Council, where they consult on the Affairs of their State. The King or Captain sits in the Midst, and the Elders on the Floor by him; and the common Sort, round about them. Lizards, of a black and blue Colour, a Foot long, are as frequent in their Houses, as Mice in ours.

As to the Religion of these People, says Mr. *Hawkins*, I could hear of none they had, except what they imagine in their Dreams, of which they draw the most frightful Pictures, which they worship.

This Island they left the 22d, and went to the *Callowisa*, where they got some Negros. On the 27th, being informed by the *Portuguese* of a Town of Negros, called *Bymba*, where there was not only

a great Quantity of Gold, but forty Men and a hundred Women and Children. This Town the Captain resolv'd to attack; and for that Purpose put 40 Men in Armour, and well weapon'd, having some *Portugueze* for their Guides, and sent them in Boats; and on their landing, they, contrary to the Captain's Orders, separating themselves into several Companies, for the Sake of plundering Houses of the Gold, which they were in Hopes of finding there, the Negros, taking Advantage of their Difunion, fell upon them, and wounded many; whereas, had they been joined but five or six in a Company, they would have driven away forty of them, as some of their Companions did; but now they were forced themselves to take Shelter in their Boats, to which they were pursued by the Negros. Others, not able to recover their Boats, took to the Water, and perished in the Ooze. By this Time, the Captain, with twelve Men, returning from the Town, and finding 200 Negros at the Water-side, shooting at his Men in the Boats, and cutting them to pieces that were drowned, was no sooner seen by them, than they all run away. He then entered his Boats, but before he could put off from Shore, they returned again, and by their Darts and Arrows hurt many. The Captain, tho' heartily vexed at this Disaster, yet dissembled his Chagrin under an Air of Confidence, that the *Portugueze*, who were with him, might not presume to give him any Hindrance in his further Attempts. In this Enterprize he got ten Negros, and lost seven of his best Men, among whom was Mr. *Field*, Captain of the *Solomon*, besides 27 that were hurt.

The 30th they departed from thence to *Taggarin*; where intending to take in fresh Water, they put their Casks ashore; and while some of the Men were

were on Land, the Negros set upon those that were left in the Boats, and hurt many of them, and coming to the Casks, cut off the Hoops of 12 Butts.

On the 18th of *January*, they departed from *Taggarin*, being bound to the *West-Indies*; but before their Departure, some of the *Solomon's* Men going ashore for Water in the Night, one of them espied a Negro in a white Coat, standing on a Rock, and within a small Distance, eight or nine more, upon which the Sailors thought proper to return to their Ship; and it was well they did, for the King of *Sierra Leona*, as they were afterwards informed, had collected all his Powers, and was resolved to take some of them who had spoiled his People at the *Idols*. If they had come down in the Evening, when the Men were ashore filling their Casks, they might have done much Mischief; but now the Danger was evaded.

The 29th they departed with all their Ships from *Sierra Leona* for the *West Indies*; but in their Passage were becalmed for eight and twenty Days, with now and then contrary Winds and Turnados amidst the Calm; which was the heavier upon them, as they were but indifferently water'd for so great a Number of Negros as they had on Board. But at Length a Northern Wind sprung up, which never left them till they came to *Sancta Maria*, an Island of the Canibals, where they arrived the 9th of *March*, but could find no Water. The *Spaniards* report, that these Canibals are the most desperate Warriors in all the *Indies*, and that they could never conquer them; that very lately a *Caravel* being driven to water there, the Inhabitants cut their Cable, by which Means they were drove on shore, taken up, and eaten. Likewise, the *Green Dragon* of *Newhaven*, coming to one of those Islands,

Islands, called *Granado*, for Water, the Canibals fought with them for two Days together. But it being the most desolate Part of the Island where Captain *Hawkins* touched, it was quite deserted of the Savages.

On the 10th at Night, they departed, and the 15th had the Sight of nine Islands, called the *Tefstigos*, and the 16th touched at the Island *Margarita*, where they were entertained by the *Alcaid*, with Beeves and Sheep; but the Governor would neither speak with the Captain, nor give him Licence to traffic; neither would they suffer a Pilot they had hired to go with him; and even wrote to the Viceroy of *St. Domingo*, to advise him of their Arrival in those Parts; in Consequence of which the Viceroy sent Orders to *Cape de Vela*, and other Places along the Coasts, that no Man should traffic with them, but resist them with all their Force. In this Island, tho' they lay at some Leagues distance from the Town, yet the People were so terrified, that not only the Governor, but all the Inhabitants forsook it, and fled to the Mountains. The Captains perceiving here was no good to be done, nor Water to be got, proceeded on, and on the 22d came to a Place on the Main, called *Kenimnao*, and taking his Pinnace went ashore himself to speak to some *Spaniards* he saw there, of whom he demanded Traffic; but they answered they were only Soldiers, and would not buy a Negro; but pointed to a Place called *Sancta Fee*, where he might get Water. On their Arrival there, the *Indians* came down and brought them Mill and Cakes of Bread made of Maize; likewise Hens, Potatoes, and Pines, which they exchanged for Beads, Pewter Whistles, Glasses, Knives, and other Trifles. These *Indians* are of an Olive Complexion, and both Men and Women have black Hair, which they wear down to their Shoulders, but suffer none

to grow on any other Part of their Bodies, and are all naked except their Privities, which the Men put in a Gourd or Piece of Cane, and the Women cover theirs with a Bit of Cloth. They are small Traders, and on a Journey, carry only two small Bottles of Gourds, in one of which they keep the Juice of Sorrel, and in the other the Flour of Maize; which they eat when they have moistened it. Each Man carries his Bow and Arrows, some of which are poisoned; others have broad Heads, with which they strike Fish in the Water; and they are such good Mark's-Men, that the *Spaniards*, who are afraid of them, arm themselves and their Horses with quilted Canvas two Inches thick, all over, except their Eyes, and even in them are sometimes hit. Their Poison is of such Force, that it causes certain Death in twenty-four Hours. In making it, they take certain poisonous red Apples, venomous Bats, Vipers, Adders, and other Serpents of which they make a Compound, and anoint the Arrows with it.

The young Women take no Delight in bearing Children, because it makes them have lank Breasts, which they account a great Deformity, and therefore use Means to prevent their Breeding, which, they say, is only fit for old Women. When they are delivered of a Child, they go immediately and wash themselves, and never keep their Bed at all. Their Beds are of Gossopine Cotton, artificially wrought in divers Colours, which when they travel they carry with them, and fastening it to Trees, they and their Husbands lie in it together. The People are naturally genteel and tractable, and desire to live peaceably, otherwise the *Spaniards* could never have conquered them, nor even now keep them in Subjection, being not near so numerous as the *Indian*.

Setting fail from thence, the next Day they passed between the main Land and the Island *Tortuga*, which as they coasted, the Captain went out in his Pinnace to make Observations, and saw many of the *Caribes* on shore, and some in their Canoes, inviting him by friendly Signs, and shewing their Gold, to traffick with them for Wares. He staid a little to exchange a few Trifles for what they had about them, and then went off, though they earnestly importuned him to go on shore, as he certainly would have done, had he not been in Want of Wares to traffick with them, imagining they were of the same gentle Disposition as those he had last dealt with. But these *Caribes* eat and devour every Man they can lay hold of; as they had lately served a *Spanish* Captain and several of his Crew, who came to take a View of the Coast, whom they allured ashore with Tokens of Friendship and shewing of Gold, and then killed and devoured them all, as they would have served Capt. *Hawkins*. They are often at War with the *Spaniards*, on account of the Gold which they have in much greater Abundance than they, and live in the Mountains where the Mines yield it in larger Quantities than those possessed by the *Spaniards*.

Having escaped this Danger, they held on their Course till they came to a Town called *Burberoota*, and there anchored. Here the Captain went ashore, told the *Spaniards* he was an *Englishman*, came to trade with them, and desired Leave for that Purpose. They answered, that the King had forbid them to trade with any Foreigners, on the Penalty of forfeiting their Goods, and therefore could not comply with his Request, and desired him to depart. He replied, that he had the Queen of *England's* Commission, had many Soldiers on Board, who wanted Victuals and Refreshment, without

which he could not depart, and thought there could no Danger ensue, since both their Princes were then at Amity, and their Subjects traded freely together in *Spain* and *Ilanders*. The *Spaniards* answered, that their Governor only could give him a Licence; and if he would stay ten Days, while they sent to him, he should in that Time know his Mind. Mean-while he might bring his Ships into the Harbour, and they would supply him with what Victuals he wanted.

Upon which he brought in his Ships; but considering with himself, that to remain there ten Days idle, spending his Provisions and Men's Wages, waiting for the Governor's Answer, which, at last, might not prove satisfactory, was a mere Folly; and therefore he made another Proposal, which was, for Leave to sell his sick and lean Negros, which would enable him to buy the Necessaries he wanted, as he had no other Merchandize to traffick with. This Request was so reasonable, that they granted him a Licence for thirty Negros. But when he came to sell them, there were no Purchasers. Upon asking the Reason of this strange Procedure, they answered, that they granted Licence only to the Poor to buy these Negros, and their Money was not so ready as other Men's; and that on seeing their Ships, their Wives had carried away their Money to the Mountains, and were not yet returned.

Finding they did nothing but trifle with him, and that tho' they offered to buy some of his Negros, yet it was at such an under Price that he would be a Loser, he declared he must go to some other Market, where they would fetch a better Price than they offered. While they were debating this Matter between them, the Governor arrives, to whom the Captain immediately applied for



for Licence to sell some of his Negroes, and his Request was granted.

But now another Obstacle arose: The King's Custom upon every Slave was thirty Ducats, which the Captain, in Consideration of the low Price bid for his Negroes, insisted should be abated; but this would not be granted; whereupon the Captain went on Board, and armed one hundred of his Men with Bows, Arrows, Harquebusses, and Pikes, and marched towards the Town; which the Governor perceiving, instantly sent to him, to know what he would have, desiring he would proceed no farther, till he had an Answer, which should be given immediately. The Captain replied, that the King's Custom was unreasonable, and desired it might be abated; and that he was willing to pay seven and a half *per Cent.* which was the ordinary Custom in those Countries; which if they refused to accept, he should take his Measures accordingly. The Governor promised that all Things should be to his Content. But the Captain's Men finding so little Faith in their Promises, would not depart without Gages for the Performance of the Agreement. This being submitted to, the Traffick begun and ended without any Disturbance.

On the 4th of *May* they departed, and on the 6th came to an Island called *Curafcoa*, but finding no Harbour they cast Anchor in the Sea. Here they trafficked for Hides, and found such Plenty of Beef, Mutton, and Lamb, that they had it for nothing, except the Hides.

The Increase of Cattle in this Island is surprizing; for from a Dozen of each Sort brought hither twenty-five Yers before, they were multiplied to, at least, one hundred thousand; and of other Cattle they could kill, without spoiling the

Breed, fifteen hundred yearly, which they do for their Skins, saving only their Tongues; the rest of their Flesh being thrown away for the Birds of Prey to devour. This, says the Captain, I aver, upon my own Knowledge, that I saw in one Field the Carcafes of a hundred Oxen lying one by another, all whole, except their Skins and Tongues. Nor need it be Matter of much Wonder, that the Islanders in the *West-Indies* throw away their Flesh, when we consider, that the Land is larger than they are able to inhabit; and that they have Fruits and Meats enough besides, of a more delicate Taste, to feed upon. In *St. Domingo*, which the Discoverers of it called *Hispaniola*, is such a vast Quantity of Cattle, and such a constant Increase of them, that notwithstanding the daily Slaughter for their Hides, and tho' sixty thousand are destroyed every Year in the Woods and Mountains by wild Dogs, yet they are scarce able to keep them under. *St. Domingo* is near as large as *England*, and was the first Place discovered in the *West-Indies*, and being inhabited long before the rest, no wonder if it be more populous than any of them; and tho' the Viceroy and Council of the *Indies* reside here, yet there is but one City and thirteen Villages in the Island.

The 15th they departed from *Curafoa*, not a little rejoicing that they had there finished their Traffick; and glad they were to get out of that troublesome Situation, where they were almost continually buffeted with Storms and Tempests.

The 16th they passed by an Island called *Aruba*; the 17th anchored at the West End of *Cape La Vela*, the 18th came to *Banckaria*, where the Spaniards fish for Pearls; and the 19th arrived at *Rio de la Hacha*; talk'd with the King's Treasurer of the *Indies*, shew'd him the Governor of *Burborocata's*

etâ's Certificate of his peaceable Traffick there, and desired he might have the same Liberty here. The Treasurer answered, That they had received exprefs Orders from the Viceroy and Council of *St. Domingo*, who had Notice of their being in those Parts, to resist them with all their Force; and therefore could by no Means comply with his Request. The Captain replied, That he had the Queen of *England's* Commission, was sent upon her Affairs, but being driven by Strefs of Weather into those Parts, he hoped to find such Friendship as he should do in *Spain*, their Princes being at Amity. But since they had refused him this reasonable Permission, he would try whether the Force he was entrusted with, could not compel them to it. Accordingly, the next Morning, *May 21*, he shot off a Culverin, to summon the Town, put a hundred Men in Armour, and went a-shore, having in his great Boat two Faulcons of Brass, and in the other Boats double Bases in their Noses. This being perceived by the Townsmen, they immediately marched down to the Sands one hundred and fifty Men in Order of Battle, with Shouts of Defiance. Upon which the Captain ordered two Faulcons to be discharged at them, which terrified them so much, that they all fell flat on the Ground, and as the Boats drew nearer to Land, all ran away. The Horsemen made as brave a Shew, with their white Leather Targets in one Hand, and Javelins in the other. But the Captain having landed his Men, and marching in Order towards them, they sent a Horseman with a Flag of Truce to the Captain to know what he meant by coming ashore in that hostile Manner. The Captain, not regarding the Message, marched forwards. The Messenger prayed him to stop his March, and to confer with the Treasurer apart.

This being agreed to, they met, the Captain in Armour only, without any Weapon, and the Treasurer on Horseback with his Javelin, but was afraid to come near him for fear of his Armour, which he said was worse than his Weapon; and so keeping aloof, communed with the Captain, and granted all his Requests, which the Captain declaring to his Company, they desired Pledges for Performance, which was granted, and the Traffick was carried on very quietly; till towards the latter End, when the *Spaniards* shewed a great Inclination to Treachery, having formed a Plot to destroy them, which they had certainly put in Execution, had not the Captain been on his Guard, and exerted himself with a proper Spirit; but dissembling his Retentment, he at last got his Clearance; and a Testimonial of his good Behaviour from the Treasurer, and so took his Leave.

May 31st, they departed, and bending their Course for *Hispaniola*, the 4th of June they made the Middle of *Jamaica*, but being deceived by the Currents and the Clouds that lay on the Land, did not know it. Being thus disappointed, he sailed till he came to a Cluster of Islands, about two hundred in Number, most of them uninhabited. At one of them, called the Isle of *Pines*, he anchored, in order to get fresh Water, of which he was in great Want. What they found here was only Rain Water, made brackish by its Nearness to the Sea; but this they were then glad of.

From thence they sail'd on till they came to the Isles of *Tortugas*, where the Captain went in with his Pinnace, and found such a Number of Birds, that in half an Hour he loaded his Boat with them. The Nature of these Birds is to live both on Water and Land, but breed only on Shore; for which Purpose they make a great Pit, in which they lay their Eggs, to the Number of three or  
four

four hundred, and covering them with the Sand, are hatched by the Heat of the Sun. The Back and Belly of these Birds are all of one Bone, an Inch thick, and their Flesh has the Taste of Veal.

From hence they sailed towards *Cuba*, and got as far as the Hill called *The Table*, and thought to have gone to the *Havanna*, but missed their Course, and were in the utmost Distress for want of Water. At last they came upon the Coast of *Florida*; and sent their Pinnace and Boat on Shore in search of Water. Mean while a fair Gale of Wind springing up, the Ships put out Signals for the Boats to come on Board, and so sailed on. But the Boats being now near Land, the Men resolved not to lose all their Labour, and imagining they should soon get up with the Ships, they spent so much Time in filling the Casks, that Night came, and having lost Sight of the Ships, knew not which Way to row. Mean while the Ships meeting with a strong Current, were forced back again; whereupon the Captain sent the *Solomon* and the two Barks, to bear upon the Shore all Night, hang out Lights, and shoot off a Piece now and then, to give the Boats Notice. But the Night passed, and no News of them; and therefore they determined to return to the *Jesus*, which was now drove almost out of Sight by the Current. But just as they were tacking about, they had Sight of the Boats and took them up, just as the Men had given themselves over for lost, and were determined to go back for *Florida* to seek Victuals, of which they had none with them.

Being all come together, they ranged along the Coast of *Florida*, seeking for a Place where the Captain understood some *Frenchmen* inhabited; and at last found them in a River called *May*, in thirty Degrees. In ranging this Coast the Cap-

tain found it to be an Island, but scant of fresh Water, the Country very delightful, spread with Meadows and fine Woods, Maize and Mill, large Grapes, and Plenty of Deer. Their Houses are like Barns, where the Inhabitants lodge an hundred together. In the Middle of the House is a Hearth where they make their Fires; for Beds, they hollow a Piece of Wood for their Backs to lie in, and raised at one End to rest their Heads; these they place along the Walls on both Sides. In the Day-time they range the Fields, where they dress their Meat as they find it, and provide only for a Meal from Hand to Mouth. They kindle a Fire by only rubbing two Sticks together. For Apparel they wear Deer-Skins painted yellow, red, black, and russet, according to every one's Fancy. They likewise paint their Bodies in curious Knots and antique Work, and to make it continue, prick the Skin with Thorns. In War they paint their Faces to make them look the more fierce. They use Bows and Arrows, the Heads whereof are pointed with Viper's Teeth, Fish-bones, Flint-stones, and Points of Knives, which they got of the *French*, or, in want of these, a Piece of hard Wood. When they fight in the Woods, to guard their Bodies, they clasp a Tree, and at the same Time shoot. This Policy they learned in fighting with the *French*. The *Spaniards* call them *Gente triste*, that is, *Bad People*, or Men of no Capacity; but the *French* found their Answers so ingenious, that no Counsellor could have given better Reasons. The Women also wear painted Skins, and Gowns of Moss fashioned like a Surplice, and their Hair long, like the *Indians*. In this River of *May* the Captain entering with his Pinnace, found a *French* Ship with two Pinnaces, and speaking with the Men on Board, they told him

him of a Fort two Leagues higher, where their Captain M. *Laudonier* was ; who being informed that our Captain wanted Water, sent a Pilot to him, to bring up his Pinnace and one of his Barks to the Fort, and he would direct him to the watering Place. Accordingly the Captain went up, and anchored before the Fort, and was kindly entertained by the *Frenchman* and his Officers ; who told him they had been there fourteen Months, of the many Disasters that had beset them, of the Miseries they had suffered in that Country, and the Extremities they were driven to for want of Victuals ; that when they came there, there were two hundred of them ; but that some of them thro' mere Necessity were obliged to serve one of the Kings of *Florida* against his Enemies, merely for a Sustenance ; and that fourscore of them had mutinied, took a Bark and Pinnace and turned Pyrates. That by taking Food by Force from the Inhabitants, they had been engaged with them in fierce Wars ; and that now they had but ten Day's Provision left for their Subsistence ; and being but few in Number durst not venture abroad : But it seems their Necessity was owing chiefly to their own ill Management. The Ground was fertile, and produced Plenty of every Thing ; but the *Frenchmen* being all Soldiers, would take no Pains to cultivate it, and had rather live by the Sweat of other Men's Brows than their own ; and might have had Fish enough at their own Doors, if they would have took the Pains to catch them ; but they had rather plunder the poor People, than stoop to such Drudgery.

Captain *Hawkins*, pitying their miserable Condition, gave them twenty Barrels of Meal, and four Pipes of Beans, with such other Provisions as

he could conveniently spare, and lent them one of his Barks of 10 Tons.

The *Floridans*, when they travel, have a Cane-Pipe, to which is fixed an earthen Bowl, filled with dry Herbs (we suppose Tobacco) which being lighted, they suck the Smoak thro' the Pipe, which satisfies their Hunger for four or five Days, without Meat or Drink; and the *Frenchmen* used the same Means.

The Commodities of this Country are more than are yet known. It has Meadow and Pasture Ground, Woods of Cedar and Cypress, medicinal Herbs, Trees and Gums, Storax, Turpentine, Myrrh and Frankincense; Colours red, yellow, black, and russet, very perfect. The *Floridans* say they have many Unicorns, a Beast with one Horn, which he puts into the Water first, before he drinks. The People wear Pieces of the Horn about their Necks as an Ornament. Divers other Sorts of Beasts are there, as Deer, Foxes, Hares, Polcats, Rabbits, Ownces, Leopards, and, it's probable, Lions and Tygers. There are also Abundance of Crocodiles, Adders of a great Bigness, on which the *Frenchmen* used to feed, affirming their Flesh a delicate Meal. The *French* Captain said, he saw a Serpent with three Heads and four Feet, as big as a large Spaniel, but wanting a Harquebuss, durst not attempt to kill it. In the River is Plenty of Fish, such as Pike, Roach, Salmon, Trout, and some great Fishes with a Snout a Yard long, like a Sword. On the Coast are flying Fish, some with two, and some with four Wings. When they are chased by the Gilt Heads or *Bonitos*, to escape them, they take a Flight out of the Water, but can fly no longer than their Wings are moist, then fall into the Water, wet their Wings, and take a new Flight.

The



The *Bonito* is like a Carp, and the Colour of a Mackarel, and the swiftest Fish that swims. On the fresh Rivers were two Sorts of Fowl very remarkable. One was the *Flamingo*, whose Feathers and Legs, which are long like a Heron, are all red, as are its Neck and Bill, of which the upper Nib hangs an Inch over the nether. The other is the *Egript*, which is all white like a Swan, with long Legs, and the Feathers in its Tail finer than those of an Ostrich. Of Sea-fowl there is the Pelican, of a very unsightly Form, of a russet Colour, tho' in *Guinea* they are white as a Swan, its Body like a Heron, with a long Neck, and thick long Beak, from the nether Part of which, down to the Breast, hangs a Skin like a Paunch, which will hold a very large Fish, which, with her huge Throat and long Bill, give her a very disagreeable Figure.

On the 28th of *July*, they took their Departure hence on their Voyage homeward, and were on the Banks of *Newfoundland* on *St. Bartholomew's Eve*: Here they caught Numbers of Cod, to their great Relief. The next Day proceeded on their Voyage, and on the 20th of *September*, came to *Padstow* in *Cornwall*, with the Loss of 20 Persons during the Voyage; which turned very much to the Emolument of the Adventurers, and to the whole Realm, which was enriched by the great Quantity of Gold and Silver, Pearls and Jewels that were thereby thrown into her Lap.

Captain *Hawkins* made several other *Voyages*, and performed many brave Exploits against the *Spaniards*; but as these are intermixed with, so they are related in the History of other Admirals and Commanders; and therefore, to avoid Repetition, are omitted here.

*The First Voyage of Sir FRANCIS DRAKE.*

WHAT the Employment of Sir *Francis Drake's* Father was, *Stowe* and *Camden* are not agreed, the first affirming, that he follow'd the Sea, the other, that he belonged to the Church, and held the Living of *Upnor* on the River *Medway*. This Account seems the most probable, because *Camden* says, he had it from Sir *Francis* himself. Be that as it will, it is pretty certain that he was born in or near *Tavistock* in *Devonshire*, about the Year 1540, and that his Father was a zealous Protestant, and removed into *Ken.* while his Son was yet an Infant.

That his Father was a Man of good Repute is evident, from the Honour done him by *Francis* Earl of *Bedford*, who stood Godfather to this his Son, and distinguished him with his own Name. When of proper Age, he was bound Apprentice to the Master of a Vessel trading to *France* and *Holland*, whom he served so faithfully, that he left him his Ship when he died. He sailed in her for some Time; then sold it to go Purser of a Ship to the Bay of *Biscay*; on his Return from thence, he made a Voyage to the Coast of *Guinea*, being then only twenty Years old.

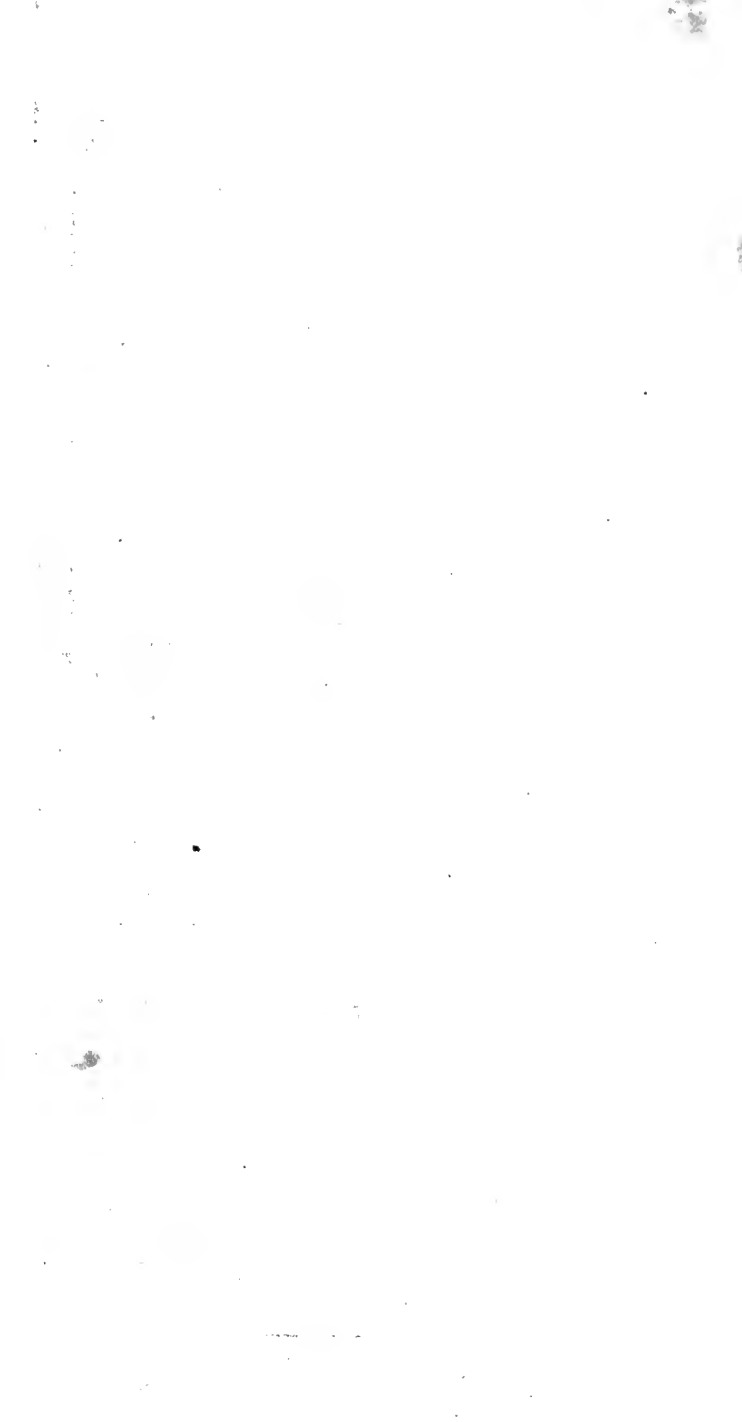
In 1565, he sailed with Captain *Lovel* to the *West Indies*, where he was indifferently used by the *Spaniards*. In 1567, he disposed of his whole Substance, in order to join Sir *John Hawkins* in his Expedition to the Coast of *Guinea*, where having taken in a Cargo of Slaves, they determined to steer for the *Caribbee* Islands, as the best Market, but by tempestuous Weather, were forced into *St. John de Ulua*, a *Spanish* Settlement in the Bay of *Mexico*,



S<sup>R</sup> FRANCIS DRAKE.

*B. Orde sculp*

*receiving of Homage & Regalia of y<sup>e</sup> King of NEW ALBION*



*Mexico*, where it was in their Power to have made a considerable Booty, by seizing some Ships then lying in the Harbour, richly laden; but this they forbore, and their Generosity was as well retaliated by the *Spaniards*, who took the first Opportunity of treacherously assaulting the *English* Fleet, which they almost destroyed, and treated the Sailors, who fell into their Hands, with the utmost Cruelty.

The *Judith*, of which *Drake* was Master, with one Vessel more, were all that escaped of the Six that accompanied *Hawkins*. These being got out to Sea, suffered extremely for Want of Provisions; and it was with the utmost Difficulty and Hardship that *Drake* reached his native Country, firmly resolved to revenge, by the first Opportunity, this perfidious Usage upon the *Spaniards*.

After this, he served on Board one of the Queen's Ships; by which Means, having repaired his shattered Fortune, he made another Voyage to the *Spanish West-Indies*, in the Year 1570, with the *Dragon* and *Swan*; and in 1571, with the *Swan* only, purely for the Sake of surveying the Coasts, and examining more closely into the Riches and Strength of the *Spanish* Settlements, that he might be the better enabled to strike the Blow he meditated against those haughty, perfidious, and cruel Plunderers.

His Character for Probity, his Judgment as a Sailor, and Prudence as an Officer, being now firmly established, he no sooner declared his Intentions of steering to the *Spanish* Settlements in *America*, to make Reprisals, than he was joined by a sufficient Number of Voluntiers; and on the 24th of *May*, 1572, he set sail from *Plymouth*, in the *Pasca*, of 70 Tons Burden, accompanied by the *Swan* of 250 Tons, under the Command of his Brother *John Drake*; his Company consisted of 73 Men  
and

and Boys, and he was furnished not only with a Year's Provision, but well stored with Ammunition; besides his two Ships, he had three Pinnaces on Board, in Pieces, that might, on Occasion, be soon put together.

On the 2d of *June* they made the *Canaries*, and the 29th passed between *Guardaloupe* and *Dominica*; on the South-side of which they came to an Anchor, where they remained three Days to refresh their Men, and found several Cottages of Palm-tree Boughs, but no Inhabitants; and therefore supposed them to be the occasional Residence of Fishermen. They left this Place on the 1st of *July*, bending their Course towards the main Land of *America*, and made *Port Pheasant*, so called by *Drake* in a former Voyage, from the many Birds of that Name he found there.

This being a convenient Port, he chose here to put his Pinnaces together; and here *James Rawse*, in an *Isle of Wight* Bark, putting into the same Harbour a few Days after, understanding that they designed to surprize *Nombre de Dios*, determined to join them.

They departed *July* 22, and two Days after took two small Vessels, laden with Plank, coming from *Nombre de Dios*, the Crews of which informed them, that some Soldiers, from the Governor of *Panama*, were daily expected at that Town, to protect it from the Insults of the *Symerons*, a black People, inhabiting the Country between that Place and *Panama*, being Slaves, that about 80 Years before, had fled from the Cruelty of their *Spanish* Tyrants, and by Degrees, erected themselves into a Nation. These People he treated very civilly, setting them ashore, in Hopes that their Report of his Kindness might make the *Synerons* befriend him, and knowing it was impossible for them to

convey any Intelligence to the Town before his Arrival, it being a considerable Journey by Land.

This being done, taking 53 Men in his Pinnaces, with Drums, Trumpets, and warlike Stores, he proceeded, leaving the rest of his Company with the Ships, under Care of Captain *Rawse*, in a secure and secret Place.

He kept close under the Shore all Day, rowing hard at Night till he came into the Harbour, where getting between the Town and a small Ship just arrived from old *Spain*, laden with Canary Wine and other Things, he forced her to the other Side of the Bay, and so prevented her from spreading the Alarm; and landing without any Resistance, marched up to the Fort, in which he found but six brass Guns, and a few Culverins, which he dismounted. There was only one Man in the Place, who fled and alarmed the Town.

*Drake* leaving a few Men to guard the Pinnaces, and some to keep Possession of the Fort, marched to reconnoitre a high Ground, where he knew there had been a Design of planting some Pieces of Cannon, but found none. He then divided the Sailors, who accompanied him, into two Parties, consisting of sixteen Men in each; one under the Command of *John Oxenham*, was ordered to enter the Town at the East End, near the Market Place, while himself led the rest up the principal Street, Drums beating and Colours flying: His Brother, *John Drake*, coming up at the same Time, struck such a Consternation into the few Inhabitants, who had drawn themselves up near the Governor's House, covering the Gate leading to *Panama*, in order to secure a Retreat, that, imagining the *English* were much more numerous than they really were, they threw down their Arms, and precipitately fled after two or three Firings. The Alarm Bell still

continuing ringing, *Drake* ordered it to be silenced, and marched forwards towards the Royal Treasury, which at that Time was immensely rich. In passing by the Governor's House, they perceived a Horse ready saddled, which they imagined was to carry off some Person of Note; and in the Storehouse, the Door of which, in the Confusion, was left open, was an immense Quantity of Silver in large Bars, none of which the Men were suffered to meddle with, their Leader's Aim being at much more valuable Commodities.

But a violent Storm of Thunder, Lightning, and Rain, common in that Climate, happening at the same Instant, damaged their Arms, and much discouraged the Men, who were also alarmed on account of their Pinnaces being in some Danger: However, the intrepid *Drake* insisted on their proceeding, and would certainly have executed his Design of plundering the Treasury, had he not become faint through Loss of Blood, issuing from a Wound in his Leg, which he had hitherto concealed; nor was he without Difficulty persuaded to have it swathed in his Scarf, and to be carried on Board the Pinnace. In Consequence of this Misfortune, they were obliged to retreat to their Vessels, with the Loss of one Man, who was the Trumpeter.

They retired to a small but plentiful Island to refresh themselves, greatly mortified at their leaving such vast Riches behind them, an Account of which they learned not only from a Negro that had deserted to them, but likewise from a Gentleman who waited on them with a very civil Message from the Governor, who still dreaded another Visit.

They then fell down the River to *Port Plenty*, in the *Isle of Pines*, where they had left their Ships, which they reached the 1st of *August*. Here Cap-  
tain



tain *Rawse* left them, declaring he had no further Hopes of their Success, since they were discovered all along the Coast.

Having stay'd here six Days, *Drake* sailed for *Carthagena*, where, perceiving by the Ordnance and ringing of the Bells, they were discovered, they could only seize on a Ship of 240 Tons that lay in the Road, outward bound, and two smaller Vessels dispatched thither from *Nombre de Dios*, to give Notice that *Drake* was on the Coast; the Crews of the latter he treated very civilly, and set them on shore at their own Request.

Having a Mind to strengthen his Pinnace, he consulted privately with the Carpenter how to sink the *Swan*; for had the Sailors, who are generally obstinate, known it, they would have opposed it. The Carpenter accordingly secretly bored three Holes in the Bottom, and the Hold was soon full of Water; but as they could not readily find the Leak, *Drake* advised them to shift her Cargo, and let her sink, and to prevent her falling into the Enemy's Hands, set her on Fire.

He then gave the Command of his own Ship to his Brother, and went himself on Board the Pinnace, the Use of which he very well knew. Being determined not to quit the Coast without his Booty, he found a convenient plentiful Spot in the Sound of *Darien*, wherein to erect Tents for his Men, and prepare such warlike Stores as he stood in need of; here they were well covered from View, and in a neighbouring Creek he secreted his Vessel; by these Means, hoping to have it believed that he was gone entirely off the Coast.

Leaving his Brother here to take Care of the Ship, and the rest of the Men, he proceeded with two Pinnaces for the *Rio Grande*, keeping as much as possible out of Sight. They landed about two

Leagues to the Westward of *Carthagena*, where the *Indians*, whom he treated with great Friendship, supplied them with Cattle and fresh Provisions, in Exchange for some pleasing Trifles, and were promised to be always supplied.

The next Day they came to the Mouth of the River, where they were assailed with a terrible Storm, and afterwards pester'd by the Musketoos, against which they anointed their Bodies with Lemon Juice. The Channel was here 23 Fathom deep, and so broad, that to see from Shore to Shore, required a strong Eye-sight. Here they saw several Houses, and being beckoned by a *Spaniard*, they made for the Shore, when he, perceiving them not to be his Countrymen, as he first imagin'd, took to his Heels; however they landed, and found some good Bacon, Cheese, white Rusk, with different Sorts of Sweetmeats and Conservees, together with a large Quantity of Sugar, and supplied their Vessels with as much as they wanted.

In his Course back, he boarded several Vessels, in Hopes of finding Gold, but was disappointed, they being loaded only with Provisions and other Necessaries: However, from these he received Information of such Preparations as were making against him by the *Spaniards*. On the 13th of *September*, he returned to *Port Plenty*, with Provisions enough to serve a numerous Army, which were disposed of in such a Manner, that if the Island should, in Part, be surprized by the *Spaniards*, and their Provision be cut off, they should yet have a Sufficiency remaining.

During his Absence, his Brother *John* had concluded a League with the *Symerons*; and he promised to give them all the Assistance possible against the *Spaniards*, from whom these People informed him they had lately taken a large Quantity of Gold  
and

and Silver, which they had thrown into a River, at a Depth where it was impossible to recover it; for it was a Commodity they did not regard, and seized it for no other Reason, but because they knew their Enemies were fond of it.

As the *Spaniards* avoid bringing down their Treasures in the rainy Season, which now approached, *Drake* resolved to stay, cruizing in these Seas, till the usual Time of their Arrival, and plundered a vast Number of Ships: During which Time, several of his Men, among whom was his Brother *Joseph*, died of Calentures; and, not long before, his Brother *John* was slain in gallantly boarding a Frigate, which escaped him. After this Accident, *Drake* moored his Ship, resolving to appear no more, till he was certain of the *Spanish* Treasure being arrived at *Nombre de Dios*, which he was soon assured of, not only by the *Symerons*, who brought him constant Intelligence, but also by some Passengers whom he seized in a Frigate that passed near him, whose Throats he found it difficult to save from the Revenge of the *Symerons*; by whom being encouraged thereto, and having had many strong Proofs of their Fidelity, he determined to march over Land to *Panama*, the *Symerons*, who were their Guides, carrying a large Quantity of Provisions, and when these failed, supplying them by Means of their Bows and Arrows.

*February* 3d, they begun their Journey, their Company consisting of forty-eight Persons, eighteen of whom were *Englishmen*, who had nothing to incommode them but their Arms. On the third Day of their Journey, they came to a Town belonging to the *Symerons*, situated on the Side of a Hill, not far from a River, and inclosed with a high Mud Wall. The Inhabitants were very neat, their Dress differing but little from that of the *Spaniards*, and

behaving with great Sincerity. Here their *Symeron* Guides bathed themselves, and changed their Apparel; they had all Kinds of Provision in great Plenty; they revered the Cross, tho' they did not seem to have much Notion of Religion: However, our Leader had some of them taught the Lord's Prayer, and instructed in the reformed Religion.

This Town is 35 Leagues from *Nombre de Dios*, and 55 from *Panama*; it is carefully guarded against the *Spaniards*, who have an implacable Hatred for this People, who often surprize and cut them off in the Woods. *Drake* left this Place the 7th of *February*, having staid there but one Night; and on the 17th ascended a very high Hill, where the *Symerons* from a Tree pointed out to him the North Sea on the one Hand, and the South Sea on the other, whither, from that Moment, he determined, if possible, to sail in an *English* Ship. In a Plain, two Day's Journey beyond this, the Soil is so very fertile, that the Grass grows beyond the Reach of the Cattle, so that the Inhabitants destroy it five or six Times in the Year; and yet it springs up again in three Days; and this Fertility is ascribed to the kindly Dews that daily fall in this delightful Climate.

*Panama* being now often in Sight, they were obliged to keep as close as possible; for which Reason they struck out of the common Road, and at last secretly arrived in a Grove lying in the Road to *Nombre de Dios*, at a small Distance from *Panama*. Here they sent out a *Symeron* in Disguise, as a Spy, who soon returned with Intelligence, that the Treasurer of *Lima* intended that very Night, together with his Family, to set out for *Nombre de Dios*, there to embark for old *Spain*; having in his Train fourteen Mules, some loaden with Gold, some with Silver,

Silver, and one with valuable Jewels ; and this Night also there would pass the same Way two Caravans, each attended by 50 Mules, loaden with some Provisions, and a small Quantity of Silver.

Soon after this Information, they seized on a Centinel, who confirmed the Account ; upon which *Drake* concealed himself and half of his Men, fifty Paces from the Highway, while *John Oxenham*, and one of the *Symeron* Chiefs, and the other Half, took Post on the other Side. Being thus admirably disposed, one of the Men, who had drank too much, got up to see what approached, just as the Mules loaden with Provision were passing, of which *Drake* had commanded, that not the least Notice should be taken, and being perceived by a *Spaniard*, who suspected something from such an extraordinary Appearance, the Man having a white Shirt on, which was the Mark of Distinction, the Don made off as fast as he could, and spread the Alarm, so that the Treasurer turned his Baggage out of the Road, and only the Mules with Provision came forward, some of which they seized, and, to their Mortification, got only two Muleloads of Silver ; the Muliteer, at the same Time, telling them they were discovered.

However, they marched forward to *Santa Cruz*, having first refreshed themselves, and made use of the Mules to carry them, but dismissed them when they came near the Town, where they were met by a Party of Soldiers, who summoned them to surrender, promising them kind Usage ; an Offer which they made very light of, standing to receive their Fire, and so effectually returned it, that the Enemy was soon put to flight, upon whose Rear they followed hard, and entered the Town with them Pell-mell ; the *Symerons* supporting them very

bravely, and behaving with great Intrepidity thro' the whole Action.

*Santa Cruz* consists of about fifty pretty Houses; has a Governor and other petty Officers, and strong Warehouses to receive the Goods which are brought down hither from *Nombre de Dios*, by the River *Chagra*; and from hence are carried to *Panama*. Here they found some Plunder, all which he equally divided among the *Symerons* and his own Men. Here likewise were three Ladies who were come to lie in, the Air being much better than at *Nombre de Dios*, to which they belonged. The Captain was no sooner informed of their Situation, than he ordered them a special Protection, visiting them himself as soon as possible, to prevent their labouring under any unnecessary Fears. It was one of *Drake's* principal Rules, every where, to behave with as much Humanity and Decorum as Circumstances would permit; a Conduct that contributed not only to the Increase of his Reputation, but often to the Success of his Expeditions.

Though he was determined to tarry upon the Coast some Time longer, he was uneasy for his Ships, from which he had been absent about a Fortnight; wherefore he returned by the Way he came, with as much Expedition as possible, and found every Thing in as good Order as he left, to his great Satisfaction. He now held a general Council, to advise what was next to be attempted. Some of the *Symerons* were for attacking the House of *Pezaro*, a miserable Wretch deeply concerned in the Mines, whose Income was above 200*l.* a Day, which he locked up in large Chests. He lived near *Veragua*, a Town to the West of *Nombre de Dios*; his House being of Stone, was in no Danger of being burned; however, a *Symeron*, who had formerly been in his Service, promised to guide them to his

Treasures without any great Difficulty. But some of *Drake's* Men propos'd to consider, prior to every Thing, how to preserve their Healths, by obtaining fresh Supplies of Provisions, of which they had very little remaining.

This Precaution the Captain thought very proper; and therefore order'd the *Bear* Frigate towards *Toulou*, under the Care of *John Oxenham*, with Orders to bring off whatever Provision he could meet with; while he himself intended to ply off the *Cabezas*, in hopes of picking up some of the Treasure-Barks, that pass between *Veragua* and *Nicaragua*. The Expedition against *Pezaro* he wisely imagin'd was too laborious for his Men, as they must march over a large Tract of Land, and cut their Way through the Woods; whereas his Intention was to preserve their Strength for another Enterprize, less laborious, and not less beneficial.

*Oxenham* took but one Frigate, with about two hundred Hens, twenty-eight Hogs, and good Store of Maize; the Captain himself was oblig'd to retire, finding, by the firing of several Guns along the Coast, that he was discover'd, having seiz'd only a small Vessel, in which was some Gold, and a Pilot born in *Genoa*, who inform'd him, That they had spread an universal Alarm every-where, and that *Pezaro* was removing to the *South Sea* with all his Riches, for fear of falling into their Hands. From the Prisoners that *Oxenham* had took, they understood that there were two Gallies at *Nombre de Dios*, but not yet launch'd, which were intended as a Convoy to the *Chagra* Fleet, the Treasures of which were the principal Object of our Adventurer's Attention, who, to raise the Spirits of his Men, entertain'd them all in a sumptuous

tuous Manner, on the 20th of *March*, being *Easter-Sunday*.

The next Day they were alarmed by the Appearance of a Sail bearing down on them, which proved to be a *French Ship*, the Crew of which were in great Want of Water, wherewith *Drake* supplied them; and they being informed of his Designs, offered to join him, which, after some Deliberation, was agreed to, as this Ship was eighty Tons Burthen; theirs being but twenty, and the Pinnace no more than ten Tons.

Leaving the two Ships in safe Harbour, they manned the Frigate and two Pinnaces with twenty *French* and fifteen *English* and *Symerons*, bending their Course to *Rio Francisco*; here the Water being shallow, they left the Frigate under the Care of one *Dubble*; charging him to lie close till they returned with the Pinnaces; with which they proceeded as far as convenient, and then landed, giving *Dubble* Orders to meet them there again in three or four Days; they marched forward with great Regularity and Silence, guided by the *Symerons*, to the great Amazement of the *French*, to whom these People bore no great Love, and halted within a Mile of the high Road, by which the Mules must necessarily pass, where they reposed and refreshed themselves.

The next Day, being the 1st of *April*, 1573, they were agreeably disturbed by the Noise of the Bells which are hung about the Mules, and sallied out upon three Caravans, one consisting of fifty, the two others of seventy Mules, each laden with Gold and Silver; they were guarded by forty-five Soldiers, who, after discharging their Arms, whereby the *French* Captain was sorely wounded, and one *Symeron* killed, retreated in order to summon more Assistance. The Adventurers made the best Use



Use possible of their Time, loading themselves with as many Wedges of Gold as they could carry, and burying the rest of the Treasure in the Sand, resolving to return to recover it as soon as they could safely stow what was most valuable; they then retreated towards *Rio Francisco*, leaving behind them the *French* Captain, who fainted in the Wood with the Loss of Blood, and one *French* Sailor who had overloaded himself with Gold, and who discovered the Spot in which they had buried the Treasure left behind, upon being put to the Torture by the *Spaniards*, into whose Hands he fell.

On the Day following, *April* 3d, they came down to *Rio Francisco*, where seeing nothing of their Pinnaces, they began to fear they were lost; and the more so, as seven *Spanish* Pinnaces were hovering at a Distance, which happily a sudden Gust of Wind and Rain had forced to sheer off.

*Drake* began now to fear, that in Case his Pinnaces were taken, they would put his Men to the Torture to force them to discover where his Frigate and the Ships were; but knowing if this was really the Case, it would be some Time before they could reach his Ships, he encouraged and assisted his Men in making a Raft, for attempting to get on Board, hoping to be before-hand with the Enemy. In this Attempt he was accompanied only by one *Englishman* called *John Smith*, two hardy *Frenchmen*, and a *Symeron*, which last endeavoured to persuade him, that in Case his Ships were lost, to live among his Countrymen, who, he assured him, would do any Thing for his Service.

Having lashed the Raft pretty securely, they set up a Sail made of a Biscuit Bag, and fixed a Sort of Rudder; they then committed themselves

to the Mercy of the Waves, sitting up to the Waist in Water, often up to the Arm-pits; and after a fatiguing Voyage of about six Hours, obtained a Sight of their Pinnaces lying behind a Point, where *Drake* rightly judged they would anchor; he immediately run his Raft on the nearest Shore, and went round to them by Land, where, after keeping them some Time in Suspence, he declared to them his vast Success, acquainting the *French* with the Loss of their two Countrymen, for which he promised to procure them Satisfaction. He was now informed, that a hard Gale of Wind from the West had prevented the Pinnaces from coming up to *Rio Francisco* at the Time appointed; however, they made a Shift to reach it that Night, where they took in their Comrades and the Treasure, and then steered directly for the Frigate and the Ships, where the Captain divided the Gold and the Silver in two equal Parts, between the *French* and *English*, to their mutual Satisfaction.

Some few Days after this Partition, when every Thing was regulated, *Drake* sent a Party of twelve *English* and sixteen *Symerons* to bring away the rest of the Treasure; but they could only find thirteen Bars of Silver and some Wedges of Gold, the rest having been discovered and carried away, and the Ground dug up for a Mile round; however they brought this off, together with one of the *Frenchmen* left behind, who, by Chance, escaped from the *Spaniards*.

They now began to think seriously of returning home, but first imagined that a Visit to *Rio Grande* would not be amiss, as thereabout they might chance to light on some small Vessels laden with Provision, which they stood in need of, before they set out on their Return to *Europe*. The *French* Slip

Ship having before been formally dismissed, left them at *Cartbagena*, within two Leagues of which *Drake* passed with *St. George's* Flag flying on his Main-top-mast. About two the same Morning they took a Frigate from *Rio Grande*, loaded with Maize, Hens, Hogs, and Honey, the last of which was of vast Service to the Sick.

In five Days they arrived at *Cabezas*, where they staid seven Days, and here they took their Pinnaces to Pieces, allowing the *Symerons* to take out of them, and also out of the Frigates, the Iron-work, of which they are extremely fond; and whatever else they had a Fancy to. The Captain likewise made them several Presents of Linen and Silks, for their Wives and Female Relations. One of them presented him with four Wedges of Gold in Return for a very handsome Cutlass, which he gave him; and these, such was his disinterested Integrity, he threw into the common Stock, declaring, that he thought it would be unjust not to share with his Owners and Copartners, who bought the Cutlass, the Price for which it was sold.

Off the *Havanna* they took a Bark laden with Hides, which he dismissed, after they had lightened her of her Cargo, which proved of great Use to them in mending their Pumps.

It must be allowed, That they were greatly obliged to the *Symerons*, for the Success of their Expedition, who, not only from their natural Virtue, but from their justly founded Enmity to the *Spaniards*, had been induced to give them all imaginable Assistance; serving as Guides in the most intricate Paths, and as their Purveyors, Builders, and Porters. They not only supplied them with Provisions, but also made Cabins for them of Palm-Branches, occasionally bore their heavy Baggage, and two of them joined to carry any  
Sailor

Sailor that fell sick or faint on the Road. Besides, on many Occasions they gave Proofs of a strong Judgment and Sagacity, shewed numberless Instances of unshaken Fidelity, and in every Action behaved with an intrepid Courage.

Out of two hundred Frigates, from one hundred to ten Tons Burthen, that belonged to the contiguous Sea-Ports, and sailed between *Cartagena* and *Nombre de Dios*, there was scarcely one that did not at one Time or other fall into their Hands in this Expedition, which they generally set adrift to return to their Owners when they thought proper, treating their Prisoners with the greatest Benevolence, protecting them from the Fury of the *Symerons*, who were their mortal Enemies, and giving them their Liberty at a proper Season. It was never objected to them, that they caused the Death of any one Prisoner that fell into their Hands, or that they destroyed any one Vessel that did not attempt by Treachery or open Force to annoy them.

They stretched over from Cape *Florida* to the Isles of *Scilly*, in twenty-three Days, and came to anchor off *Plymouth* Harbour August 9th, 1573, in Time of Sermon, which the People instantly quitted, as soon as they heard of their Arrival, and thronged the Shore, the Air ringing with Peals of Acclamations and Welcomes at their Return from so glorious an Expedition.

Being of an active Spirit, he could not lie idle, when Glory or the Service of his Country called him forth to Arms. The Earl of *Essex* being then on an Expedition against the Rebels in *Ireland*, *Drake* fitted out three Frigates, which were of great Advantage to the Crown. After the Death of the Earl he was befriended by Vice-Chamberlain *Hatton*, through whose Means he obtained the  
Queen's

Queen's Commission to go to the *South Sea*, his former Successes procuring him Plenty of Volunteers, and all who knew his Character, were ready to contribute to this Expedition.

---

*The Second Voyage of Sir FRANCIS DRAKE.*

NOVEMBER 15th, 1573, Drake sailed out of Plymouth Sound, with five Ships, viz. the *Pelican*, afterwards the *Hind*, Burthen a hundred Tons, under his own Command; the *Elizabeth*, of eighty Tons, *John Winter* Captain; the *Marigold*, a Bark of thirty Tons, under the Care of *John Thomas*; the *Swan*, a Fly-Boat of fifty Tons, *John Chester* Commander; and a Pinnace of fifteen Tons, under the Command of *Thomas Moon*: But were forced by contrary Winds into *Falmouth*; where being much damaged by a violent Storm, in which the Main-mast of the *Pelican* went by the Board, and the *Marigold* drove ashore, they were obliged to put back to *Plymouth* to refit; and having repaired all Damages, they set Sail in good Condition the 13th of *December*, with the Wind much more favourable than before.

On the 25th, they saw *Cape Cantin*, a Highland of *Barbary*, situated in 32 Deg. 13 Min. North Latitude, and on the 27th arrived off *Magdore*, eighteen Leagues more to the Southward, the Place which had been appointed for their general Rendezvous, in case the Ships had been separated.

This Island is about a Mile from the main Land, under the Dominion of *Fesse*, and the Inhabitants, though *Mahometans*, will drink Wine in private without Scruple. Here is a good Harbour, with Plenty of all Sorts of Fowl, particularly Pigeons, and some wholesome Fish. They remained here four Days, to put together one of their Pinnaces; during which Time, some of the Islanders approached the Sea-side, making Signs of Peace, and two of them came on Board in the Admiral's Boat, which was sent on Shore for that Purpose, and left one of its Hands by Way of Hostage till their Return: These told him, that the Reason of their coming was, to proffer their Friendship, and to know if he stood in Need of Provisions, with which they could furnish him; which they promised to do on the following Day; and the Admiral having presented them with Javelins, Shoes, Linen, and some other Necessaries, dismissed them; and on going ashore, the Hostage was released by their Companions.

The next Day, a large Body of them appeared on the Shore, as if loaden with Goods, upon which the Boat put off to receive them; and one of the Men leaping out hastily, as he imagined himself among Friends, was immediately seized, and others quitting an Ambuscade in which they had secreted themselves, the Sailors were glad to recover their Boat, and put off in all Haste. The Admiral was so provoked at this Treachery, that, landing a Body of Men, he marched a good Way into the Country, but to no Purpose, for the *Moors* every where avoided him; and the Pinnace being finished, they left this Place the 30th of *December*.

*John Fry* was the Man who was made Prisoner, who being carried before the King of *Fesse*, was examined with respect to his Country, and the Destination

destination of his Fleet, and having answered they were *English*, bound up the Streights, under Admiral *Drake*, who had artfully caused this Report to be spread, to conceal his real Intention, the King sent him back with the strongest Assurances of Friendship, and some Presents for his Commander; who being gone before *Fry* was set at Liberty, Care was taken to send him Home to *England* in a Merchant Ship.

*January* 3d, they fell in with some *Spanish* Fishing Boats, and seized three of them; the 17th they anchor'd at *Cape Blanco*, where they found a Ship fast moored, with only two Men left to guard her, and of this they made a Prize. Here they staid a few Days to lay in a Stock of fresh Provisions, of which they found great Plenty, and the Admiral exercised his Men on Shore, to fit them as well for the Land as the Sea-service: The Inhabitants would have disposed of some Slaves to them, offering, for that Purpose, a poor Woman with a Child sucking at her Breast; but he did not chuse to deal with them. However, he out of Compassion supplied them with fresh Water, of which they were in great Want, and had in Exchange Ambergrease, and other precious Gums.

Having furnished themselves with such Necessaries as the Island afforded, they discharged all their Prizes, retaining only a Bark of 40 Tons, leaving one of their own small ones behind, and quitted *Cape de Verd* Islands for Salt.

On the 27th, they fell in with the Isle of *May*, a high Land, where were some *Portuguese*. Here they found the Villages on the Sea-coast abandoned, and the Wells of fresh Water stopped up: *Drake*, however, ordered Captain *Winter* and Mr. *Doughty*, to march with a Body of Men into the Country, and take a Survey of it; which they did,  
and

and found the Soil very fertile, great Plenty of Fruit, particularly Figs, fine Cocoa's, and Grapes of a delicious Flavour; the Air temperate, wholesome, and pleasant, though in the Midst of Winter, occasioned by the Nearness of this Island to the Line, where the Heat of the Sun is never wanting. They saw Numbers of Goats and Kids, but too swift-footed to be easily caught; though they might have brought off many dead and wither'd Carcases; that were left in their Way as if to mock them.

From whence it was easily inferred, that the Inhabitants were forbid to traffick with them. At length they discovered Plenty of Water, but at too great a Distance from the Ships to convey it on Board. There were also Abundance of wild Hens, and Salt made by the Action of the Sun upon the Sea-water, for which there is a good Trade drove with the neighbouring Islands.

On the 31st, they arrived off *St. Jago*, an Island, the Valleys of which are inhabited entirely by *Portuguese*. The Hills are a common Receptacle for such unhappy Slaves as are so lucky as to escape from their tyrannic Masters, to whom, by their prodigious Increase, they were become very formidable. Near this Place, the Admiral took a *Portuguese* Ship loaden with Wine, the Master of which, and all the Crew, except the Pilot, he set at Liberty, giving them one of his own Pinnaces, restoring them their Cloaths, together with a Butt of Wine. There was, at the same Time, another *Portuguese* Vessel in Sight, which in vain they chased. *Portugal* was at this Time a Province of *Spain*, and consequently an Enemy.

As they made off from the Island, two or three Towns in Sight fired after them, either as rejoicing at being rid of such troublesome Guests, or to intimate that they were prepared to receive them.



Twelve Leagues farther to the South-west of *St. Jago*, is an Island called *Del Fogo*, on the North-side of which is a Volcano, that often flames up three or four Times in an Hour, diffusing a Light almost as strong as that of the Moon, to a very great Distance; frequently throwing out Pumice-stones, and other calcined Substances far into the Sea; however, there must be something tempting or advantageous in the Situation, to induce the *Portugueze* to settle there.

Two Leagues farther South, is an Island, than which few can be more pleasant, where grows a Variety of Oranges, Lemons, Cocoas, and innumerable Vegetables, both for Use and Delight; the cooling Streams wherewith it is water'd, in their Progress to the Sea, improve the Landskip, while they assist its Verdure, and contribute to its Fertility. The *Portugueze* call it *Brava*; but the Sea round it being unfathomable, there is no anchoring, and consequently is avoided by Shipping, which no Doubt is the Cause of its wanting Inhabitants; for some of the Admiral's Men having traversed the whole Country, met with no Sign of any human Creature, except a poor Hermit, who nimbly avoided them; in whose Cell they found scarce any Thing besides an ill-contrived Altar, on which was a Crucifix, and some Images of rude Workmanship.

Having well stock'd themselves with Water, they quitted the *Cape de Verd* Islands, and stretched over towards the Line, in their Approach to which they found the Weather very changeable, sometimes quite calm, and often tempestuous. They saw plenty of Dolphins, Bonitos, and other Fish all the Way, particularly flying Fish; a Species that being pursued by Sharks and other Fish of Prey, use their Fins as Wings, with which they

spring to a good Height out of the Water, and fall down when their Moisture is exhausted, often dropping upon Deck ; nor are they bad Food.

*Feb.* 17th, they passed the Line, and *April* 5th, spied Land, for the first Time, in a Run of upwards of 60 Days, which proved to be *Brazil*; and they were no sooner in Sight of the Coast, but they saw great Fires lighted up in several Parts of it, which they supposed to be the usual Sacrifices, made by the Inhabitants to the Devil, on the Appearance of Ships, accompanied with strange Incantations and infernal Ceremonies, by which they hoped to raise Tempests, and destroy them ; however, they were for once disappointed.

On the 7th of *April*, in a Storm of Thunder, Lightning, and Rain, they were parted from the *Christopher*, but came up with her on the 11th at Cape *Joy*, where they stopped to take in fresh Water. Here they found a small Harbour, where the Ships rode very safely, the Force of the Sea being broken by a large Rock, on which were a Number of Fowls, some of which they killed and eat, being very wholesome Food, though not extremely palatable. They could trace no Signs of Inhabitants, tho' the Air was mild, and the whole Country pleasant, and abounding with wild Deer ; however, some of the Sailors affirmed they discovered the Tracts of a human Creature, but vastly beyond the common Proportion.

They next steered for the River *Plate*, where they filled Water in 53 and 54 Fathom, but there being no safe Road for the Ships, they put to Sea again ; and on the Night of the 27th, the *Swan* and another smaller Vessel were parted from them ; at last they found a Bay that promised them good Reception. The Admiral, who was extremely vigilant, and trusting to no Report, if he could help

help it, but his Judgment, took his Boat to go on Shore, but was overtaken by a Fog so extremely heavy, that he thought proper to return to his Ship, which he would not readily have found, if Captain *Thomas*, on the Approach of bad Weather, had not turned out to seek him. Shortly after, however, he went on Shore, and found Plenty of Provision and Water; the Inhabitants being well made, strong, and nimble, leaping and dancing with Signs of Mirth and Good-humour; they were not averse to traffick, tho' they would take nothing out of any Man's Hand, but every Thing must be laid for them on the Ground, for their Examination. The next Day they were joined by the *Swan*; and the *Marigold* and *Christopher*, which had been out upon that Errand, returned with the pleasing News of their having found a safe Harbour, whither they guided the whole Fleet, and the *Swan* being judged a superfluous Vessel, the Admiral ordered her to be burnt; her Provisions and Iron-work being first divided among the rest of the Fleet.

The Inhabitants here paint their Faces; they are comely, strong, and well-proportioned, wearing a Sort of Bandage round their Heads, and wrapping round their Waists the Skin of a Beast, with the Hair upon it. They have a Sort of military Discipline, carrying two Arrows a-piece, with a Bow about an Ell long. At first they were extremely shy of coming near the *English*; but the Admiral having ordered some Bawbles to be tied to a Staff stuck in the Ground, and left for them to take at Pleasure; they came soon after and removed them, leaving Ostrich Feathers, and some curious Toys in Exchange; then the Admiral and his Men approached near the Hill on which they were drawn up, but retreated on seeing them shew some Signs

of Fear and preparing to retire ; which convincing the Natives that he had no ill Design against them, they at Length became more familiar ; inſomuch, that two of them, attracted by the Shining of the Point d'Espagne, wherewith his Hat was laced, ſnatched it off his Head, ran away, and divided the Spoil between them, one keeping the Lace, and the other the Hat. Some of them paint all their Bodies black, except their Necks, which they colour white ; others paint one Shoulder black, and the other white ; and many of them tinge their Legs black, over which they paint white Moons ; ſo that they cut very motley Figures ; and this continual Daubing ſo effectually closes up the Pores of their Body, that they become callous to Cold ; they eat their Food raw, and gnaw it like Dogs with their Teeth.

This Place the Admiral named *Seal-Bay*, from the vaſt Numbers of Seals that frequent it, 200 of them being killed in an Hour. Here is alſo a Sort of Bird ſo ſtupid, as to wait to be knocked on the Head ; and many Oitriches, the Thigh of which Bird is as large as a ſizable Sheep's Leg ; they cannot fly, nor are eaſily taken, for being very nimble, they run a great Pace, and fling Stones behind them at their Purſuers, with pretty good Aim, for they can graſp any Thing with their Talons.

They next came to Anchor in a Place which *Magellan* had named *Port St. Julian*, where the Admiral going aſhore in his Boat, as uſual, to ſurvey the Land, with ſix more in Company, was in ſome Danger from the Treachery of the Natives, who ſlew his Gunner, for whom he had a tender Regard ; however, he revenged it by killing the Murtherer with his own Hand ; and the Day following the Body was ſolemnly interred. Here they  
found

found a Gibbet, on which, many Years before, *Magellan* had executed some of his People who had conspired his Death, and here Justice required a Sacrifice of the same Sort from *Drake*, in the Person of Captain *Doubty*, who, notwithstanding the Admiral's great Regard for him, had premeditated his Death, and his evil Designs being fully proved upon him, he was hanged up on the same Spot. Some have endeavoured to fix this as a Stain upon *Drake's* Memory, tho', by all certain Accounts, he was used with the greatest Lenity imaginable. He was buried here, and a large Stone fixed at each End of the Grave, on which was his Name engraved in *Latin*.

They left this Port the 17th of *August*, and on the 20th fell in with the Streights of *Magellan*, where they met so many Shiftings, and the Wind veering so very often, that it distressed them very much; the Breadth of the Streights is from four Leagues to one, but never more nor less. The Land on both Sides is very high and covered with Snow, and the Squalls of Wind from thence put them very often in Danger; yet the Country wears always the Face of Verdure, notwithstanding the continual Severity of the Weather; and many Kinds of Vegetables thrive there very well.

It had been imagined that the Current in these Streights always set one Way, but they now found the contrary; from the Ebb and Flood, the Water rising five Fathom all along the Coast. On the 24th of *August* they made an Island in the Streights, where there were such Multitudes of *Penguins*, that they killed three thousand in one Day; this is a Fowl about the Bigness of a Goose, which cannot fly, and are very good Food. There are various other Islands, both on the Northern and Eastern Parts of the Streights, between which the

Sea pours into them as at the main Entrance. *September* 6th, they entered the *South-Sea* at the Cape or Head-shore. But the next Day they were driven out of it more than two hundred Leagues in Longitude, and one Degree Southward of the Streights, by a Tempest that lasted a long Time. On the 15th there was an Eclipse of the Moon, from which they hoped a favourable Change of Weather, but to no Purpose, neither the Winds nor the Waves abating their Fury. It was at this Time they lost the *Marigold*, *John Thomas*, Commander, whom they never had the good Fortune to meet again. The first Land they could possibly make was a Harbour to the Northward of the Cape of *America*, out of which they were driven by the Continuance of the Tempest, being obliged to leave their Anchor behind them; and here they were separated from the *Elizabeth* their Vice-Admiral, who made the best of her Way to *England*.

Having recovered the other Mouth of the Streights, they came to Anchor among the Islands in 57 Degrees South Latitude, where they found excellent Water, and Plenty of wholesome Herbs, which were very serviceable to the Sick. Being a little recruited, after their Fatigue, they stretched over to the Coast of *Chili*, which is situated to the N. E. and E. though in the common Maps it is described otherwise, perhaps from the Coast not being well known.

On the 24th of *September* they cast Anchor in the Island of *Mocha*; here the Admiral and ten of his Men went ashore, where they were met by some of the Natives, who gave them Potatoes and two Sheep, in return for some trifling Commodities; but they treacherously seized upon and murdered two of the Men who were sent ashore the

next

next Day for Water. This was occasioned by their mistaking them for *Spaniards*, who have used them with great Cruelty, which they retort every favourable Opportunity.

They then continued their Course towards *Chili*, and an *Indian*, who was fishing off the Coast, mistaking them for *Spaniards*, gave them Intelligence of a large Ship laden for *Peru*, then lying at *St. Yago*, to which he very readily piloted them for a trifling Reward. Her Crew consisted of eight *Spaniards* and three *Negros*, who supposing them Friends, invited them on Board to drink with them, a Summons they readily obeyed, by boarding her, and clapping the Crew under Hatches; one of whom boldly leaping over Board, swam on Shore, and alarmed the Inhabitants, who soon abandoned the Town. When he had secured his new Prize, in which he found pure Gold of *Baldivia*, to the Value of thirty-seven thousand Pistoles, the Admiral manning her Boat and his own, went on Shore and rifled the Town, together with a small Chapel, whence he took a Silver Chalice, two Cruets, and the Altar-Cloth; these he made a Present of to his Chaplain. Having taken on Board a good Quantity of *Chili* Wine, and some very fine Cedar he found there, he then set his Prisoners on Shore, and bent his Course to *Lima*, the Capital of *Peru*.

Having landed fourteen Men in the Haven of *Coquimbo*, to bring off Water, of which they stood in some need, they were discovered by the Town, which bravely sent out a Body of three hundred Horse and two hundred Foot to attack them; before whom they retreated with the Loss only of one Man, whom this formidable Army valiantly beheaded, when they saw him fall, and the *Indians* stuck his Body full of Arrows; however the Ad-

miral ordered a Party of Men on Shore to bury him, to whom the *Spaniards*, in vain, displayed a Flag of Truce, as if inviting them to a Parley.

January 22d, being in want of Water, some *Indians* on the Coast offered to pilot them to a watering Place; and though the Quantity was so small as scarce to be of any Service to them, *Drake* rewarded his Conductors very liberally. At a Place called *Terapara*, whither they were led by the same Occasion, they found a *Spaniard* lying asleep, whom they eased of eighteen Bars of Silver, about the Value of four thousand Ducats, which lay on the Ground by him, and this they did with so much Politeness as not to disturb his Repose; and a little further on, they seized eight *Peruvian* Sheep, each loaded with one hundred Pound Weight of pure Silver in Leathern Bags, which they carried to their Ships, restoring the Beasts they had thus relieved, to the *Indian* and *Spaniard* who conducted them. The Sheep of *Peru*, are about the Size of Mules; their Wool is superfine, and their Flesh wholesome; they are exceeding serviceable to the *Spaniards* in carrying very heavy Burthens, and travelling in Places where scarcely any other Beasts could find a Footing.

From hence they sailed to a Port called *Arica*, where they took three small Barks, (the Crews of which apprehending no Danger, were gone ashore) with fifty-seven Wedges of Silver, weighing near 1200l. Not being strong enough to attack the Town, they put to Sea, and fell in with a small Bark, in which was scarcely any Thing they wanted; so the Admiral set her at Liberty, it being a Rule to him, to do no Injury, when it could be of no Advantage to him or his People.

February 13th, they entered the Harbour of *Lima*, where lay a Fleet of twelve Ships, with scarce  
any



any Person left to guard them, the Commanders and Crews being most of them on Shore: Out of these they took some Silks, Linens, and a Chest filled with Rials of Plate; then they turned out in Pursuit of the *Cacufuego*, a very rich Ship, which they were informed had lately left that Harbour, intending for *Paita*; which Place, on their Arrival there, they found she had left, and was gone for *Panama*. However, they fell in with another that richly atoned for their Disappointment, she having on Board eighty Pounds of fine Gold, besides a large Golden Crucifix, richly adorned with Emeralds; all which they seized, together with some useful Cordage, which was also a valuable Acquisition.

Then they continued their Chace of the *Cacufuego*, which was descried off Cape *St. Francisco*, 150 Leagues from *Panama*, about three o'Clock, by Mr. *John Drake*, upon which the Admiral presented him with the Gold Chain he usually wore about his Neck, which was the Reward he had promised to him who should first discover her.

About six o'Clock they came up with her, and boarded her, after having in three Shot, brought her Mizen-mast by the Board. They found her Cargo no less valuable than what it had been represented. It consisted of thirteen Chests filled with Rials of Plate, eighty Pounds Weight of Gold, twenty-six Tons of Silver Bars, and a large Quantity of Jewels, besides other rich Commodities.

Among many Pieces of Plate, were two prodigious large Silver Bowls gilt, belonging to the Pilot; one of which, the Admiral, in a joking Manner, told him, he hoped he would allow him to keep, by Way of Remembrance, which the poor Pilot could not help complying with; and that he  
might

might do it with the better Grace, he presented the other to the Admiral's Steward.

Having lightened the Ship, they dismissed her, to pursue her Course to *Panama*, having first supplied the Captain and his Crew with Linen and other Necessaries. Shortly after this Exploit, they came up with another Ship laden with Linen, Cloth, Silks, and superfine *China* Vases, out of which they took what pleased them best, together with a Falcon made of massy Gold, in whose Breast was set a very valuable Emerald; and keeping the Pilot to assist them, set her and her People at Liberty.

This Pilot brought them into the Haven of *Guatulco*, where he told them, were but seventeen *Spaniards*. Here the Admiral and some of his People went ashore, and marched directly to the Court of Judicature, on which sat a Judge ready to pronounce Sentence on some Negros, who were accused of having conspired to burn the Town; however, without shewing any Respect to the Authority of the Court, he caused both Judges, Prisoners, and Auditors to be seized, and carried on Board his own Ship; from whence he compelled the Judge to write a Letter to the Townsmen, ordering them to keep a-loof, and permit the *English* to water in Quiet; which was done accordingly, and then the Town searched for Plunder, but none found, except one Bushel of Rials. *Thomas Moon*, one of the Admiral's Men, took from a *Spaniard*, whom he stopt as he was flying to the Woods, a Gold Chain, and some valuable Jewels, by Way of Ransom.

After this, they put on Shore their *Spanish* Prisoners and a *Portuguese* Pilot, whom they had brought from the *Cape de Verd* Islands, and then sailed for *Canno*; where they anchored the 16th of  
*March,*

*March*, in a fresh-water River, and felt the Shock of an Earthquake, tho' they were above a Mile distant from Shore. Here they had Plenty of Water, Wood, and Fish; and with some other Necessaries, they supplied themselves out of a Ship, which was bound to the *Philippine* Islands, and, having no Suspicion of an Enemy, put in here for Refreshment.

By this Time the Admiral, believing he had sufficiently revenged upon the *Spaniards*, the Wrongs his Country had suffered from them, as well as his own private Injuries, began to consider of the best Way of returning Home, and concluding it would be dangerous to repass the Streights, as it was a Place very convenient for his Enemies to await his Coming with more Force than he could be able to resist, having but one Ship left, which, tho' very rich, was not very strong; at last, determined to go round to the *Moluccas*, and follow the Course of the *Portuguese*, passing by the Cape of *Good Hope*.

With this View, being at present becalmed, he stood more to the Northward, in Hope of a good Wind; and from *April* 16, to *June* 3, made but 600 Leagues. Here he met with very cold Weather, and anchored in a Bay, in 43 Deg. North Lat. where the cold Wind, which blew with some Violence, did not permit him to stay long; so that he was obliged to stand out to Sea till the 17th, when he arrived at a good Bay, which he entered with a favourable Gale.

This Land the Admiral, partly in Honour to his native Country, and partly on Account of its white Cliffs, which are seen at a good Distance at Sea, called *Nova Albion*; and even at this Time, tho' in the Midst of Summer, it was very cold:

This

This Country has since been known by the Name of *California*, and is now subject to *Spain*.

The Inhabitants, who were extremely pleased with the Admiral's affable and generous Behaviour, build their Houses by the Water-side, and well fenced against the Severity of the Weather; their Fire is generally made in the Middle of the House, round which the People lie upon Rushes. The Women fasten about their Waists, a Covering of Bulrushes, manufactured somewhat like Hemp, and have commonly a Deer-skin thrown over their Shoulders; but the Men are quite naked.

They sent the Admiral a Present of some Feathers and Net-work Cauls, which he received very politely, and gave them some Toys in Return, which he imagined might be agreeable to them; after which Intercourse, they waited on him in a larger Body with another Present, consisting of several curious Feathers, and some Bags of Tobacco.

Then one of them having from a little Eminence, at the Bottom of which the Admiral had pitched some Tents, made a long Harangue, which seemed addressed to him, he descended, accompanied by a very numerous Assembly, the Members of which, having first laid down their Arms, paid Obedience to the Admiral, while the Women remained above; and by several strange Ceremonies in which they were engaged, such as taring their Hair, and howling like Furies, it was imagined they were at Sacrifice, which indeed was the Case.

Mean while, to shew them the Difference between the true Worship and the false, *Drake* ordered divine Service to be celebrated, with a Decency and Solemnity with which these People seemed not only surprized but affected.

Not many Days after, two Persons, in the Character of Ambassadors, waited on the Admiral, one of whom made a Speech of near half an Hour long; by which it was understood, that the King himself intended to pay him a Visit, provided his Majesty might, by some particular Sign, be assured of a peaceful Welcome. Which Request being readily granted, the King soon after made his Appearance with a numerous Retinue, which supported a rude, yet respectable Dignity, the common People shouting round him all the Way.

The King, who was of a noble Aspect and majestic Department, was preceded by a Person of a comely Appearance, bearing a Scepter, to which were appended two Crowns made of Net-work, curiously wrought with Feathers, and three Chains of a bony Substance, which are Marks of Honour, whereby some few People of Merit, in this Country, are distinguished; he was surrounded by a Guard of tall well-looking Men, adorned with Rabbit-skins, of which they have great Plenty. Then follow'd the common People, in a promiscuous Croud, some with their Faces painted black, some white, and various other Colours, every one, even the Children, bearing something by Way of Present.

The Admiral drew up his Men in military Order, to receive them, and stood within the Fence of his Tent, at some Distance from which this Procession halted, observing a profound Silence. Then the Scepter-bearer made a Speech of about half an Hour's Length, struck up a Dance, and at the same Time began a Sort of a Song, in both which he was followed by the King, Lords, and Commons. After which Gesticulations, the King himself made several Speeches to the Admiral, who now perceiving that they harbour'd no evil Intentions, allowed them

them to enter within the Bulwarks he had cast up to protect him from Treachery.

It was at this Interview, that the King of this Country surrendered to *Drake* his Dominions, with the unanimous Consent of his People, putting his own Crown upon his Head, and investing him with other Ensigns of Royalty ; all which *Drake* received, hoping this Surrender would one Day turn out to the Glory of his Sovereign, and to the Honour and Interest of Old *England*.

The Respect with which these People treated the Admiral's Men was surprizing ; for they even offered them Sacrifices, especially to the youngest among them ; and it was with some Difficulty they were stopped in their Prophanation, and taught, in some Measure, that there was an Omnipotent, to whom alone such Honours were due.

The Admiral and some of his People penetrated a small Way up the Country, which they found well stocked with large Deer and Rabbits, whose Skins serve for Cloaths, and their Flesh is excellent Food ; they are not larger than a *Barbary* Rabbit, their Skin is like a Mole's, their Tail like a Rat's, and they have a Bag on one Side of their Jaw, in which they preserve such Provision as they can't immediately devour, till they want it.

The *Spaniards* had never been upon this Shore, nor had they made any Discovery to the Southward of it ; and before our Admiral left it, he erected a Pillar with a Plate there affixed, whereon was engraved the Queen's Name and Arms, together with the Date of the Year and Day, when the Admiral, whose Name was also thereon inscribed, arrived there ; and the free Gift the King had made of his Territories to the Sovereign of *England*.

Having stored his Ship with Provision sufficient to subsist upon a reasonable Time, the Admiral  
took

took his Leave of this Place the 3d of *July*, the People lamenting extremely his Departure, and making Fires on the high Hills, as was supposed, by way of Sacrifice, till she was out of Sight.

Finding the Wind grow more boisterous from the Northward, and the Sun going still farther off, and despairing to find a Passage through the *North Sea*, *Drake* stretched over for the *Moluccas*, and on the 13th of *October* came up with the *Ladrones*, whence several Canoes came off with Cocons, Fruits, Fish, &c. to sell; the People at first seemed to deal very fairly; but when they came a little acquainted with the Sailors, they stole every Thing they could lay their Hands on; nor was it possible to make them part with any Thing they had once laid hold of; and on their repeating this Usage, the *English* refused to deal with them, and would not suffer them to come on Board; at which they were so enraged, that they flung Stones at the Ship, which she returned with one Gun, which sufficiently intimidated them, leaping into the Water for Shelter, and skulking under their Canoes till she was gone some Distance from them, when nimbly recovering their Canoes, they hastened to the Shore, not without often looking behind them.

The People had the lower Parts of their Ears round, which by the Weights hung on them were brought down upon their Shoulders; their Teeth were as black as Jet, and they carried a certain Herb and Powder about them, which by continually chewing, they preserved them of that Colour; one would imagine they designed their Nails for Weapons of Defence, by letting them grow an Inch, at least, longer than their Fingers.

Their Canoes are generally made of one large Piece of Timber, artfully hewed, and well smoothed,

ed, their Prows and Sterns curiously fet, painted white, having a large Piece of Timber on each Side, with a great Cane fastened to it, to hinder their being overfet.

About the End of *October* the Admiral passed several Islands, some of which appeared to be very populous, as *Zeilon*, &c.

On the 24th of *November* they found themselves off the *Moluccas*, but were prevented from going to *Tydore*, as they at first intended, by a Viceroy from *Ternate*, who boldly came on Board to tell them, the King of that Island would freely and cordially traffick with and befriend them, provided they would not go to another Place, which on account of the *Portugueze* who inhabited it, he bitterly hated, and could not possibly think of dealing with any Body that was concerned with them. This Intimation induced the Admiral to alter his first Resolution, and determine to stay at *Ternate*; and thereupon sent a Velvet Cloak by way of Present to the King, with Assurances that his Intentions were entirely peaceable; his Design being only to procure Provisions and some other Necessaries, in Exchange for Merchandize.

In Answer to this Message, the King replied, he should have whatever he stood in Need of; and presented him, by a special Messenger, with his own Signet, and a solemn Assurance that he was not only ready to serve him in every Thing, but also to submit his Crown and Kingdom to his Command, and that of his Sovereign; intimating, at the same Time, that he himself intended to pay him a Visit on Ship-board.

As a Prelude to this Visit, appeared four large Canoes, with eight Rowers on each Side, contrived in handsome and well-ordered Galleries, within-side of which was a Rank of seemingly well-disciplined



ciplined Soldiers; and within these, a Row of Servants all in white, who attended, upon some of the most dignified Persons of the Court, who were dressed in white Lawn or Callico, with whom the Body of each Vessel was filled. A Canopy of thin perfumed Matts covered each Canoe from End to End, contrived to protect it from the Heat of the Sun, each Man taking Place under it according to his Rank. These Canoes were well supplied with Ammunition and warlike Stores; the Soldiers being armed with all Sorts of Weapons, both offensive and defensive. They rowed by the Admiral in great Order, paying their Respects as they passed, and then acquainted him that they were sent by the King to conduct him into a safer Road.

Soon after this Parade the King himself, a tall well-built Man, made his Appearance, attended by six Personages advanced in Years, of Aspect grave and reserved. The Admiral made him several handsome Presents; he was greatly delighted with the Ship's Band of Musick, and at his Departure seemed much satisfied with the *English* Manners, promising to return again the Day following; and in the mean Time to send in such Provisions as they stood in Need of. In this he kept his Word; for that very Night they received a considerable Quantity of Hens, Cloves, Rice, liquid Sugar, Plantains, and Sago, which melts in the Mouth like Sugar, but tastes like a sour Curd; being made up in Cakes, it may be preserved eight or ten Years.

Next Morning the King sent his Brother on Board, to desire the Admiral to dispense with his Visit that Day, and come on Shore himself, the Messenger being to remain behind by way of Hostage. But this Invitation the Admiral declined,

yet sent some of his Retinue along with the King's Brother, but detain'd the friendly Viceroy as a Pledge of their Return.

They were received on Shore by another of the King's Brothers, and many of the chief Nobility, who conducted them with great Solemnity to the Court, where they found above a thousand Persons assembled to receive them; sixty of whom were the King's Council, and made a very respectable Appearance. There were also four *Turkish* Envoys clothed in Scarlet, whose Business there was to settle Commerce between the Courts of *Constantinople* and *Ternate*.

It was not long before the King made his Entry, in a loose Robe of Gold Tissue hanging over his Shoulders, Gold Rings fastened up and drawn in his Hair by way of Ornament, and a Chain of the same Metall about his Neck, with some valuable Jewels on his Fingers. His Legs were bare, and his Shoes made of the best *Cardova* Leather; he was guarded by twelve Men with Lances, the Points inverted; and over him was held a Canopy, richly embroidered with Gold. On the right Hand of the Chair in which he seated himself, stood a Page, who, with a Fan fixed on a Staff three Feet long, finely adorned with Sapphires, allayed the Heat occasioned by the Throng of People, and the Fervour of the Sun.

He received the Admiral's Envoys very respectfully; and having heard their Message, returned a very gracious Answer; then sent one of his Council to conduct them back to the Ship.

This Monarch is very powerful, having seventy Islands, great and small, under his Jurisdiction; his Religion, as well as that of his Subjects, is *Mahometanism*.

The Admiral, while he staid here, was visited by a Gentleman well attended, and cloathed in the *European* Fashion. He was of the Blood-Royal of *China*, but banished on Suspicion of some Practices against the State, for a certain Term of Years; during which Time he intended to travel, hoping, by that Means, to draw some Advantages from his Misfortunes. He appeared to be a Man of good Sense, sound Judgment, and strong Memory, and by knowing how properly to digest the Things he had seen, proved an entertaining Companion. He was extremely pleased with the Admiral's Behaviour to him, and endeavoured to induce him to touch at *China*; but the Admiral having accomplished that which first induced him to undertake that Voyage, bent his whole Thoughts on returning Home.

The Admiral having settled his Affairs at *Ternate*, took his Leave on the 9th of *November*, and on the 14th came to Anchor at a little Island to the Southward of *Celebes*. This Place they chose, because it was not only convenient, but uninhabited; here they set up Forges for their Iron Work, in which they were obliged to burn Charcoal, their Sea-coal having been all consumed. This Island is overgrown with Shrubs, not unlike our Broom; among which, in the Night, there was such a Multitude of Glow-worms, that every Twig looked as if it were studded with Stars. Here they also found very large Bats, of a short but exceeding swift Flight; and Land-crabs of so extraordinary a Size, that one of them might easily satisfy the Appetite of four hungry Men; they are good Food, and excellent Restoratives; they burrow in the Ground like Rabbits.

This Place afforded every Thing they wanted, except Water, which they were forced to fetch

from an Island a little more to the Southward. After a Stay of twenty-six Days, in which they carreen'd their Ship, they turned out with an indifferent Wind; and, being entangled among several Islands, they found it hard to recover the Mouth of the *Celebes*. Here they were oblig'd, by the Wind chopping about, to change from a Westerly to the Southerly Course, which had like to have proved fatal to them; for on the 9<sup>th</sup> of *January*, they ran on a Rock, where they stuck fast for sixteen Hours; when having lightened the Vessel of eight Pieces of Ordnance, three Tons of Cloves, and some Provisions, they were happily got off by a strong Gale shifting in their Favour.

On the 8<sup>th</sup> of *February*, after having thus severely suffered by the Winds and Shoals, they came to Anchor in the Island of *Baratene*, where they found Plenty of Provisions of all Sorts; excellent Spices, with Lemons, Oranges, Coconuts, Plantains, Sago, and a Fruit about the Size of a Bay-berry, which when boiled, is soft and agreeable. This Island produces also Sulphur, Copper, Silver and Gold, which the Natives are very expert at fining and fashioning several different Ways.

The People are far from being disagreeable, and their Humanity, Benevolence, and Integrity render them perfectly amiable; they are courteous to Strangers, and trade with a Punctuality and Honesty that might put many Christians to the Blush. The Men cover their Heads and Privities only, with a Piece of Lincn, which is therefore a good Commodity here. The Women have a Garment reaching from the Waist to the Foot, and load their Arms with eight or ten Bracelets at a Time, made of Bone, Brass, or Horn.

Departing hence, they came, on the 9th of *March*, in Sight of *Java Major*, where they were honourably and courteously entertained by the five Kings that govern it, four of whom at once came on Board, and often two or three at a Time; they are generous, unsuspecting, and communicative, freely offering to accommodate a Stranger with a Female Bedfellow, living very merrily and sociably among themselves, and seemingly Strangers to intestine Jars or Dissentions.

They are armed with Swords, Targets, Daggers, &c. which they temper very skilfully, and are fond of colour'd Cloaths, such as green, red, &c. They wear a Roll or Turban round the Head, in the *Turkish* Fashion, and a Stripe of colour'd Silk round the Waist, which trails on the Ground. They dress their Rice thus: They put it into a perforated Earthen Vessel, in Form of a Sugar-loaf, open at the large End; this is fixed in another Vessel full of Water, which is set on the Fire; but little Water can penetrate thro' the Holes, and so the Rice swells to a firm Consistency, and they make of it several pleasant Dishes, mixing it with Butter, Oil, Spices, Sugar, or whatever else is agreeable to their Palate.

The venereal Disease is very prevalent here, which they cure by exposing the Body two or three Hours, in the scorching Heat of the Sun, whereby the Pores are opened, and the noxious Particles discharged by a natural Perpiration.

All the Kings of this Island live in perfect Harmony; and the Admiral's Behaviour was extremely agreeable to them; they were in Raptures at hearing his Music play; and supplied him with whatever Provisions he had Occasion for; and in Return he gave them some Silks, which they valued exceedingly.

Having cleared the Hull of their Ship from the Barnacles she had gathered in her long Voyage, and new payed her Bottom, they set Sail *March* 26th, for the Cape of *Good Hope*, which they doubled on the 18th of *June*, so near, that they might easily have made the Land; and the few Obstructions they met with in this Part of their Voyage, convinced them that the *Portugueze* had grossly misrepresented the Passage, and the Horror they would have it believ'd that attended it.

On the 22d of *July*, they arrived at *Sierra Leona*, where they staid two Days to water, and were greatly refreshed with Lemons, and also with the Oysters that grew upon Trees, on which they feed and multiply.

*August* 26th, they were off the *Canaries*, which they passed, being sufficiently supplied with Necessaries, and continued their Voyage to *Plymouth*, where they safely arrived on *Monday, April* 26, 1580, but on *Saturday*, by their own Account, having lost one Day in their Reckoning, and been out two Years, ten Months, and a few Days.

No private Subject was ever more applauded or carested, than *Drake* for his Voyage; and if Discoveries that tend to the Improvement of Commerce are of Advantage to, and deserve the Thanks of a trading Nation, no Man had a better Title to the general Elogium than he; who, to the Glory of *England*, was the first Sea-commander (for *Magellan* did not perform it, tho' his Ship did) who sailed round the World, and whose Valour made the *English* feared, as his Humanity and affable Behaviour rendered them beloved; and his Magnificence caused them to be revered and admired in every Region with which he had any Communication. His Discovery and taking Possession of the Land which he called *New Albion*, was an Action  
of

of the greatest Consequence to this Nation ; since the *Spaniards*, upon their own Principles, can never controvert our Right to it, if it were to be contested with them.

The Ship being brought round to *Deptford*, on the 4th of *April*, 1581, the Queen was magnificently entertained on Board by *Drake*, when she was pleased to honour him with the Dignity of Knighthood ; and it is remarkable, that tho' above 200 People fell into the *Thames* that Day, by giving Way of a Bridge of Planks, laid from the Shore to the Ship for her Majesty to pass over, not one of them was either hurt or drowned. This Ship was preserved at *Deptford* for many Years, as a very great Curiosity ; but when quite decayed, a Chair was made of some of the Timber, and sent as a Present to the University of *Oxford*, where it still is, and held in great Esteem.

### *Other Voyages and Expeditions of Sir FRANCIS DRAKE.*

**T**HAT the Reader may have a distinct View, at once, of the Life and Actions of this enterprising Adventurer, we shall not break the Thread of his History, tho' there were Voyages performed by other Persons between the Conclusion of the last, and of those we are now going to relate.

In the Year 1585, an Expedition was set on Foot by the Crown against the *Spanish West Indies*, of which *Sir Francis Drake* was appointed Admiral, and Commander in Chief, both by Sea and Land, his Fleet consisting of twenty-five Ships. They

departed from *Plymouth*, September 12, plundered *Vigo* in their Way, and took out of the Cathedral a prodigious large Silver Cross, embossed and gilt, and continued their Course to the Island of *Palma*, where they intended to refresh themselves; but the Entrance being dangerous, and some Ordnance conveniently planted to hurt their Boats and Pinnaces, they forbore to attempt it, hoping to have better Success in the Island of *Ferro*, where, under Covert of a Hill, they landed 1000 Men; but the next Day they were ordered to reembark, on being informed by an *English* Sailor, who by some Chance, had been left in this Place, that it was so very barren, that the Inhabitants were half starved.

From thence they proceeded to *St. Jago*; and on the 16th, came to an Anchor off the Town, which they found entirely forsaken, and nothing left of any Value, except Wine, Olives, and some Provisions, which the Inhabitants had not Time to carry away. Here he quartered his Land Army for some Days, and on the 24th marched to *St. Domingo*, an inland Town of great Note, but was now forsaken by the Governor, Bishop, and all the Inhabitants, who fled to the Mountains; here, therefore, they found but little Plunder. On the 26th the Admiral reembarked his Forces, having first burnt the Town of *St. Jago*, and ravaged and destroyed the Country round about, for the Cruelty of the People to Mr. *William Hawkins* of *Plymouth*, and his Men, whom, five Years before, they had treacherously murdered, after having entered into a Treaty with them; as also in Return for their Barbarity to a Boy belonging to the Fleet, who having unluckily strayed from his Comrades, fell into the Hands of the *Spaniards*, who first beheaded him, and then plucked out his Heart, tore him Limb from Limb, and scattered the Pieces to  
the



the less savage Inhabitants of the Desert and the Air.

Being reimbarcked, they pursued their Course to the *West Indies*, and by the Way lost a great Number of their Men by a Calenture. In 18 Days they reached the Island of *Dominica*, where they watered, got Cassave Bread, and some Tobacco, for which they gave the Natives Glasse-toys, and coloured Beads, with which they were satisfied. These People are of a treacherous Disposition, and hate the *Spaniards*.

They spent their *Christmas* at *St. Christopher's*, then uninhabited, where they cleansed their Ships, and refreshed their Sick; then steered their Course for another *St. Domingo*, a rich City in *Hispaniola*, and one of the most considerable Places on the Coast: Within nine or ten Miles of it, they landed a Body of Men that took it by Storm; and after it had been in their Possession above a Month, the *Spaniards* ransomed it for 25,000 Ducats.

They then set Sail for *Carthagena*, which is an excellent and well fortified Harbour adjoining to the Continent, which they took after a stout Resistance, and relinquished for 110,000 Ducats. They intended to have gone to *Nombre de Dios*, and so over-land to *Panama*; but the Sickness increasing, rendered that Design impracticable, and obliged them to return Home; in their Way, demolishing Fort *St. John*, and burning two *Spanish* Towns, *St. Augustine* and *St. Helena*, on the Coast of *Florida*: After which they touched at *Virginia*, and took on Board an *English* Colony, which had been sent thither the Year before by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, under the Direction of Mr. *Lane*, and these are said to be the first Persons who introduced the Use of Tobacco in *England*, an Article that has made a considerable Addition to the Revenue of the Crown.

Crown. They arrived at *Portsmouth* the 28th of *July*, 1586, having been out something more than ten Months. The Owners are said to have cleared more than 40,000*l.* by this Voyage; and the meanest Man in the Fleet had 6*l.* Prize-money; besides which, they got more than 200 Pieces of Brass Cannon, and 40 of Iron. They lost by Sickness and Accidents, eight Captains, four Lieutenants, eight Gentlemen, and in all about 750 Men.

Tho' it does not come immediately within our Plan, to give an Account of Actions or Exploits, not performed by Adventurers in Voyages and Expeditions; yet, to celebrate the Atchievements of our renowned Hero, the Glory of this Nation, we shall deviate a little from this Rule, to shew what Share he had in the Defeat of the *Spanish* Armada in 1588.

In 1587, Admiral *Drake* sailed to *Cadiz*, the Port of which he enter'd the 19th of *April* before Sun-rise; and took, before Night, 38 Sail of Ships that lay there, and had assisted in bringing Provisions and Necessaries for the Armada; 20 of them were *Dutch*, some of which were of considerable Burthen, most of these he burnt and destroyed. Thence he steered to the River of *Lisbon*, where he also did a great Deal of Damage; and on his Return, seized a very rich Prize called the *St. Philip*, which is said to be the first Caracca Ship brought to *England*. This Blow contributed not a little to abate the Pride of the haughty *Spaniards*, notwithstanding the incredible Force they had prepared.

The next Year the Queen appointed him Vice-Admiral of the Fleet destin'd to oppose the *Spanish* Armada, commanded by the Duke of *Medina Sisonia*, which stood the King of *Spain* in 32,000 Ducats per Day.

Drake

*Drake* was ever remarkable for his Activity, Skill, and Courage on any Emergency, but never did he display more of either than in this Engagement; at the very Beginning of which he took two of the largest Ships in the *Spanish* Fleet, one of them the Vice-Admiral, and the other commanded by *Don Pedro de Valdez*, a *Spanish* Nobleman, who fought his Ship gallantly; and on surrendering, declared, it was to the Fortune of *Drake* he submitted, whose Courage and Generosity his most inveterate Enemies must acknowledge; and that he and his Crew had resolved to have fallen Sword in Hand, had they not been opposed by him, whose Enterprizes *Mars* and *Neptune* seemed unanimous in promoting. The Plunder of this Ship was very great, having on Board 55,000 Golden Ducats; and *Drake* repaid the *Spaniard's* Politeness with giving him the Use of his own Table and Cabin, wherein he was treated with the greatest Respect and Magnificence.

We shall enter no further into a Detail of the Particulars of this Fight, as we shall have a better Opportunity in the Life of the Admiral, to commemorate that glorious Victory. Let it suffice to say, that this prodigious Armada was almost entirely destroyed, the Commander in Chief was disgraced and banished from *Madrid*; upwards of fourscore great Ships were either taken, sunk, or burnt; Numbers of them irreparably damaged; and 13,000 Soldiers, Officers and Men, among whom scarce a noble House in *Spain* but had a Brother, Son, or Kinsman, were cut off.

On the other Hand, the *English* lost but one small Vessel, and not many more than 100 Men. In this Battle, the Admiral introduced the Use of Fireships; but whether he was the first Inventor of them, is not so well agreed.

The next Expedition Sir *Francis* was engaged in, was in Conjunction with Sir *John Norris*, for setting the Crown of that Kingdom on Don *Antonio's* Head; an Attempt that had but very indifferent Success, owing rather to his Colleague than himself: But this we shall pass over, as foreign to our Purpose, and proceed to his last Voyage in 1595, when, being joined in Commission with Sir *John Hawkins*, he set Sail from *Plymouth*, Aug. 28, having about 2500 Men in his Fleet, which consisted of Six of the Queen's Ships, and twenty other Vessels; but this Expedition was somewhat retarded at first, by the Perverseness of Sir *John Hawkins*, who died off *St. John de Porto Rico*, on the 12th of *November*; and the same Day Sir *Nicholas Clifford*, with several other Gentlemen, were wounded as they sat at Supper with Sir *Francis*, whose Stool was shot from under him by the Enemy's Fire from the Fort: Notwithstanding which they burnt five large *Spanish* Ships lying in the Harbour, one of which was 4000 Tons; and on the 15th, the Bodies of Sir *John Hawkins*, and Sir *Nicholas Clifford*, who died of the Wounds he received on the 12th, were buried in the Sea with the usual Solemnities.

They departed from *Porto Rico* on the 16th, and on the 2d of *December*, made a Descent on *Rio de la Hacha*, a Town on the Continent, which they found entirely deserted; the *Spaniards*, however, offered 24,000 Ducats, in Pearls, as a Ransom for it; but not keeping their Words, and rating their Pearls at an extravagant Price, plainly manifesting they only wanted to prolong the Time, the Admiral ordered the Town to be set on Fire; several other Towns were burnt along the Coast, particularly *Nombre de Dios*, bringing off a good deal of Pearl and other valuable Treasure.

On the 29th, Sir *Thomas Baskerville*, with 750 Men, was dispatched over Land to *Panama*; a March in which they suffered extremely, from the Inconveniency of the Roads, the Ambuscades of the *Spaniards* in the Woods, by which several Men were killed, and the Failure of Necessaries, a Pair of Shoes selling for thirty Shillings, and a small Biscuit for ten Shillings. At length they came to a narrow Pass, so strongly fortified, and so well defended, that they were forced to retreat: They suffered severely in this Journey, but would have been sufficiently repaid could they have reach'd *Panama*.

*January* 5th, they left this Place, and proceeded to the Island of *Escudo*, where they tarried to the 23d, where having taken in fresh Water, and recovered their Sick, they stood for *Porto Bello*, and came in Sight of it the 28th, on which Day Sir *Francis Drake* died of a Flux, aged 55 Years, to the inexpressible Grief, not only of the Fleet, but of every Body who knew him; and with him expired the very Soul of this Expedition. Having no Children of his own, he left his Fortune, by Will, to a Son of his Brother, *Thomas Drake*.

His Body was put into a Leaden Coffin, and lowered into the Water with all naval Honours, under a general Discharge of the Cannon of the whole Fleet, while the Trumpets kept Time with the most melancholy Notes. On his Decease, the Command of the Fleet devolved on Sir *Thomas Baskerville*, who immediately gave Orders for sailing homewards. In his Passage he fell in with a *Spanish* Fleet of twenty Sail, which he engaged for three Hours, with little or no Advantage on either Side, and arrived at *Plymouth* in *April* 1586.

Few Men had a more winning Address than Sir *Francis Drake*, who was an Honour to his Country. He was naturally eloquent, clear in his Expressions, and graceful in his Delivery. He had an extensive Knowledge in every Science requisite to the Marine, and even in Surgery. He was feared and respected by his Enemies, whom he always treated with Tenderness and Humanity; beloved and caressed by his Owners, to whom he behaved with Justice and Integrity; and honoured and esteemed by his Sovereign, whom he served with Courage and Fidelity. He was resolute and active; patient in hearing Advice; judicious in accepting it; easy of Access; fond of the Soldiery; liberal of Promises; unshaken in his Friendship; and irreconcilable in his Enmity; but, to shew the Imperfection of Human Nature, was open to the grossest Flattery. In a Word, he never let his private Views get the better of the public Service; and as in Life he was generally beloved, so in Death he was universally lamented.

As to his Person, he was of a low Stature, but well made; his Hair a light brown; his Complexion florid, his Eyes brisk and large, and his Countenance open and engaging, and all together promising the Appearance of a much longer Life: And it is certain, that the Disappointments and Vexations he met with in this last Voyage, which he imagin'd did, in some Measure, leave a Stain upon his Glory, sat too heavy on his noble Heart, and contributed, not a little, to shorten his Days.





*Sir Walter Raleigh?*

*B. Cole*

*He was Beheaded Octo. 29 1617. in the 77<sup>th</sup> Year of his A*



*The Life and Voyages of Sir WALTER RALEIGH, and the Adventures under his Direction.*

**T**HIS brave and worthy Knight, who was as much admired and respected for his Learning and Abilities, as he was lamented for his Misfortunes and undeserved Sufferings, was born in the Year 1552, at *Budley* in *Devonshire*, a Village near the Sea; he was the second Son of *Joshua Raleigh* of *Fardel*, Esq; by his third Wife; who sent him to *Oxford*, where he was a Commoner in *Oriel* College, from whence he went to serve in the *Huguenot* Army, under the great *Coligny*, against the *French* King, where he acquired great Reputation both for his Prudence and Valour. He was afterwards engaged as a Voluntier against the *Spaniards* in *Flanders*, in the Army of the Prince of *Orange*; and in the Year 1580, he bore a Commission in the Service of the Crown, against the Rebels in *Ireland*; and he was one of the Judges that presided at the Condemnation of *Sir James Desmond*, whose Quarters were hung over the Gates of *Cork*.

In 1581, he was joined in Commission with *Sir William Morgan* and Captain *Piers*, as one of the Governors of *Munster*; a little before which Time, the Earl of *Ormond*, *Sir Walter Raleigh*, and two other Gentlemen in the Royal Army, challenged any four of the Rebels to single Combat; but their Invitation was not accepted.

When the Troubles in *Ireland* were a little quieted, by the Reduction of the Earl of *Desmond*, and the Submission of Lord *Barry* of *Barry-court*, he

he quitted his Command of the Army there, and returned to *England*, where a Piece of Gallantry first recommended him to the Notice of Queen *Elizabeth*. As she was one Day walking with her Ladies about her, and coming to a Place where she could not pass without dirtying her Feet, Sir *Walter*, who happened to be present, spread his Plush Coat for her to tread upon: Nor did her Majesty forget his Politeness. One Day as he was walking in the Court Apartments, he wrote on a Pane of Glass with his Diamond Ring this Line:

*Fain would I climb; yet fear I to fall.*

She is said to have wrote under it:

*If thy Heart fail thee, climb not at all.*

Sir *Walter* was formed to thrive in the Air of a Court; being handsome and well proportioned, of an agreeable Aspect and winning Address; eloquent in Discourse, and forcible in Argument, Proofs of which he gave in a Dispute between him and Lord *Grey*, who had been Deputy of *Ireland*, before the Privy Council; in which he acquitted himself so well, that he was ever after in great Esteem at Court. It was not from any Despair of rising at Land that induced him to try his Fortune by Sea, but the natural Impulse of his inquisitive Mind, encouraged by the Reports of the *Spanish* Adventurers in *America*; from whence he justly enough inferred, that many rich Tracts of Land remained still unknown, which would prove of considerable Advantage to the Discoverers.

In the Year 1584, he sailed from *Plymouth* in a Ship of two hundred Tons, which he had built himself, with three other Vessels, intended for

*New-*

*Newfoundland*, under the Command of Sir *Humphry Gilbert*, to whom he was nearly related; but parted from them, and returned in a very few Days to Port, on account of an infectious Disease that had got among his Crew.

In the Beginning of the Year 1584, upon a Representation to the Privy-Council, of the Probability of discovering new Lands in *America*, hitherto unknown, which might prove of as great Service to the Crown, as *Peru* and *Mexico* were to *Spain*; the Queen granted by her Letters Patent, dated the same Year, to *Walter Raleigh*, Esq; and his Heirs, a Right to discover and possess all such Countries and Lands as were not yet under Subjection to any Christian Prince, with a Reserve to the Crown of one fifth of all the Gold and Silver Ore which should be found in any of the said Countries.

In Pursuance of this Grant, two Barks were fitted out for an Expedition to the *West-Indies*, one commanded by *Philip Amidas*, and the other by *Arthur Barlow*. They took their Departure the 27th of *April*; on the 10th of *June* they fell in with the *American* Islands; and on the 4th of *July* descried, as they thought, the Continent; about two Days before which they found the Air most delightfully scented. On the 14th they anchored in a pleasant River, having sailed upwards of forty Miles along the Coast. On their landing, they took Possession of the Place in the Queen's Name, for the Use of the Proprietors. This proved to be an Island, called *Wokoken*, only twenty Miles long, and six broad, the Soil was very good, producing delicious Grapes, Plenty of Cedars, Wines, Cypress and Mastix, and well stocked with Fowls of all Sorts; also Deer, Hares and Rabbits, &c.

On the third Day, one of the Natives made towards them in a Canoe, and made no Difficulty in going aboard ; where they gave him some Cloaths, and entertained him with Meat and Wine ; he seemed very well pleased with this Usage ; and going away in his Canoe, loaded it with Fish ; and in about half an Hour returned, and divided his Cargo into two Parts, giving one to each Ship.

After this Occurrence, the Natives from the Continent, came down frequently to traffick with them, exchanging Skins, Coral, and Pearl, for Tin Vessels and Toys of little or no Value. One Day the King's Brother came to visit them, attended by a Train of upwards of forty Men, to whom they made several Presents ; but nothing he prized so much as a Pewter Dish, which he hung round his Neck, to serve him as a Shield against his Enemies Arrows ; in exchange for which he gave twenty Deer Skins.

He visited them several Times afterwards, and brought his Wife with him ; who appeared to be a very modest Woman, and not unhandsome ; she wore a Deer Skin lined with Fur, and an Apron of the same Nature ; she had a Band of white Coral on her Forehead, and from her Ears hung long Bracelets of Pearls, some of them as big as Peas. She afterwards entertained the Ship's Company on Shore, in a very handsome Manner.

All the Prince's Attendants had a Copper-plate affixed to the Forehead, which was reckoned a Mark of honourable Distinction among them ; and it was observed, that none else durst traffick, or examine any Goods, who were without it, till the Prince had taken what he liked ; after which every Man had Liberty to deal in what he pleased.

They were very fond of offensive Weapons, and would have given any Thing for Knives, Hatchets, Axes, &c. with which it was not thought advisable to trust them; and one of the Sailors refused a large Box of Pearls offered him for a Sword.

The Name of this Country was *Wingandacoa*; the King was called *Wingina*; and his Place of Residence was reckoned six Day's Journey upon the Continent. However, at that Time, they made no Discoveries beyond the Coast; but returned to *England* in *September*, very well satisfied with what they had seen, and brought two of the Natives with them to *England* to learn our Language.

The Report they brought of the Place was so pleasing, that the Queen gave it the Name of *Virginia*, and offered Mr. *Raleigh* all Manner of Encouragement to pursue the Discovery of it, and an Act of Parliament soon after passed to confirm the Patent. The Climate, according to Captain *Barlow's* Information, was temperate, the Air wholesome, and the Soil fertile, producing every Thing necessary for human Life; abounding with Game of all Sorts; and the Honesty of the Natives seemed to point it out the happiest Spot in the World.

The Year following Sir *Richard Greenville*, who had been concerned with Mr. *Raleigh* in the former Voyage, and encouraged by the Success of it, fitted out seven Vessels, well furnished with Provisions and Ammunition, and took the Command himself, being determined to make a Settlement there; nor was Mr. *Raleigh*, who had been lately knighted, at all displeas'd in having so able a Deputy.

The Names of the Ships were the *Tyger*, of one hundred and forty Tons; the *Lion*, of one hundred and ten Tons; the *Elizabeth* of fifty, a small Bark called the *Dorothy*, and two Pinnaces. The most remarkable Persons who accompanied Sir *Richard* in this Voyage, and were afterwards promoted in the Royal Navy, were Mr. *Mark Lane*, Mr. *Thomas Cavendish*, Mr. *John Arundel*, Mr. *Stukeley*, Mr. *Bremige*, Mr. *Vincent*, Mr. *Heryot*, and Mr. *John Clark*; who, with Sir *Richard Greenville*, left *Plymouth* the 9th of *April*.

On the 7th of *May* he made *Dominica*, and landed at *Porto Rico*, where he built a Pinnace, and erected a Fort; and having seized two very rich Ships, in one of which there were several Passengers, whose Ransom amounted to a very large Sum, and done the *Spaniards* considerable Damage otherwise, he afterwards steered for *Isabella*, a Town in the Island of *Hispaniola*, where he was for some Time allowed to trade, rather for Fear of the Mischief he might do, if that Liberty should be denied him, than through Friendship or Esteem.

From hence he proceeded to the Coasts of *Florida*, where he was in some Danger of *Cape Fear*; however, he came to an Anchor in the Island of *Wokoken* on the 26th of *June*, and here he lost his Ship. However, crossing over to the Continent, he was very courteously received by the Natives, particularly the King's Brother; and this kind Reception he and his People owed to the *Indians*, who were carried to *England* in the former Voyage, and were now brought back.

The Accounts given of this Voyage are related in very general Terms; but upon the Whole, they found the Appearance of a Settlement here so very promising, that they left one hundred and eight

eight Men under the Care of Mr. *Ralph Lane*, and Captain *Philip Amidas*, with every Thing proper for the Purpose of establishing a Colony, and then hoisted Sail for *England*, taking in their Way a *Spanish* Ship of 300 Tons Burthen, valued at 50,000*l.* with which they arrived safely at *Plymouth*, *October* 18, 1585, and sold off their Cargoes, consisting of Skins, Fur, and Pearl, to great Advantage.

After Sir *Richard* was gone, the People he left behind him, settled in an Island called *Rannoak*, where every Thing thrived with them very well; the Soil was kindly, and some Peas and Beans they sowed, came up in good Liking. And now turning their Views upon inland Discoveries, they penetrated upwards of 80 Miles to the Southward of *Rannoak*, and 120 to the Northward; but reposing too much Confidence in the *Indians*, they lost several of their Men, who straying a little from the main Body, were surprized and cut off. And when once these People had done them one Injury openly, they became their implacable Enemies, and took every Opportunity of hurting them, supposing the *English* could never forgive an Insult. For tho' they appeared simple, honest, and void of Dissimulation, they were treacherous, designing, and insatiably revengeful: Besides, they did not like that the *English* should go so far up the Country; and they had contrived a Scheme for destroying them all, which was happily discovered and prevented.

The Winter setting in, put a Stop to their farther Progress; and as they neither understood the Nature of the Climate, how to lay in a Stock of Provisions, nor were upon good Terms with the Natives, they were reduced to great Extremities, being in Want of every Necessary, and in perpet-

tual Fear of the Natives, who seemed intent on seizing any Opportunity of destroying them. In this Condition, Sir *Francis Drake* found them, and supplied them with Victuals, Ammunition, Men, and every Thing necessary to forward their Enterprize, besides a Bark, of which they stood in much Need.

Now the Colony began to have some Hopes of flourishing, when a violent Storm arose which disconcerted all their Measures, driving the Ship, on Board of which were some of the chief Adventurers, to Sea, so that they were obliged to return Home.

This Accident so discouraged those that remained behind, that they unanimously petitioned *Drake* to take them on Board; he complied with their Request, and on the 18th of *June* left the Coast, and the 27th of *July*, 1586, landed them at *Portsmouth*, to the Number of one hundred and three Men.

Shortly after their Departure, a Ship arrived upon the Coast, fitted out by Sir *Walter* for the Relief of the Colony, stored with Provisions, Ammunition, and Recruits, and all Manner of Necessaries; but finding, after a short Stay, that the Place was abandoned, returned Home.

About a Fortnight afterwards, Sir *Richard Greenville* arrived a second Time with three Ships, all well provided, for the Support of the Colony, which to his great Grief he found deserted; however, this did not deter him from endeavouring to make another Settlement; for which Purpose he left fifteen Men behind him, with Instruments to erect a Fort, furnishing them with all Manner of Necessaries for the Term of two Years, and giving them the strongest Assurances of constant Assistance;



stance ; but they were all surprized and murdered by the Natives, and their Fort destroyed.

This Account was given of them by *Manteo*, one of those *Indians* who were carried to *England* and brought back again ; a Man who proved faithful to the *English* Interest all along, and was very serviceable to a small Fleet of three Ships, which arrived at *Rannoak*, *June* 22, 1587, having on Board a large Quantity of Supplies, and one Mr. *John White*, a Man of Courage and Resolution, on whom Sir *Walter* entirely relied, and gave him the Title and Commission of Governor of *Virginia*.

*White*, immediately on his Arrival, set about erecting new Habitations upon the very Spot where the old ones had stood. He likewise selected eleven of his ablest People, whom he formed into a Body for a Council, calling them the Governor and Court of Assistants of *Raleigh's* Town, in Honour of his Employer ; and by his Conduct, there was Room to expect that the Time was at length come, in which the Discovery of this Country might tend to the Advantage of the Undertakers, and conduce to increase the Commerce of *England*.

The Governor's Vigilance and Activity, soon rendered him formidable to the *Indians*, who courted his Friendship, and made Treaties with him ; which they scrupled not to break, when they thought they had the least Advantage, and were so very troublesome, that nothing could have held out against them, but the most persevering Resolution. On the 13th of *August*, *Manteo* acknowledging himself a Christian, was baptized, and created by the Governor, Lord of *Dessamonpeak*, a neighbouring Nation of *Indians* ; this Title was conferred on him in Consideration of the Services he had done the *English*.

On the 18th of the same Month, Mrs. *Dare*, the Governor's Daughter, was delivered of a Female Child, which was baptized by the Name of *Virginia*, out of Respect to the Country in which she was born; and was the first Child born of Christian Parents in the *English* Settlement of *Virginia*.

The Colony seemed now to be in a thriving Way, when Governor *White* was unanimously pitch'd upon as the properest Person to set out for *England*, to solicit Supplies of Men, Provisions, &c. In Pursuance of the general Request he undertook the Voyage, and after a very dangerous Passage, arrived safely in *Cornwall*, in *November 1587*. He found it very hard to succeed in his Commission, on Account of the general Consternation, which the Reports of the *Spanish* Armada had thrown the Kingdom into: However, at last, he was furnished with three Ships properly equipped, with which he set out, and arrived at *Rannoak* after a prosperous Voyage; but here he had the Mortification to find his People removed; and by the Word *Croaton*, engraved on one of the Pallisadoes of the Fort, he reasonably inferred, that they might be removed to an Island of that Name, about 20 Leagues to the Southward of *Rannoak*. He therefore determined to steer for that Place, but a violent Tempest rising, his Ships were drove from their Anchors, separated, and forced out to Sea, and returned to *England* in a very bad Condition; and this last Disaster seemed to have destroyed all Thoughts of an Expedition, from which, at first, was expected prodigious Wealth.

The Disorders in the latter Part of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign, and the vast Expence which *Sir Walter* himself had already been at in endeavouring to fix a Colony upon this Land, without any Benefit

fit or Advantage, contributed to the Neglect in which it was some Time after held: Besides, as he had thrown the Care of it into the Hands of a Company of Merchant Adventurers, having incorporated them by Letters Patent, and granted them such Immunities, as made it plain he had the Interest of the Trade of his Country more at Heart, than his own private Emolument; but justly supposed, that they ought to have paid more Respect to so profitable a Charge; and their Indolence, while it piqued his Pride, provoked his Resentment, so that he gave up all farther Thoughts of *Virginia*. But before he relinquish'd his Design of making a Settlement there, he concerted an Expedition against the *Azores*, of which we shall now give a short Account.

On the 10th of June, 1586, Sir *Walter* sent two Pinnaces, the *Mary Spark*, of 50 Tons, commanded by *John Evesham*, and the *Serpent*, of 35 Tons, *Jacob Whiddon*, Commander, to cruize against the *Spaniards* off the *Azores*. In their Course, they took a small Vessel laden with Sumack and other rich Commodities, having several Passengers of Note on Board, whose Ransom was large; among them was a *Portugucze* Gentleman, who had been Governor of *St. Michael*. Soon after this Acquisition, as they cruized off the Island of *Graciosa*, in Sight of *Tercera*, they espied a *Spanish* Ship, and hoisting a white Flag, bore down to her; but when they came up with her, they lowered the *Spanish*, and hoisting *English* Colours, gave her a Broad-side, and soon forced her to surrender, having first thrown her Instructions, Letters, and a Map of the Streights of *Magellan*, into the Sea. In this Vessel they took Prisoner *Don Pedro de Sarmiento*, who had been Governor of the Streights of *Magellan*, and was reckoned one of the best Sailors

in all *Spain*; this Gentleman was afterwards introduced to Queen *Elizabeth*, and contracted a strict Intimacy with Sir *Walter Raleigh*.

The next Vessel they seized was laden with Fish, bound to Cape *Blanco*, and the Day following, with only nine Men, brought off a Vessel from under the Protection of a Fort in the Island of *Graciosa*; tho' there were Numbers of Men with Fire-arms, who saw this Action from the Shore, and made no Sort of Resistance, except by throwing Stones; so that they had not one Man hurt.

In their return Home, they fell in with a very rich *Spanish* Fleet of Merchant-men, laden with Gold, Silver, and Spices, with which they maintained a running Fight for thirty-two Hours, harassing them terribly, nor would they have declined a closer Engagement, had they not wasted all their Powder; a Circumstance which obliged them to sheer off, and make the best of their Way to *Plymouth*; where they found their Captures put in but few Hours before them; and with these, after some little Refreshment, they steered for *Southampton*, where they were met by their honourable Owner, who immediately ordered every Man his proper Dividend of the Cargoes, which consisted of Elephant's Teeth, *Brazil* Wood, Sugar, Hides, Bees-wax, and other valuable Commodities, over and above which he rewarded them very liberally.

In the Beginning of the Year 1592, Sir *Walter* meditated another Cruize against the *Spaniards* in the *West Indies*, and particularly a Descent on *Panama*, and for this Purpose assembled thirteen Ships well provided with Men, Ammunition, and Provisions of all Sorts; to which the Queen added two of her own, and gave him the Title and Authority of General of the Forces upon that Expedition.

This

This Fleet was prevented from sailing three Months by contrary Winds; before which Time the *Spaniards* having received sufficient Intelligence concerning their Destination, had taken all possible Precautions to frustrate their Designs. However, they put to Sea the 6th of *May*, and on the 7th of the same Month, they were overtaken by the *Djfdain*, a Pinnace belonging to the Lord High Admiral, having on Board Sir *Martin Frobisher* with the Queen's Letter to Sir *Walter*, revoking his Command, and ordering him to surrender his Commission, and the Conduct of this Expedition, to Sir *John Burgh* and the Bearer.

Sir *Walter*, however, thinking his Honour too deeply engaged to retire, determined to continue in the Fleet, altho' Mr. *Nevil Davies*, whom he met at Sea, in a Ship belonging to Mr. *Gourdon*, Governor of *Calais*, assured him that the *Spaniards* were every-where on their Guard against them; and that there was no Chance of meeting any Prizes at Sea, the King of *Spain* having sent Orders to all his *American* Ports, that no Vessel should stir out, nor any Treasure be shipped that Year.

But neither this Intelligence could discourage him, nor a terrible Tempest he met with on the 11th, which scattered the Fleet, and carried away the Long-boats; Sir *Walter* himself being in great Danger on Board the *Garland*, one of the Queen's Ships.

Altho' Sir *Walter* saw plainly, that pursuing his first Scheme would be ineffectual, besides, that his Provisions began to run short, he was determined not to return Home without doing something. Upon which, he divided his Fleet into two Squadrons, one under the Command of Sir *Martin Frobisher*, to lie off the Coast of *Spain*, and keep the *Spaniards* in Awe, while the other, commanded by Sir *John Burgh*,

*Burgh*, was ordered to cruize off the *Azores*, and try to pick up some of the *Caracca* Ships; this Disposition had the desired Effect; for the News of the *English* Fleet being off their Southern Coast, made them bend all their Views to the Protection of it, while the *Caraccas* were left open to the Assaults of Sir *John Burgh*, of whose Design they seemed to have no Apprehension. Before the Squadrons separated, they sent Home a Prize of 600 Tons, laden with Iron-work of all Sorts, valued at 7000*l.* and soon after, Sir *John* took a Fly-boat to the Southward of the Rock of *Lisbon*, by whom he was informed, that there was a formidable Fleet assembled at *Cadiz* and *St. Lucar*, which had Orders to pursue *Raleigh's* Fleet to the *West Indies*, or by whatever other Course he should take. Sir *John* had like to have fallen in with them shortly after, but got dextrously out of their Track, by being a better Sailor, and pursued his Voyage to the *Azores*, where he took some small Craft but of little Value.

June 21<sup>st</sup>, he arrived off the *Flores*; and having hung out a white Flag, was supplied with such Necessaries as he most wanted, by the Inhabitants of a small Town, called *Santa Cruz*. Here he was joined by three Ships belonging to the Earl of *Cumberland*, and chased a large Carrack, which run herself ashore, and her Crew having taken out what they could of her Cargo, set her on Fire; but 100 Men landing from the Ships, saved many valuable Articles from the Flames.

At this Place, being informed of three other *Caracca* Ships bound the same Way, and expected in about fifteen Days, Sir *John* ordered his Vessels to spread themselves from North to South, each two Leagues from the other, by which Disposition they commanded a View of two Degrees; and in that

Situ-

Situation, cruized about seven Leagues to the Westward of *Flores*, till the 3d of *August*, waiting for the *Caraccas*; when Captain *Thompson* discovered one of them of prodigious Bulk, bore down and attacked her with great Bravery, but sustained great Damage, and was obliged to sheer off, as was likewise Sir *John* himself, having received a Shot betwixt Wind and Water, which made him afraid of sinking; then Sir *John Cross* getting under her Stern, rak'd her fore and aft, and fought her singly three Hours, till he was at length supported by the Earl of *Cumberland's* Ships, which seconded him with such Spirit, that they soon boarded her, Sir *John Cross* being the first Man that entered the Deck; upon which she presently struck.

This Ship was brought safely into *Dartmouth* the 7th of *September*; she was called the *Madre de Dios*, or *Mother of God*, of 1600 Tons Burthen, carried 32 Brais Cannon and 600 Men; she measured from Stem to Stern 165 Feet, and was 47 Feet broad, and had seven Decks. Her Lading consisted of Spices, Silks, Drugs, Carpets, Callicoes, Pearls, Musk, Civet, Ambergreese, China, Ivory, and many other valuable Commodities; which Sir *Walter* and Sir *John Hawkins* valued at 500,000*l.* though they produced upon Sale, not more than 150,000*l.* but the Reason of this was very evident; for the Sailors, Officers, and Soldiers, had confiscated to their own Use, and secreted several Caskets of Jewels and other rich Goods, in such Quantities, that she drew five Feet less Water when she was brought into *England*, than when she was freighted in the *East Indies*; nay, *Camden* tells us, that neither Order, Oath, nor Proclamation could prevent the People from this Embezzlement, for they loudly declared, that they had rather trust their Souls to God, than their Fortunes to Men. And indeed,

deed, they had some Colour of Excuse for their Conduct, for even in those Days, the Dividends of the Prize-money were not made with the greatest Exactness, especially if the Queen had any Concern in it; for by Virtue of her Royal Authority, the Adventurers were forced to accept what Share she pleased to allot them; which was not over satisfactory; as was the Case in the Sale and Division of the *Madre de Dios*.

Tho' the Writers of Sir *Walter Raleigh's* Life, do not expressly tell us, at what Time he left the Fleet, yet we have Reason to think he did so, when he saw nothing of Importance could be done; and we don't find any Mention of him in the Engagement with the *Carrack*; we may therefore suppose with *Lediard*, that he came Home immediately after the Storm of the 11th of *May*, having first given Directions for dividing the Fleet, as above-mentioned.

While these Voyages were in Hand, Sir *Walter*, who was much carested at Court, where contracting too close an Intimacy with Miss *Elizabeth*, Daughter of Sir *Nicholas Throckmorton*, and one of the Queen's Maids of Honour, she became pregnant; by which he incurred his Sovereign's Displeasure, was confined for several Months, and with great Difficulty obtained his Liberty, on Condition of his retiring from Court, tho' he made the requisite Satisfaction in marrying the Lady.

But tho' Sir *Walter* was thus confined at Home, his Mind was employed in forming of Schemes for making Discoveries in the unknown Parts of the World; and now it was, that he resolved upon a Voyage to those Parts of *Guiana* which had not yet been visited by any *Europeans*; purposing to settle a Colony of his Countrymen on this valuable Territory, as a Ballance against the additional  
Power



Power annexed to the Crown of *Spain* by the Acquisition of *Peru* and *Mexico*.

*Guiana* lies to the Eastward of *Peru*, directly under the Equinoctial, and the Reports concerning it are very surprizing. *Guevara*, in his History of the *Indies*, mentions the principal City of it, called *Manota*, as a Place of vast Magnificence; every Vessel in the Palace of the Emperor was of Gold or Silver; nay, his Chairs and Tables were of the same Mettals, besides innumerable Curiosities, the most valuable that could be imagined. Gold Dust was also reported to be in such Plenty there, that the Natives, at certain Festivals, resembling the *Roman Bacchanalia*, used to sprinkle it over their naked Bodies, first rubbing them with a glutinous Balsam to make it adhere.

Five Ships were fitted out for this Expedition; Sir *Walter*, however, sailed but with one Bark, besides the Vessel in which he was himself, and the others were ordered to join him off the *Canaries*. On the 6th of *February* 1595, he left *Plymouth*, and came to Anchor at Point *Curiapan*, called by the *Spaniards* *Punto de Gallo*, in the Island of *Trinidad*, on the 22d of *March*; whence he in a few Days departed to *Puerto de los Espannoles*, something to the N. E. Here was a *Spanish* Settlement, and a City newly built, called *St. Joseph*, and governed by *Don Antonio de Berreo*, a Man of Courage and Resolution, but cruel and illiterate, very unfit to prosecute Discoveries; and gaining less Intelligence, concerning the Country and its Product, in eleven Years, with the Loss of above a thousand Men, and thirty thousand Ducats, than *Raleigh* did in a few Days with a Handful of Men. With this Governor Captain *Whiddon* had some Traffick the Year before, when sent by Sir *Walter* to examine the Coast; and by his Means eight of his

his Men were treacherously cut off, and himself was otherwise fraudulently dealt with.

Having coasted along three Parts of the Island, and having made Draughts of the different Posts, and remarkable Places as he sailed, he determined to penetrate up the Country, but resolved first to attack and destroy the *Spanish* Settlement, as not thinking it adviseable to leave such powerful Enemies at his Back, whom he knew to be intent on his Destruction, and whose Cruelty had procured them the general Hatred of the *Indians*. Besides, by shewing himself an Enemy to *Spain*, Sir *Walter* hoped to acquire not only the Esteem of the Natives, but also to secure his Progress in the Country, which, while it served to revenge him on the *Spaniards*, for their ill Usage of Captain *Whiddon's* Men, would add to the Profit and Advantage of him and his People.

Pursuant to this Resolution he made his Attack towards the Evening upon this Settlement, Captain *Calfield* surprized the advanced Guard with sixty Men, while he himself marched forward with forty more towards the Town, which surrendered without much Resistance; the Governor Don *Antonio Berreo*, and many other *Spanish* Officers being made Prisoners, to whom he behaved with great Humanity and Politeness; and from their Intelligence collected many Hints that were of great Use to him in his future Progress. He also set at Liberty many *Indian* Captives; among whom were five petty Kings, who were linked together in one Chain, and confined in a Place where they were almost starved to Death; and having besides undergone very cruel Torments, such as being basted with melted fat Bacon, and many other unheard of Barbarities.

The same Day arrived to Sir *Walter's* Assistance, Captain *George Gifford*, in the *Lion's Whelp*, a Ship belonging to the Lord Admiral *Howard*, who, with Sir *Robert Cecil*, was deeply concerned in this Expedition; and Captain *Keymis* in a Galego; with many Gentlemen and Soldiers on Board them, with other useful Supplies. Sir *Walter*, before he proceeded farther on the Discovery, in order to secure, as much as possible, the *Indians* in his Friendship, summoned an Assembly of their Chiefs, particularly those who were Enemies to the *Spaniards*, and there were few among them that were not; whom, by his *Indian* Interpreter, he harangued, telling them; 'He belonged to a Virgin Queen, who was the most powerful Cacique, or Sovereign, in the North, having more Caciques subservient to her than they could count Trees in *Trinidad*; that she was the Patroness of Liberty, and a Foe to the *Castellani*,' (so the *Indians* call the *Spaniards* in many Places) 'on Account of their Barbarity and Oppression; and she having relieved the Northern Parts of the World from their Servitude, had extended her Clemency to the Coast of *Guiana*, by sending him, to free it from their Tyranny, and secure it from their future Invasions.' He then produced the Queen's Picture, which they admired extremely; and without much Difficulty might have been made to pay it Divine Honours. By such Addresses, and an affable Behaviour, both here and in other Places in his Passage to *Guiana*, he made the People familiar with the Queen's Name and Virtues, while he bound them strongly to his Friendship.

Sir *Walter* now prepared to proceed to *Guiana*; tho' Don *Berreio* used every Argument he could think of to dissuade him from it, and the Sequel

proved he was sincere in his Advice. In vain he endeavoured to persuade him, that it was a Territory some Hundreds of Miles farther than what had been represented to him ; that the Way was long and tedious, interrupted with very dangerous Shallows, over which it was impossible to pass but in very small light Boats ; that he could not carry half enough of Provisions with him, and must expect no Succours from the Natives, who would not admit of a Parley, but burn their Towns, and retire before him to their Fastnesses, which were accessible only to themselves, their Kings and Chiefs having enjoined them not to barter Gold, nor hold any Communication with Christians, as it would prove their Destruction ; besides, Winter was approaching, and he would find vast Inconveniencies from the Rains and Swelling of the Rivers.

*Raleigh*, notwithstanding these Remonstrances, was determined to make a Push, and ordered his Vice-Admiral *Gifford* and Captain *Calfield*, to endeavour, at the highest Flood, to force over the Shoal to the Eastward of the Mouth of the River *Capuri* ; this they attempted, but in Spite of all their Efforts, the Water fell before they could do it. The Master of the *Lion's Whelp* was sent to try if a small Ship could enter at *Amana*, but he found the Bottom as shallow as the rest ; and *John Douglas*, who went likewise on the same Search, discovered open and promising Entrances, the Bays to which were barred up with Shoals in the same Manner.

Mean while *Raleigh* kept up his People's Spirits as well as he could, by giving them all Manner of Encouragement, and appearing very chearful ; and his Carpenter having cut down an old Galego Boat, with Banks for Oars, of only five Feet Draught,

Draught, he embarked on board her, with sixty of his People, and was followed by *Gifford's* Wherry with twenty, *Calfield's* with ten, and a Barge of his own with ten more; with which they went forward, having about twenty Miles of boisterous Sea to pass in the Beginning; and being forced by the Wind into the Bay of *Guanipa*, where they were annoyed by the poisonous Arrows of the Natives, who are voracious Canibals, and from thence they found a Passage into one of the Rivers, of which *Douglas* had brought Intelligence.

Their Accommodation was certainly very bad, being exposed to the driving Rain or scorching Sun by Day, and having nothing but the hard Plank to repose on by Night. No Prison could be more disagreeable, than to have so many People closely stowed together, with few or no cleanly Necessaries, so that the bare frowsy Smell of their Cloaths must have been very noisome; besides, their Food, which was cooked in the Midst of them, was mostly stale Fish, and that not very delicate, increased the Dissatisfaction. The Prospect likewise was rather terrible than indifferent; for tho' in four Days they got above the Force of the Tides, they were so whirled about by the different Currents and Eddies, that after a long Toiling, they often found themselves brought back to the Place they had been striving to avoid, or from whence they set out, and there did not appear any Likelihood of extricating themselves from such innumerable Streights and Islands, so very much alike that they were scarcely distinguishable; the Borders being crouded with Trees that hung their reverend Boughs almost to the Water's Edge, adding a gloomy Horror to the natural Loneliness of the Place, to which the Changeableness of the Weather and Hazard of the Passage made a considerable

siderable Addition. Upon the Whole; they found enough to intimidate the boldest Heart; yet the Ease and Tranquillity with which Sir *Walter* bore every Hardship, tho' brought up in the Luxury and Pleasures of a Court, animated all his Followers; and as Glory and Profit were the Game, there was no Complaint in the Chace however hazardous.

At length, on the 22d of *May*, 1595, they entered a River, which they called *Red-Cross*, as not knowing any Name for it; here they drew up in a Creek not far from a Town, where their Pilot, *Ferdinando*, going on Shore, had like to have been torn in Pieces by Dogs set upon him by some of his hospitable Countrymen; however, being a nimble Fellow, he escaped, and swam off to *Raleigh's* Barge. During his Absence, they seized an old Man, whose Head they threaten'd to cut off, unless he procured their Pilot's Liberty; however, they afterwards used him with singular Respect, and he was of great Service in guiding them thro' the Intricacies of the River, among which, though well acquainted, he was often at a Loss.

The People who inhabit the Mouth of this River, are called *Tiviticas*; they are a bold Race, much inured to Hardship, sensible of the Value of Liberty, and courageous enough to defend it. They build Cabins on the Ground in Summer, but in Winter, to preserve themselves from the Floods, make little Huts among the Branches of Trees, where they live very contentedly; this Manner of living is likewise common in those Parts of the *East Indies*, that are subject to great Rains.

In this River, *Raleigh's* Barge run a-ground, with such Violence, that they despaired of ever disengaging her; but in four Days got her off, and with prodigious Fatigue continued their Voyage by  
the

the *Amana*, one of the Branches of the *Oronoko*: They were now within five Degrees of the Line, and Sir *Walter* endeavoured to keep them in good Temper, by privately directing the Pilot to give them Hope, from Time to Time, that they were near the End of their Labour. Their Provisions being almost consumed, their old *Indian* Pilot undertook to conduct them, in a very short Space, to a Town where they might well be supplied; but he amused them all Day and all Night without the least Appearance of his being able to keep his Word, so that a less prudent Leader would have punished him for designing to deceive them; however, the Morning following, he convinced them of his Sincerity, by pointing out to them a Place that afforded them every necessary Refreshment.

In this last Voyage, which was above threescore Miles, they saw many uncommon Fish, some very large, particularly Crocodiles, one of which devoured a young Negro, a Servant of *Raleigh's*, in Sight of the whole Company. Soon after this Event, they seized two Canoes laden with excellent Bread, belonging to the *Indians*, called *Arwaycas*, who ran them on Shore, and took Refuge in the Woods, being persuaded by the *Spaniards*, that *Raleigh* and his People were Canibals.

He followed them with an Intent to get Intelligence, and as he crept thro' the Bushes, stumbled on a Refiner's Basket, in which were Quicksilver, Salt-petre, and other Things necessary for trying Metals, together with some refined Ore. Then he found the *Arwaycas*, who informed him, that they had been accompanied by two other Canoes laden with Gold Ore, which had escaped. One of these People he kept for his Pilot, and from him he learned where, when, and how the *Spaniards* worked for Gold; which Intelligence he communi-

cated to two of his People, to be made use of at a proper Season. Having here sufficiently refreshed his Company, they appeared as well satisfied as himself, and promised to follow him to the End of the World; so that on the 6th of *June* they entered the River *Oronoko*, and obtained a true Account of the Nations inhabiting the Banks on each Side of it.

This River lies due East and West, and is one of the largest in the World, being computed 300 Miles wide at the Mouth, extending from the Sea to *Quito* in *Peru*; it is navigable for Ships of Burthen 1000 Miles, and for lesser Vessels for double that Space; discharges itself by sixteen Mouths into the Sea; is generally 20 Fathom deep, and in no Place less than two and a half.

On the 5th Day after his entering this River, he came to Anchor at *Morequeto*, in the Province of *Aromaia*, being more than 300 Miles within Land; and here, the next Day about Noon, he was visited by the King of the Province, to whom *Raleigh* had sent an Invitation. This Monarch, tho' one hundred and ten Years old, came on Foot, and stoutly walk'd back the same Day, the Length of his Journey being above 28 Miles.

He brought with him a large Train of Attendants, both Male and Female, with Plenty of Provisions, and Variety of Fruit; and in a long Conference he held with *Raleigh*, descanted much upon the Cruelty of the *Spaniards*: To which *Raleigh* answered, in a Speech not much unlike that he made to the Chiefs in the Island of *Trinidad*, in which he set forth, *The Virtues of his Sovereign Queen, whose greatest Ambition, he said, was to relieve distressed Nations, and to curtail the Power and Oppression of the Spaniards or Castellani, which were the only Motives of her sending him to Guiana.* He then began to



enquire into the Strength, Policy, Alliances, and Government of the Country, its Disposition with regard to its Neighbours, and the easiest Methods of invading it. To all which the King answered perspicuously and ingenuously, thereby plainly evincing, that Judgment and Reasoning are not entirely the Effects of Learning and Education, but the noble Gifts of Nature.

Some of the Royal Attendants presented *Raleigh* with a very small but curious Kind of Paroquito ; also with a little Animal, not much known at that Time, called the Armadilla, whose Body is covered with a hard Scale like the Rhinoceros, and bears a white Horn of great Efficacy in Medicine. After the King's Departure, our intrepid Adventurer sailed Westward up the River *Caroli*, being thereunto induced, not only by the Account of the many Wonders it afforded in itself, but also, because it led to a Nation, the People of which were subject to the Emperor of *Guiana*, and celebrated for warlike Atchievements. But the Current was so extremely rapid, that an eight-oar'd Barge could not gain the Length of a Stone's Throw in two Hours, tho' the River was as broad as the *Tbames* at *Woolwich* ; Sir *Walter* therefore was forced to land, and encamp upon the Banks, while he sent off an *Indian* to acquaint the Lords of *Canuri*, who dwelt in that Province, of his Arrival ; and a Prince, called *Wonuretona*, soon after came down to visit him, with a numerous Train of Followers, and bringing all Kinds of Refreshments. From him he learned that the *Carolians* were not only declared Enemies of the *Spaniards*, but also to the *Epuremei*, a neighbouring Nation abounding with Gold. He was also informed, that at the Head of this River, there were three other Nations of the same Disposition ; and also, that there was a Silver Mine on the Banks

of it, but it was not then possible for any Boat to live upon the Surface, the Waters being much out, and the Swell very great; wherefore he dispatched between 30 and 40 Men to coast along the River-side by Land; while he himself, with a few Officers and some Ammunition, marched up the Country, to take a View of the Cataracts of the River, the Noise of which they had heard at a very great Distance.

Having ascended one of the first Hills that commanded the River, they saw it divide into three Streams, which ran very rapidly upwards of twenty Miles, and intersected by several tremendous Falls, that added a pleasing yet fearful Variety to the Landskip; pouring over Rocks of prodigious Height, with such Force, that the Vapour arising from the Rebound, was like a heavy Shower of Rain, or rather resembling the thick Smoak that hangs over a well inhabited City; while the Noise was almost as loud as Thunder.

Never did the Face of a Country wear a more agreeable or inviting Aspect; the Plains were level and extensive, free from Brambles, covered with excellent Grass, and plentifully watered; the Soil was hard Sand, fit for walking or Carriage, and here and there a Hill rearing up its verdant Head, gave new Pleasure to the Prospect; the Songs of the Birds made the most melodious Music, as they perched on the Boughs at the Close of the Evening; and while their Notes charmed the Ear, the Eye was delighted with their gay Plumage; on the Banks of the River were Cranes and Herons of White, Crimson, Carnation, and other lively Colours. The Air, which was kept in Motion by a salutary Eastern Breeze, smelt of Perfumes; and no Place in the World could give fairer Hopes of immense Wealth, every Stone that they took up  
bear-

bearing the Marks of Gold and Silver intermixed with its other Particles; however, a *Spaniard*, well skilled in Metals, to whom some of these were shewn, said they were the *Madre del Oro*, the Mother of Gold, being of small Value themselves, but a Proof of the Existence of Mines not far off.

There is a River in this Country called *Caoro*, on the Banks of which inhabit a People whose Heads are fixed in their Breasts, and who have no Neck. *Raleigh* does not pretend to have seen these People himself, but says, he received Information concerning them, from Persons whose Veracity could by no Means be called in Question. This, in some Measure, confirms the Accounts given by *Sir John Mandeville* of such a Sort of People; of which we took Notice in the Relation of his Travels.

Their Progress began now to grow disagreeable and fatiguing, the Rains falling thick, and the Floods pouring so suddenly from the Hills, that, before Night, they were up to their Necks in Water, upon Spots of Ground, over which, in the Morning, they had walked dry shod; besides, the Weather grew more and more tempestuous, and the Navigation of the River became dangerous; every Man of them was weary of his Cloaths, which they had worn above a Month without Change, or being in any other Manner refreshed than by the Rains, which often washed them ten Times a Day on the Owner's Back: These and many other Inconveniences determined them to discontinue their Course, and make the best of their Way back to the Ships, from which they had been more than a Month absent; having gone about 400 Miles, and made many curious Discoveries, in Regard to the Situation, Riches, and Manners of the Inhabitants of  
the

the different Territories on which they had touched.

Tho' the Wind was contrary, they found very little Trouble in their Return, for the Force of the Stream carried them at the Rate of 100 Miles a Day. They made a Stop at the Port of *Morquito*, Sir *Walter* being desirous of conferring once more with the old King, for whose Reception he pitched a Tent on the Strand; nor was it long before his Royal Guest arrived, with a very numerous Train, loaded with Provisions and Presents. *Raleigh* questioned him with regard to the best Way of coming at the richest Parts, and the most civilized Towns in *Guiana*. The Answers the King gave him were very satisfactory; he intimated to him, that he should not think of penetrating as far as the great Capital *Manoa*, for neither the Season of the Year befriended him, nor was his Number of Men sufficient for the Enterprize. He also told him, that in the Plains of *Maurequal*, the first civilized Men of *Guiana*, and about four Day's Journey from *Morquito*, 300 *Spaniards* had lately been cut off, who had invaded it, without having made any Friends among the bordering Nations, most of whom were Enemies to, and would be ready enough to join in any Attempts against the Kingdom of *Guiana*; therefore they ought presently to be won.

In this Place, he said, were generally made the Plates of Gold and other Utenfils of that Metal, which were scatter'd over the Empire; and when *Raleigh* sought to know how they sever'd it from the Stone, the King replied, they seldom troubled themselves with the Gold in the Stone; that which they commonly used, being found in Grains of great Purity on the Lake of *Manoa*, and many other Rivers; that they mingled with it a certain Portion of Copper to temper it; and then threw it  
into

into a large Earthen Pot over the Fire, the Heat of which was made more intense by being blown, by the Breath of Men, thro' long Reeds; and when the Metal was in a State of Fusion, it was thrown into Moulds of Stone or Clay, and so formed either into Images or Plates. Sir *Walter* brought Samples of both Sorts Home with him, not so much for the Value, as to shew their Nature; for, to prevent these People from entertaining a Notion that he came for Gold, he gave among them, in Presents of more Value, in twenty Shilling Pieces of the Queen's Coin, whose Image they bore, and the Natives hung about their Necks, than he brought from thence in wrought Gold.

The King moreover informed him, that in his Opinion, he might easily, with his present Force, seize on the Town of *Maquireguarai*, and offered to assist him, as well as he could, provided 50 *Englishmen* were left behind for the Guard of his Person; but *Raleigh* declined the Expedition, because of the Season of the Year, and for many other Reasons. Upon which the King entreated him to evacuate his Territories as soon as possible, lest the *Epuremei* should return and revenge upon them his Sojourn after he was gone; or that the *Spaniards* should insult him for it; they having once before made him feel the Weight of their Resentment, by taking him Prisoner, and hurrying him about in Chains for seventeen Days; after which they forced him to pay an hundred Plates of Gold, and several Chains of Spleen-stone, for his Ransom.

He likewise made grievous Complaints, that the *Epuremei* had plundered him and his Subjects of all their Women, so that those who formerly had ten or a dozen Wives, were now reduced to three or four; and he assured *Raleigh*, that the Hopes of recovering them, without any other View whatsoever,

ever, would secure to him the Assistance of him and his People, if he returned at a proper Season of the Year; and concluded it was not without Vexation, that they knew the Chiefs of the *Ejuremci* possessed from 50 to 100 Women each, while he and his Subjects were curtailed in their Number. Sir *Walter*, on his leaving them, did not fail to give them the strongest Assurances of returning.

At his Departure, *Putijona*, a great Cacique, promised to shew him a very rich Gold Mine, which, with much Fatigue, they reached, though to little Purpose, having no Instruments either for digging or working; and to have staid to have dug with their Nails, *Raleigh* himself says, might have been a Mark of their unwearied Industry, but not at all of their good Sense. In this Journey one of their Company kindled a Fire, by rubbing two Sticks together, which produces the same Effect as a Flint and Steel; and here they dried their Shirts, which were heavy and wet with the great Heat. They also saw many Rocks shining like Gold, a round Hill of mineral Stone; and a very high Mountain looking, at a Distance, like a white Church Tower of a prodigious Height, from the Top of which issued a vast Torrent, and this was called the Crystal Mountain; and contained, as *Berreio* told him, Diamonds and other valuable Stones, that were often seen to blaze from afar with great Lustre.

This Mountain was situated in the River *Wini-capora*, on the Banks of which he found a Village of the same Name. The Inhabitants had all got drunk by Way of honouring some solemn Festival; however, they refreshed him and his People plentifully, and gave them a very fine flavour'd Wine, pressed from the Pine-apple.

In his Return to his Ships, he was overtaken by a violent Storm, and narrowly escaped from being  
lost

lost among the Shoals, being obliged with *Gifford*, *Calfield*, and *Grenvil*, to quit his Galley, and take to his Boat, with which he ventur'd out upon a very boisterous Sea, and was so lucky as next Day to reach *Curiapan*, in the Island of *Trinidad*, where his Ships lay at Anchor, and where his Galley soon arrived.

In all this dangerous Voyage, he lost only the Negro that was swallow'd by the Crocodile; nor was there the least Sign of a Calenture among his People, or of any other infectious Disorder, notwithstanding the many Difficulties and Hardships they had sustained; tho' they had, at Times, been in Want of every Necessary, and frequently of Food, or were forced to eat any Sort of Fish that fell in their Way; sometimes forced to prey even upon the Crocodile, the Armadilla, and the Sea-cow, or Manati; the last is a Fish more bulky than a Hoghead, and yields excellent Oil; its Flesh is said to eat like Beef, and its Hide, when dressed, is an excellent Buff, of which are made strong Targets and Armour.

On his Return Home, he burnt the Town of *Camana*, because the *Spaniards* had refused him Victuals; also *St. Mary's* and *Rio de la Hacha*; nor is it possible, tho' *Camden* and others, who were not Sir *Walter's* best Friends, affirm it, that he could have got much Plunder in these Places, because the *Spaniards* fled with their Riches to the Mountains and inaccessible Fastnesses. But be this as it may, this Voyage added to the Increase of his Fame, and procur'd him a great deal of Honour.

He was received every where with vast Acclamations of Joy; and it was with Pleasure the People saw in his Company the Son of the old King so often mentioned, whom Sir *Walter* had brought  
Home

Home with him, and who was converted to Christianity, and baptized by the Name of *Gualtero*, or *Walter*; leaving behind him in his Stead, tho' at their own Requests, *Hugh Goodwin*, a Boy of a quick Capacity, to learn the *Indian* Languages, but he was unfortunately devour'd by a wild Beast; and one *Francis Sparrow*, an excellent Draughtsman, who staid for the Sake of describing the Country.

The best Wits of those Times were employed in writing Panegyrics on Sir *Walter* on Account of his Voyage. And indeed he deserved all the Praises that were given him; for he open'd a Passage to one of the richest Nations, by all Accounts, in the World; and had the Queen taken Pains to encourage the Settlement of it, the *English* Crown would have had a Ballance of Treasure equal to that of *Peru*, *Mexico*, and the other *Indian* Dominions of *Spain*. But there were many Persons concerned in the Management of public Affairs, who, jealous of Sir *Walter's* great Abilities, took every Opportunity of depressing his Merits; thus chusing to sacrifice their Country's Interest to gratify their Passions and Prejudices. Some of them, to support their invidious Insinuations, were weak enough to say, that the Ore which he brought Home with him, was purchas'd in *Barbary* for a Blind, and not the Produce of *Guiana*. Some of this Ore was refined in *London*, and produced from twelve to twenty-seven Pound in the Ton.

But though all possible Endeavours were used to discourage Sir *Walter* from pursuing his Designs upon *Guiana*, he fitted out two Vessels, the *Darling* and *Discoverer*, under the Command of Captain *Keymis*, with a View rather of cherishing the Friendships he had contracted with the *Indians*,  
than



than of pursuing Measures of Hostility, to which the Force he carried was unequal.

*Keymis* left *England* the latter End of *January*, and made a prosperous Voyage to the Port of *Moraquito*, where he was informed of the Death of the old King *Topicuary*, and of the Loss of *Francis Sparrow*, who had been carried into Captivity by the *Spaniards*; they having artfully propagated a Report of *Sir Walter's* Death, whereby several *Indian* Chiefs, who had assembled their Powers, and waited only his Arrival to attack the *Guianians*, had been prevailed upon to dismiss their Forces, and secure themselves. By this Time the *Spaniards* had made a Settlement at the Mouth of the River *Carioli*, and were preparing with a Battery of Cannon, to give the *English* a warm Reception, as this was the Passage to the Mines, whence *Sir Walter* had taken Ore the preceding Year. *Keymis*, however, hoping for some Assistance from the Cacique *Putijona*, marched up towards the High Lands, whither he with his People had retired, intending to have set them to work, to bring Grains of Gold and Ore in Exchange for Hatchets, Knives, and other Trinkets of which they were fond; or else, if strong enough, to endeavour in dislodging the *Spaniards*; but here he was disappointed again, for *Putijona* and his Followers fled on their Approach, mistaking them for the Enemy.

However, during his Stay upon the Coast, he had Conferences with several of the Natives, who were loud in the Praises of *Sir Walter Raleigh*, and expressed their Inclination to support any Measures set on Foot by his Countrymen, as he had behaved with such Moderation and Justice. And the Cacique of *Curapana*, an old Man, of great Subtlety, sent him a solemn Deputation, with Assurances of his Friendship, and an Excuse for not visiting him,

as he had promised, pleading Age, Infirmities, and a fatiguing Road. *Keymis* sent him a very valuable Present of old Iron, and when he left the Coast, promised a speedy Return with considerable Succours; and told the People, that if they provided him Plenty of Cassavi, the Root which they use for Bread, and some few Plates of Gold, he would give them a large Quantity of Beads, Hatchets, and Knives; and the Value they set upon these Commodities, may be judged of by *Francis Sparrow's* buying eight handsome young Women, for a red-hafted Knife, which did not cost him above a Penny in *England*.

Captain *Keymis* arrived at *Portland* the latter End of *June*, having been only five Months upon his Voyage, of which he afterwards published an accurate Account, which he addressed to Sir *Walter Raleigh*, whose Attachment to the public Good he therein very justly celebrates.

Mean-while Sir *Walter Raleigh* was appointed to the Command of a Squadron, under the Lord High Admiral *Howard*, and the Earl of *Effex*, who sailed to *Cadiz* with a very powerful naval Force, where they entirely destroyed a very large Fleet, intended for the Service of *Tyrone*, who was in Arms in *Ireland* against Queen *Elizabeth*. In this Expedition, *Raleigh's* Judgment and Advice were of great Efficacy; and to him was principally owing the Victory, his Ship gallantly fighting at the Head of the Fleet, and still keeping the boldest Station: But he complained, that though he took two Galleons himself, he earned nothing but Pain and Poverty; for he was defrauded of his Share of the Plunder, and dangerously wounded in the Leg. The Town of *Cadiz* was taken by Storm, and the City rased; however, the Commanders took Care to preserve the Churches; and, before the Town

was

was sacked, the Women, Children, and religious Men were safely conducted to Port *St. Mary*, that they might be out of the Way of Violence, having Liberty to carry off their Cloaths, or such other Goods as they liked best. Among the Fugitives was a *Spanish* young Lady, of great Beauty, carrying her Husband on her Back, whom she had before conceal'd, and whom Infirmities had deprived of his Legs.

The *Spaniards* themselves were impartial enough to say, *That tho' the English were Hereticks, they had behaved in this Action like valiant Soldiers and Men of Honour.* In their Return Home, they demolished the Town of *Faro*, where they found great Store of Provisions, some Artillery, and a valuable Collection of Books that had belonged to *Hieronimus Osorius*, Bishop of *Sylvas* and *Algarva*, a Man eminent for his Learning; these were brought to *England*, and lodged in the Library begun to be erected the ensuing Year by *Sir Thomas Bodley*; to the Encouragement of which, some Years after, *Sir Walter* gave the Sum of 50 Pounds, tho' at that Time the Sun-shine of his Fortune was greatly eclipsed.

But tho' *Sir Walter* met with many Discouragements, yet nothing could make him quit his View of *Guiana*; for in a very short Time after his Return from his Expedition to *Cadiz*, he fitted out a handsome Pinnace called the *Watt*, the Command of which he gave to *Leonard Berry*; and having provided her with all Necessaries for Trade and Discovery, she set Sail from *Weymouth* in *December*, and about the Beginning of *March* fell in with the River *Wiapouco*, on the *Guinana* Coast; where beginning to want Provisions, and finding no Inhabitants, he steered to *Armatto*, a Town where he was plentifully supplied, and treated by the Natives, who

trafficked freely with him, and behaved with great Hospitality.

Captain *Berry* sent a very civil Message to a neighbouring Cacique, named *Retimo*, to invite him on Board, which he accepted, and was magnificently entertained. The People of the adjacent Towns, being satisfied, that this was an *English* Ship, flocked to the Sea-shore from all Quarters, bringing them Plenty of Victuals and Tobacco, and seemed very well pleased with what was given them in Exchange; and most of them, as it was understood, anxiously solicited the *English* to come and drive the *Spaniards* out of their Territories.

From *Armatto* they sailed up the River *Maraurin* to *Quiparia* and *Macirra*, for the Space of fifty Leagues, where they had the Prospect of a most delightful Country, and saw a Gigantic Sort of People, who carried Bows of Gold; but Provisions falling short, they could pursue their Discoveries no farther. On the 19th of *April* 1597, they entered the River *Caretine*, where they met with a Bark called the *John* of *London*, commanded by one *Leigh*.

They rowed on for more than fifty Leagues, till they came to the Falls of the said River; and being informed that one of them was impassable, five Day's Journey farther off, besides being much importuned by the Inhabitants to assist them against a neighbouring Nation, their Enemies, an Enterprize neither consistent with their Strength nor Interest, they were forced to go back without seeing any Signs of the City *Manoa*, which they went in Quest of, and whose Wealth was reported to be immensely great. But as we have no Account of any Adventurer that was ever there, as it has no Place in any of our Maps, nor mentioned by the  
accurate

accurate *Antonio de Herrera*, it is supposed to be merely chimerical.

Captain *Berry* having got all the Intelligence he possibly could procure, quitted this Climate, and arrived safely at *Plymouth*, June 28th 1597. Nor were his Owners in the least dissatisfied with his Voyage, since he brought a farther Confirmation of the Wealth of *Guiana*.

Mean while the King of *Spain*, not in the least discouraged by the many Losses he had sustained, had refitted his Fleet, and was preparing for another Attempt upon *Ireland*, where the great Number of Malcontents always gave him Hopes of Success. The Rendezvous of the *Spanish* Fleet was appointed at *Ferrol* and the *Groyne*; in order to destroy this Fleet in Port, a strong Squadron was dispatched from *England*, of which the Earl of *Essex* was Admiral in Chief, in the Absence of Lord Admiral *Howard*, who was indisposed; Lord *Thomas Howard* Vice-Admiral; and Sir *Walter Raleigh* Rear-Admiral; to which Armament the *States General* added ten Ships of War, commanded by *Mynbeer van Duvenvord*. These had Instructions to seize the Island of *Tercera*, or some other of the *Azores*, as the most likely Place to look for the *India* Fleet homeward bound.

Their Measures, however, were greatly disconcerted by a violent Storm, in which both Sir *Walter* and the Earl of *Essex* had like to have been lost. The *Spaniards* in the mean Time had received full Information concerning their Strength and Destination, and took such Precautions, that when my Lord *Essex* arrived in their View, he found it impracticable to attack them, unless he could entice them from their Harbour, which they would not quit. Upon which they bore away for the

*Azores*, where Sir *Walter* coming before *Effex*, made a Descent upon *Fayal*, a Service which *Effex* intended for himself, in a Council at which the Rear-Admiral was not present, being prevented by some unavoidable Accident, and consequently ignorant of such a Resolution; and tho' there was but little Booty got by the Descent, yet it created ill Blood between them, but were soon reconciled.

Soon after the whole Fleet joined, and came up with the Island of *Flores*, the Inhabitants of which surrendering upon Summons, were kindly treated. My Lord *Effex* intended to have remained here for some Time, but was dissuaded from it by one of his Pilots, who said it was bad Ground for anchoring, and therefore set Sail for *St. Michael's*. They had not been gone above two Hours when the *Spanish India* Fleet arrived, and receiving Intelligence of the *English*, they steered for *Angra*, in the Island of *Tercera*, where they were secured by strong Fortifications and a good Garrison.

Three Prizes, however, were taken, valued at four hundred thousand Ducats; two of them struck to *Raleigh*, who expressed great Satisfaction at the Wind-fall, as he imagined they might, in some Measure, veil the many Errors, into which Lord *Effex's* natural Heat, had several Times plunged the Fleet in this Expedition, whose Preference to the Soldiery, often disgusted the Navy, and forced them into wrong Measures. A Proposal being made for an Attack on the Town of *St. Michael*, Lord *Effex* went to reconnoitre the Place in his Barge, accompanied by some Land-Officers, by whose Advice he had often been misled, calling back Sir *Walter*, who had been first commanded on that Service. Somebody spoke to *Effex*, as he was putting off, to take his Armour; an Advice which

which he refused, saying, *He scorned to take an Advantage to himself which he could not communicate to the Men that rowed him.* This was not only Fool-hardiness, but Imprudence; since it is incumbent upon a General, especially, to take Care of his Person, since any Misfortune to him, may prove of fatal Consequence to the whole Expedition. But he took Care to keep out of Reach of Danger, and on his Return reported the Landing-place to be inaccessible, tho' certainly much easier than that of *Fayal*; but he suffered himself to be over-ruled by People, who had other Views than the Publick Service; and by their Advice chose to go on Shore about six Miles farther off, at *Villa-Franca*, in a Pinnacle of *Raleigh's*, called the *Guiana*, attended by about two thousand Soldiers, which were to have marched down on the Back of *St. Michael's*, while *Raleigh* with the great Ships, drew as near to the Town as he could, by continual Alarms to take off their Attention from the Land-side.

But all this Vigilance was quite lost; for the Army, instead of acting pursuant to the Measures concerted, spent five or six Days in rioting on the Pleasures of the Place, where was Plenty of fresh Provisions and Fruits, and in assisting some private Adventurers, who had followed the Fleet for no other Purposes, than to load their Vessels with such Commodities as the Country produced; and it was not without infinite Surprize, that *Effex*, after several Day's Possession, came off from *Villa-Franca* without doing it any Damage, and gave general sailing Orders. The Reason of this Procedure of his Lordship's is not easily accounted for; but it was generally supposed to be occasioned by some private Contract, which some in his Train knew more of than himself.

During his Absence, a Ship laden with *Brazil* Wood, *Fernambuc* Sugar, and other rich Merchandize, ignorantly coming to Anchor in the Midst of the Fleet, was seized upon by Sir *Walter*, which proved a valuable Prize; and was faithfully disposed of in *England* to defray the Expences of *Raleigh's* own Ship. Shortly after appeared a Carac of eighteen hundred Tons, homeward-bound, immensely rich, from the *Indies*, which supposing the *English* to be a *Spanish* Squadron; for Sir *Walter* had given strict Orders for all the Ships to lie to, and neither display a Flag nor fire a Gun, was bearing down full Sail upon them, when a meddling *Dutchman*, contrary to all Order and Discretion, hoisted an Ensign, and fired two or three Shot at her; which convincing her of her Mistake, she endeavoured to make out to Sea, but was prevented by the Wind; then, rather than surrender, she run herself ashore near the Fort; and having discharged her Men, and some of the Treasure, was immediately seen in a Blaze, before Sir *Walter*, who followed in his Row-berge, could come up with her; so that it was impossible to save her; which, indeed, might have been done, had the Army, as it ought to have, reached the Town of *St. Michael's*, where, by hindering the Men from landing, they, for their own Sakes, must have spared the Ship, whose Wealth would have sufficiently paid the Charges of this Expedition.

On the 9th of *October* they sailed for *England*, and were roughly handled by a Storm; after which *Raleigh* was in great Want of Water, and many Sorts of Birds perched upon his Cordage; among which there was a Dove, which was thought a happy Prefage of the Calm that succeeded. As soon as the Tempest was a little allay'd, the Earl of *Effex* came with them, attended only by two or three small  
Barks,



Barks, who but a little before was furrounded by above fourscore tall Ships, a true Emblem of a great Man in Adversity, and of the Earl's own Fortune not many Years afterwards.

They now found themselves near the Coast of *Scilly*, of which old Mr. *Broadbent*, who piloted *Raleigh's* Ship, was sufficiently aware, and followed the Direction of his own Knowledge, rather than that of the Admiral's Light, a Guide which all the rest of the Fleet depended upon. And now the Morning breaking slowly through an heavy Fog, sufficiently proved his Skill; for he had steered clear off, tho' close by the *Bishop* and *Clerks*, while *Effex* was perceived about three Leagues ahead, steering his Course with expanded Sails, N. E. instead of E. by N. which in a few Hours would have brought him, and all who kept the same Way, full upon the *Welch* Sands, where they must have inevitably perished. This had certainly been the Case, had not Sir *Arthur Gorges*, who held the latter Watch, Sir *Walter* being retired to Rest, ordered the Master to fire a Warning-Gun, which he did, tho' very unwillingly; for so much had their Ignorance provoked him, that he swore they deserved the Destruction they were running into.

*Effex*, being thus admonish'd, tack'd about, and found it very hard to double the Cape of *Scilly*, and enter the *Sleeve*. Indeed, he had Humanity enough afterwards to confess his Error, and to acknowledge he owed his Safety to the Caution he received from Sir *Walter's* Ship, which put into *St. Ives* in *Cornwall*, on Account of some *Spanish* Fly-boats that had lately made a Descent upon the Coasts: But *Raleigh's* Presence soon dispelled their Fears; and in a few Days after, they had an Account that the *Ferrol* Squadron had been render'd

incapable of pursuing the intended Invasion, by the boisterous Weather, which had entirely disabled their Ships.

*Raleigh*, on his Return, was elected to serve in Parliament, and being Lord Lieutenant of the County of *Cornwall*, and Warden of the Stannaries, he acted strenuously for that County in several contested Points. He was soon after appointed Vice-Admiral of a Fleet, sent out to guard the Coast, against an Invasion with which the Kingdom was threatened, but from what Quarter is not said, and after a Month's Cruize, was ordered Home again. Then Sir *Walter* was sent on an Embassy to *Flanders*, in Conjunction with Lord *Cobham*, and shortly after, was made Governor of *Jersey*. At the Execution of the Earl of *Essex*, he attended as Captain of the Guards; and was deputed, along with Lord *Cobham*, &c. to receive the Marquis *de Rosney*, afterwards Duke of *Sully*, Ambassador from *France* to the Court of *England*.

The Death of Queen *Elizabeth*, which happened soon afterwards, deprived Sir *Walter* of a very powerful Protectress, and his Fall seemed not very distant; for *Essex*, who was beheaded in the Tower, had done all in his Power to misrepresent him, in a literary Correspondence he had held with *James*, then the VIth of *Scotland*, and now the Isth of *England*, which had made too deep an Impression on him; and it was confirmed by *Cecil*, who was on very indifferent Terms with Sir *Walter*. That which brought him to the Bar, where he was condemned to die, was, a Charge of having conspired the Death of the King and his Issue, and devised putting the Crown on the Head of Lady *Arabella Stuart*. The chief Witness against him was Lord *Cobham*, who made his Deposition when irritated  
against

against *Raleigh*, which he afterwards confessed to be false.

One would imagine that the King himself thought he was innocent, since he was not ordered for Execution till many Years after this Trial, and his Advice was often asked in the most important Affairs relating to the State and Kingdom; nay, he was at length set at Liberty, and allowed to go out of the Nation tho' under Sentence; nor can any Thing justify his being called down to it, after so many Years had elapsed, and no new Crime alledged against him, but that of annoying the Enemies of *England*, and adding more to his own Glory. It is without all Doubt, that his Destruction was owing to the Intrigues of Count *Gondamor*, the *Spanish* Ambassador at our Court. The *Spaniards* could not forgive him the many Disgraces they had suffered both by his Counsel and Conduct: Had not this been the Case, he would not have lived to see his Estate conferred on the new Favourite *Robert Carr*, afterwards Earl of *Somerset*, in Prejudice to his Wife and Children, nor had his Virtues fallen a Sacrifice to the Machinations of an infamous Faction.

We have passed over, or but slightly touched upon many other Transactions of Sir *Walter's* Life, as foreign to our Plan, which is only to give an Account of Voyages and Discoveries, and therefore we shall proceed to observe, that after being confined for upwards of twelve Years he was set at Liberty, thro' the Intercession of some of the Royal Family, and several of the Nobility; but particularly thro' the Influence of Sir *George Villiers*, then a rising Favourite, to whom he had promised a considerable Share, by Way of Recompence, in the Profits of any Voyage he should undertake.

No sooner was Sir *Walter* at Liberty, but his Thoughts were employed on another Voyage to *Guiana*, for which Purpose he made a Shift to raise 10,000*l.* of which 2500*l.* were produc'd by a Sale of a House and some Lands at *Micham*, in *Surry*, belonging to his Wife. As soon as his Design was made public, he was joined by several monied Men, who advanced large Sums towards the principal Expence, being thereby admitted Joint-adventurers, and entitled to share the Profits of the Voyage, in Proportion to the Sums they contributed. The King likewise granted him a special Commission for the Voyage, constituting him General and Commander in Chief of all the Forces and Ships going upon it, and giving his full Power to punish Capital Crimes, whereby the Lives and Deaths of all his Followers were lodged in his Hands; and his Authority was made as extensive as possible.

His Commission was signed the 26th of *August*, 1616, and the Powers thereby vested in *Raleigh*, were of such a Nature, as, in the Opinion of the Great Sir *Francis Bacon*, to stand sufficiently in the Place of any formal Pardon, that the King might otherwise have granted to him.

Ten Ships of good Force, well furnished and appointed, besides some small Craft, were prepared for this Expedition. With these *Raleigh* expected to have sailed about the latter End of *March*, but was prevented by several Accidents, till the Beginning of *July*; and no sooner was he turned out of *Plymouth* Harbour, but he was driven by a violent Storm into *Cork* in *Ireland*, where he was detained by contrary Winds seven Weeks; during which Time he bought 50 Oxen, which he distributed among his Men; and a fair Gale springing up, he put to Sea the 19th of *August*.

September 6th, he arrived off the Island of *Lancerota*, and sent to the Governor to desire Leave to traffick for Provisions. The Governor at first promised him a Meeting, which he deferred, and at length flatly refused to have any Dealing with him, telling him, the Islanders were so much afraid of him, that he dared not; and desired he would draw off such of his Men as had landed upon the Island; he complied with his Request; notwithstanding which they fell upon his Men in their Retreat, and slew one of them, loudly declaring he should have nothing from them, for they suspected him and his Company to be the *Turkish* Fleet, that had lately destroyed *Puerto Rico*. Of this Outrage he complained to the Governor of *Grand Canaries*, who, instead of answering, sallied out upon his Men, as they went to get Water in a desert Part of the Island; and had not young *Raleigh* and some other Officers, behaved very gallantly in repulsing them, they had been all cut off. That Sir *Walter* did not return these Hostilities was, because the *Spanish* Court should have no Room to complain of his Conduct.

From hence they steered to *Gomera*, a good Port, and well defended, where the *Spaniards*, to oppose their Landing, lined the Beach, and saluted them very roughly, but were soon dispersed by the Cannon of the Fleet. He then sent a Messenger on Shore, to assure the Governor he had no hostile Intention; that he wanted a few Necessaries, for which he would pay very honourably; and, if any of his Men should attempt the least Riot or Fraud, he promised to hang them in the Market-place; and so well did he keep his Word, that when he left the Island, the Governor wrote a Letter by him to Count *Gondamor*, then only *Don Diego Sarmiento*, the *Spanish* Ambassador at the Court of *London*,  
in

in which he acknowledged the civil Demeanour of *Raleigh*, and gave him the Character he justly deserved.

Many Civilities passed between him and the Governor's Lady, who was of *English* Extraction, her Name being *Horne*, and related by the Mother's Side to the *Staffords*. She sent him Fruits, Rusk, Sugar, and some other useful Presents; in Return for which he complimented her with a beautiful Picture of *Mary Magdalen*, a Ruff of extraordinary fine Workmanship, extract of Amber and Rose-water, a Commodity highly valued in the Island. Here he set at Liberty a Bark belonging to the *Canaries*, which one of his Pinnaces had seized off *Cape Blanco*, the Crew of which complaining that his Men had eaten of their Flesh, to the Value of six Ducats, he generously gave them eight.

After leaving this Place, he met with very severe Weather, which often brought him into imminent Dangers; so that while violent Storms damaged his Ships, destroyed his Cables, and tore away his Anchors, the increasing Rains and intolerable Heat of the Climate bred a Sickness, and carried off Numbers of his Men, and at last attacked himself with such Severity, that it was twenty Days before there were any Hopes of his Recovery; during which, he had such violent Sweats, that he was forced to shift, at least, three Times a Day; and had he not carefully preserved some of the Refreshments the Lady had presented him with, he often declared, he believed it impossible he should have survived.

As they were steering their Course for *Guiana*, the 12th of *October* they were struck with a dead Calm, though every Part of the Horizon gave strong Indications of tempestuous Weather; and the Air was so thick and hazy, that they were obliged

bliged to use a Candle at the Binacle at Mid-day, otherwise they could not have seen to steer; and watery Rainbows of the most gloomy disagreeable Colours, playing continually round them; these Sir *Walter* often met with in the *American* Seas, particularly fifteen in one Day, among which was one bent into a Circle, and he always observed them to be Forerunners of bad Weather.

About the latter End of *October*, their Water beginning to run short, and the Crew reduced to half Allowance, they were relieved by a very heavy Rain, of which they saved some Hogsheds, and though extremely bitter, it was a great Refreshment.

In this sickly Condition they arrived, the 11th of *November*, off *Cape Wiapoca*, where *Raleigh* hoped to have been assisted by his old Servant *Leonard*, an *Indian* that had lived three or four Years with him in *England*; but not finding him readily, they stood away for *Caliana*, which is in five Degrees of the Coast of *Guiana*. Here he went on Shore and pitched a Tent, but did not venture to taste any Pines till he had been a Day or two used to the Land Air, when he ate some Armedilla, Pork, &c. and was attended by his *Indian* Servant *Harry*, together with some Caciques, who brought him Cassavi Bread, Plantains, Pistachios, roasted Mulletts, Pines, &c. Here he landed his sick Men, who by the Air and Refreshments soon recovered, very few dying, among which few was Captain *Hastings*, Brother to Lord *Huntington*.

*Raleigh* here wrote a long Letter to his Wife, which he sent Home by Captain *Peter Alley*, who, on Account of a Vertigo with which he was violently afflicted, had Leave given him to depart in a *Dutch* Vessel that lay in the Road. In this Letter he observed, that he had lost forty-two Men  
by

by Sickness, but the Air of *Guiana* strengthened daily those that survived, amounting to 200 brave Fellows: And concludes with telling her, nothing can exceed the Humanity of the *Indians*, and their Readiness to serve him; his good Behaviour among them before, being so strongly impressed upon them, that they solicited him to abide among them, and he should reign over them as their Sovereign Prince.

Having thoroughly cleansed the Ship, prepared Barges and Shallops, refreshed his Men as well as he could, and stock'd himself with Wood, Water, &c. he left this River the 4th of *December*, and next Day were very near being all lost, by running a-ground on the Shoals off the Triangle Islands, from which they were twenty-four Hours in clearing themselves.

Sir *Walter* still continuing ill, and so weak, that he was carried about in a Chair, consequently unable to go upon any laborious Expedition, resolved to remain, with five of his greatest Ships at *Punta de Gallo*, in the Island of *Trinidad*, while the rest of them, commanded by Captain *Keymis*, his Son, and a few other Gentlemen, with five or six Companies of Foot, should proceed up the River *Oronoko*, with a Month's Provision, in Search of the Mine already mentioned; between which and the Ships, he directed, that the Men who were to go on Shore should encamp, till the Depth and Breadth of the Mine was found out. At the same Time he desired they would be careful of landing, in case they found the *Spaniards* very strong, as a Repulse from them would reflect a Dishonour on the Nation, to which, he would not wish to contribute. And his Instructions concluded with observing, that if they did not find the Mine well worth working, they need bring thence only a small Quantity of  
the



the Ore, to convince the King that it was not a Child of his own Fancy.

These Dispositions being made, *Keymis* and young *Raleigh* set forward for the Mine on the 10th of *December*, and soon reached a *Spanish* Town, consisting of 140 Houses newly built, upon the main Channel of *Oronoko*, between which, and the Mine, they, in a short Time after their Arrival, pitched their Tents, whereby their Vessels were left exposed to the Enemy, who made a Sally upon them in the Night, and surprized them in such a Manner, that they had been all cut to Pieces, had not young *Raleigh* and some other Captains rallied them when they were just upon flying, and brought them back to the Fight, with such Success, that they drove the *Spaniards* back, and came to the Town-gate at their Heels, where the Fight was vigorously renewed by the Governor, *Don Diego Palameca*, and some other *Spanish* Leaders. One of these fell by the Hand of young *Raleigh*, who pressing forward upon another with more Rashness than Discretion, and being far a-head of his Men, was first shot, and then killed dead by the Blow of a Musket. The *Spaniard* who slew him, was run through the Body with a Halbert, by Serjeant *John Plessington*, and the Fight continued very hot at the Entrance of the Town, till the Governor, fainting under his Wounds, was trampled to Death; on which his Men dispersed, some of whom, however, secured themselves in the Market-place, and the *English* finding it not easy to dislodge them, fired the Town, which forced them to fly to the Mountains.

*Keymis* having secured some Papers, a small Quantity of Treasure, and a few curious Things that had belonged to the Governor, now determined to make an Attempt upon the Mine; the Passes, however, were too well guarded for him to succeed: For in his  
Way

Way he fell into an Ambuscade, whereby two of his Men were killed, and six wounded, amongst whom was Captain *Thornhurst*, who languished three Months after in great Misery.

This Surprize, and some other Disappointments, discouraged *Keymis* so much, that notwithstanding some Offers that were made of pointing out to him some other Gold Mines, he chose to make his Way back to the Ships, which he was in some Measure obliged to do by the Murmuring of the Majority of the Men: But his Conduct was so very disagreeable to Sir *Walter*, that he reprimanded him severely; which *Keymis* took so much to Heart, that he retired to his Cabin in Discontent. In about half an Hour after, his Boy found him lying dead, weltering in Blood, with a Pistol and a long Knife near him. It appeared on Examination, that he had first endeavoured to shoot himself, but the Pistol Bullet being small, it only crack'd one of his Ribs; so that to dispatch himself effectually, he had thrust the Knife thro' his left Pap. This Accident happened about the latter End of *February*, 1618.

As their Affairs now wore but a very indifferent Aspect, *Raleigh* called a Council of his Officers, whose Opinion was, that they ought to retire to *Newfoundland* to refit and refresh; but many of his Men mutinying on the Way, he was obliged to ship them homewards, with his Cousin *Herbert*, at the Island of *St. Kitts*.

Being arrived at *Newfoundland*, there were great Disturbances on Board his own Ship, which not being able to quell, he endeavoured to assuage by joining the stronger Party; which, though against his Inclination, declared to return to *England*, and even this Circumstance had like to have cost him his Life.

The latter End of *July*, he came to *Plymouth*, where he understood that the King had published a Proclamation, requiring him and his People to appear before the Privy Council, to answer, *For having burnt the Town of St. Thomas, and committed many Hostilities against the Laws of Nations, upon the Territories of the King of Spain, Actions very detestable to his Majesty, and which he could never think of countenancing.*

From hence Sir *Walter* easily judged, that his Actions had been greatly misrepresented, and painted in Colours as black as they were false. However, he resolved to surrender himself; and having rested himself a-while, set forward from *Plymouth* to *London*, but had not proceeded above twenty Miles on his Journey, before he was met by Sir *Lewis Stuckley*, Vice-Admiral of *Devon*, who had Orders to arrest him, till a formal Warrant came down to bring him Prisoner to *London*. While he was in Custody in that Town, he ordered one Captain *King* to retain a Bark in which he might make his Escape out of the Kingdom; but he was so strangely infatuated, that he did not pursue his Resolution, though he might easily have done it; and it was plain, that such was the Enmity of the *Spanish* Minister and his Faction against him, and their Prevalence at Court, that his Destruction was unavoidable.

Sir *Walter* being arrived in *London*, was committed Prisoner to his own House, where, relying upon the pretended Friendship of *Stuckley*, to whom he had given considerable Presents in Rubies and Diamonds, he privately solicited the Recommendation of the *French* Ambassador to his Master's Court, intending to retire thither with the first favourable Opportunity, and had appointed a Vessel to wait for him at *Gravesend*; but in his Passage

thither, in the Night, he saw he was beset by some of the King's Barges, upon which he made to Land, and they followed him; some of them getting on Shore, to whom he was delivered by *Stuckley*, who arrested him in the King's Name as they came up, at the same Time hinting to him, that it was in respect to his Safety: *Nor*, said he, *if I concur in securing you, or at least seem to do so, now it is plain that we are discovered, you will be still left under my Care, and another Opportunity may be found of escaping.* *Sir Walter*, who now plainly saw thro' his Deceit and Falshood, answered, *Sir Lewis, these Things will not turn out to your Credit.* *Raleigh's* Words proved true; for *Stuckley* had privately leagued with his Enemies, to insinuate himself into *Raleigh's* good Graces, whereby he enriched himself at the Expence of this unfortunate Gentleman, and ingratiated himself with the Ministry, by enticing him to do something which might subject him to the Power of the Law; a Conduct for which he was universally despised by every honest Man, by every Friend to Virtue, and the Glory of *England*. Nor was it long before he received the Reward of his Perfidy; for, soon after *Sir Walter's* Death, he was condemn'd to be hang'd for clipping the Gold he had receiv'd for betraying him, and purchas'd his Pardon of some of King *James's* Favourites, at the Expence of every Penny he was worth in the World; after which he withdrew to the Island of *Lundy*, where he died raving mad, and in extreme Poverty.

On the 28th of *October*, 1618, *Sir Walter* was brought from the Tower to the *King's Bench*, by *Habeas Corpus*, and the Record of his Sentence being examined, he was ordered to the *Gate-house*, thence to be brought to Execution the next Day. Accordingly the ensuing Morning he was beheaded in *Old Palace-yard*, opposite to the *Parliament-House*;

House; and, tho' he had been long indisposed, he made a nervous Speech, in Justification of himself from the Aspersions that had been cast upon him, and behaved on the Scaffold with admirable Firmness and Intrepidity; observing, as he handled the Executioner's Axe, that it was a sharp Medicine, but a sound Cure for all Woes. His Body was buried in *St. Margaret's* Church near the Altar; but his Head was preserved many Years in a Case by his Widow, and afterwards by his Son, with whom it is said to have been buried at *West Horsely* in *Surry*.

That he fell a Victim to *Spanish* Malevolence, nothing can be a plainer Proof, than a Letter which King *James* himself wrote to the Court of *Madrid*, soon after his Execution, wherein he observes, That now they can have no Excuse for acting with Insincerity, since to them he had sacrificed *Sir Walter Raleigh*, one of the ablest Men that ever was in his Service. He even says, that had he preserved him, he would have given his Subjects great Satisfaction, and had as useful a Man to command, as served any Prince in the whole Christian World.

---

*Of the First Voyages of the English to Guinea, and the East Indies.*

ALTHO' the *Portugueze* were the first *Europeans* who set on foot Discoveries, and had carried them on for many Years before any other Nation; yet, as soon as those Voyages appeared to be gainful, the *English* were ready to put in for a Share. About the Year 1471, the *Portugueze*

discovered *Guinea*; and ten Years after, we find the *English* preparing for a Visit to those Parts.

In 1481, *John Tintam*, and *William Fabian*, were busy in fitting out a Fleet of Ships for the Coast of *Guinea*: But whether for their own Benefit, in Whole, or Part; or solely on the Account of the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* in *Spain*, by whose Order it is said to have been done, we cannot determine.

Possibly the *Spaniards*, excluded by the Grants of the Popes, in Favour of the *Portugueze*, from trading to the *East Indies*, endeavoured to elude them, by employing *Englishmen* in that Navigation. However it was, King *John II.* of *Portugal*, sensibly alarmed at the News of the said Preparations, sent two Ambassadors to our *Edward IV.* in order to renew the antient Leagues with *England*; and (what seems to have been the chief End of their Commission) move him to hinder the said Fleet from putting to Sea. They had, in short, Orders to acquaint the King with the Title which *John* had to *Guinea*, to the Intent. that *Edward* should prohibit his Subjects throughout his Dominions, from sending any Ships to that Country, which was accordingly done; and thus the Voyage was frustrated.

This is an authentic Testimony of the early Attempts of the *English*, which is delivered by *Garcia Resende*, in his Book of, *The Life and Actions of John II.* cited at length by *Hackluyt*. And to the same, or some such like Cause, it may possibly be owing, that the *English* desisted so long from sailing to the Southward, and turned their Thoughts to the Discovery of a Passage to the *Indies* some other Way.

However; it appears by a Letter of *Nicholas Thorne*, senior, a considerable Merchant of *Eristol*, whereof

whereof *Hackluyt* gives the Contents, that in 1526, (and by Circumstances for a long Time before) certain *English* Merchants, and among the rest, *Mr. Thorne* himself, with one *Thomas Spacheford*, traded frequently to the *Canary* Islands: For by the said Letter, Notice was given to *Thomas Midnal*, his Factor, and *William Ballard*, his own Servant, residing at *St. Lucar*, in *Audalusia*, that the *Christopher* of *Cadiz*, bound for the *West Indies*, had taken on Board several Packs of Cloth, of different Fineness and Colours, with Packthread, Soap, and other Goods, to be landed at *San'a Cruz* in *Tenerifa*. These Commodities they were to sell or barter at that Port, where they were to remain as Factors; and to send back in Return, Store of Orchel (a Kind of Moss growing on high Rocks, used in Dying) Sugar, and Kid Skins.

At length, about the Middle of the sixteenth Century, the *English* Spirit for Trade exerting itself, and meeting with a favourable Conjunction, they began to push it to the South as well as to the North. About the Year 1551, Captain *Thomas Windbam*, in the Ship *Lion*, sailed to *Morocco*, whither he carried back two *Moors* of the Royal Family. This is the first Voyage we meet with to the Western Coasts of *Africa*, and these are all the Particulars we find relating to it, excepting, that one *James Alday*, a Servant to *Sebastian Cabot*, in a Letter to *Mr. Michael Locke*, represents himself, as having been the first Promoter of this *Barbary* Traffick: He also observes, that he should have performed this Voyage himself, and have had the sole Command of Ship and Goods, but that *Sir John Lutterel*, *John Fletcher*, *Henry Ostrich*, and others, with whom he had joined, died of the Sweating Sickness; and he himself, after escaping that Disease, had been seized with a violent Fever;

but before he recovered, the Ship being at *Portsmouth*, *Thomas Windbam* had her away from thence, by whom he lost 80*l.*

Next Year, 1552, *Windbam* prosecuted another Voyage to the Coast of *Barbary*, and likewise undertook a Voyage to *Guinea*; of both which we shall give the Particulars presently.

The Views of the *English* extending with their Success, and finding the Discoveries of the North East and North West Passages, had been long attempted in vain, they resolved to push their Voyages round *Africa*, by the *Portugueze* Course. In 1591, three large Ships undertook that Voyage for the first Time, under the Command of Captain *Raymond*. And in 1596, another Fleet of three Ships, commanded by Captain *Wood*, set out on the same Design; but with ill Success. Mean Time, several Navigators were employed to discover the nearest Way to the *East Indies*, and the *Portugueze* Possessions there. At length, in 1600, a Body of Merchants, Gentlemen, and others (to the Number of 216) with *George* Earl of *Cumberland*, at the Head of them, obtained a Charter from Queen *Elizabeth*, for carrying on a Trade to the *East Indies*, under the Denomination of, *The Merchant Adventurers*. Thus much in general; we shall descend to Particulars hereafter; meanwhile it may not be amiss to observe that, long before the *English* sailed to *India* in their own Ships, several Merchants and others, from Time to Time, had passed to *India* in the Ships of the *Portugueze*, as well as over Land, out of a Desire to pry into, and share the Benefit of that gainful Commerce.

Altho' the first Voyages of the *English* to the *East Indies* are full of Variety, yet the Reader is not to expect such a continual Series of new Discoveries,



veries, great Actions, Battles, Sieges and Conquests, as are to be met with in the Histories of the *Portugueze* Expeditions: For it must be considered, that we made few or no Discoveries, but what had been made before; that our Voyages were, for the most Part, strictly Commercial; that our Settlements were generally made by the Consent of the Natives; that we made no Conquests; and that the Undertaking was set on Foot, and carried on solely by Merchants.

---

*Captain WINDHAM's Second Voyage to Barbary,  
in the Year 1552.*

**T**HIS Voyage was set forth by Sir *John York*, Sir *William Gerrard*, Sir *Thomas Wroth*, Mess. *Lambert*, *Cole*, and other Merchants. The Ships that were sent on this Voyage were three, viz. the *Lion of London*, of 150 Tons, Admiral, *Thomas Windham*, Captain and Part-owner; the *Buttolfe*, of 80 Tons; and a Caravel of 60 Tons. The Number of Men in the Fleet were 120. This Fleet departed from *Bristol*, in *May 1552*, and in a Fortnight came to an Anchor in the Road of *Zafia*, or *Asafi*, on the Coast of *Barbary*, in 32 Deg. of Lat. which was the first Port they were bound to; and there landed part of their Merchandize, to be convey'd to the City of *Morocco*.

Having refreshed themselves with Victuals and Water, they proceeded to *Santa Cruz*, where they discharged the rest of their Goods, consisting of Linen and Woollen Cloth, Coral, Amber, Jet, and divers other Things, esteemed by the *Moors*. Here they found a *French Ship*, which, not know-

ing whether there was War or Peace betwixt *England* and *France*, drew herself as near the Town as she could, craving its Protection, if need were ; so that, the *English* being observed to advance, a Gun was fired from the Walls, the Ball of which flew between the Main and Foremast of the Admiral. Upon which, casting Anchor, a Pinnace was presently sent to know what they were ; and being informed, that they had been there the Year before, and came with Consent of their King, were fully satisfied, and gave them Leave to land their Goods. Here they had not been long before the Viceroy, *Sibill Manache*, came to visit them with great Courtesy. In about three Months they got in their Lading of Sugar, Dates, Almonds, and Melasses, or Sugar-syrup.

The Ships being laden, drew into the Sea, for a Western Wind ; but as they were setting forward for *England*, the *Lion* sprung a Leak, which obliged them to put into *Lancerota*, on the Side towards *Forteventura*, where they landed out of her 70 Chests of Sugar, with twelve or sixteen of the Company. The Inhabitants supposing the Caravel had been seized by them, suddenly came with Force, and took them Prisoners, and spoiled the Sugars. This being perceived from the Ships, they manned out three Boats to rescue them, and put the *Spaniards* to Flight, slew eighteen of them, and took the Governor of the Island Prisoner, who was about 70 Years of Age : But chacing the Enemy too far, and being in Want of Powder and Arrows, the *Spaniards*, who perceived it, returned and slew six of them in their Retreat. After this, coming to parle, it was agreed, that the *English* should be exchanged for their old Governor, and that a Certificate should be given under his and their Hands, of what Damage they had received ;  
which

which were made good by the *Spanish* Merchants, on their Return to *England*.

Having stopped the Leak, they set Sail; and as they left the End of the Island, the *Cacafuego*, and other Ships of the King of *Portugal's* Armada, entered at the other, and came to Anchor in the Road from whence the *English* departed. And here, by the Way, it is to be noted, that the *Portugueze* were much offended with this our new Trade into *Barbary*; and both in this and their former Voyage, gave out in *England*, with great Menaces, that if they took the *English* in those Parts, they would use them as their mortal Enemies. They were seven or eight Weeks before they could reach the Coast of *England*, putting first into *Plymouth*. Soon after, they arrived in *London*, where they landed their Merchandize, about the End of *October*, 1552.

*The Voyage of THOMAS WINDHAM and ANTONIO ANES PINTEADO, to Guinea and Benin, in 1553.*

THE 12th of *August*, 1553, there sailed from *Portsmouth* two goodly Ships, the *Primrose* and *Lion*, with a Pinnace called the *Moon*, furnished with 140 able-bodied Men, Ordnance, and Victuals. They were commanded by two Captains, the one a *Portugueze*, called *Antonio Anes Pinteado*, a wise, discreet, and sober Man, and expert Pilot; and for his Skill in Navigation, had been in great Favour with the King of *Portugal*; who committed to his Care the Coast of *Brazil* and *Guinea*, against

gainst the Insults of the *French*, to whom he was a Terror in those Seas. He was likewise a Gentleman of the King's Household: But falling afterwards into Disgrace, thro' the malicious Insinuations of some who envied his good Fortune, was forced to come to *England*: The other Captain was *Thomas Windham*, a Person of very different Qualities, and had but few, if any Virtues to boast of. He began to shew his evil Disposition at *Portsmouth*, by turning out of his Ship a Kinsman of one of the principal Merchants concerned in the Voyage; altho' it proved very happy for the young Man, and others wished he had served their Sons in the same Manner.

The first Place they made, was the Island of *Madeira*, where they took in Wines for the Use of the Ships. At these Islands they met with a great Galeon of the King of *Portugal's*, full of Men and Ordnance, sent out on Purpose to prevent Ships of other Nations from trading in those Seas; and particularly to frustrate this Voyage of the *English*, altho' they could not have done it, in Case they had attempted it.

Hitherto *Windham* behaved in a good-natur'd friendly Manner to *Pinteado*, and the Factors; but after they had left *Madeira*, he began to change his Carriage. He took upon him the sole Command, setting naught both by Captain *Pinteado* and the Factors; and proceeded even to vile Language and Menaces. He took from *Pinteado* the Service of the Boy, and certain Mariners, who were assigned him by the Order and Direction of the Merchants, and left him as a common Seaman: This was a sensible Mortification to that worthy Commander; because nothing can afflict a *Portugueze*, or a *Spaniard*, more than to be deprived of their Honours.

Passing by the *Canaries*, they came to the Island of *St. Nicholas*, where they victualled with the Flesh of wild Goats, of which there is Plenty, tho' scarce any Thing else to be met with. From hence they pursued their Course; but, to avoid arriving too soon at *Guinea*, on Account of the Heats, they tarried by the Way at the desert Isles; but being under an arbitrary Direction, tarried too long. At length they fell in with the great River *Sestos*, on the Coast of *Guinea*, where they might have laden their Ships with the Fruits of that Country; that Fruit is *Guinea* Pepper, very hot, and much like a Fig as it grows upon the Tree, being full of Grains, which are loose within the Cod, having a Hole thro' the Middle.

This Kind of Spice is very much used in cold Countries, where it may be sold to great Advantage, in Exchange for other Wares. But the Men, by the Persuasion, or rather Compulsion of this tragical Captain, setting light by that Commodity, in Comparison of the fine Gold they thirsted after, sailed an hundred Leagues further, till they came to the Golden Land: Where, without attempting to approach the King of *Portugal's* Castle, situate on the River *Mina*, they sold their Wares on this Side, and beyond it, for the Gold of that Country, to the Quantity of 150 Pounds Weight; and might have had Gold in Exchange for their whole Cargo, if *Pinteado's* Advice might have taken Place. But *Windham*, tho' there was Gold enough where he was, would needs go farther; and commanded *Pinteado* (for so he took upon him) to carry the Ships to *Benin*, 150 Leagues beyond, under the Line, where he proposed to have them laden with Pepper. *Pinteado*, considering the late Time of the Year, advised him not to go elsewhere, but stay and dispose of the Remainder of the Goods for Gold.

Gold. *Windbam*, instead of complying, fell into a Rage, and reviled him, calling him *Jew*, and other opprobrious Names, saying, *this Whore-son, Jew, hath promised to bring us to such Places as are not to be found, or he cannot bring us to: But if he do not, I will cut off his Ears, and nail them to the Mast.*

*Pintado's* View was to preserve the Men, well knowing their Lives would be in Danger, if they got thither either too late or too soon: If too late, they were to meet with the *Rossia*, which is their Winter, not for Cold, but for smothering Heat, close and cloudy Air, and stormy Weather, of such putrifying Quality, that it rotted the very Cloaths off their Backs: If they arrived too soon, then they were to fear the scorching Heat of the Sun; which was the Reason of their lingering by the Way. Thus he was forced, against his Will, to bring his Ships to the River of *Benin*. Here casting Anchor, they sent their Pinnace up the River 50 or 60 Leagues; where Captain *Pintado*, *Francisco*, a *Portugueze*, *Mr. Lambert*, and other Merchants landing, they were conducted to the Court, ten Leagues from thence. Being arrived, they were brought amidst a great Croud of People to the King's Presence. He was a *Black-Moor* (although not so black as the rest) and sat in a great Hall, long and wide: The Walls were made of Earth, without Windows; but in the Roof, which was of thin Boards, were several Openings, like Funnels, to let in the Air.

The King is served with great State: His Nobility never look him in the Face, but sit cowering upon their Buttocks, with their Elbows upon their Knees, and their Hands before their Faces; nor dare lift up their Eyes till his Majesty commands them. When they approach him, as soon as they  
come

come in View, they assume the same Posture ; and when they retire, go creeping backwards, with like Reverence, it being a Crime to turn their Backs upon him.

As to what passed between the King and the *English*, he first caused them to stand up, and then, in *Portugueze* (which he had learned from his Infancy) he demanded the Cause of their Coming ; they answered, by *Pinteado*, that they were Merchants, and came to exchange the Commodities of their own Country for those of his : The King then desired they would look at 30 or 40 Kintals of Pepper, which had lain long in his Warehouses (a Kintal is 100 Weight) and to bring him a Sample of their Merchandizes. Thereupon he sent some of his People to conduct the Captain and Merchants to the Water-side ; and others to fetch the Wares from the Pinnacle to the Court. When they were returned, and the Wares seen, the King agreed with the Merchants to provide, in thirty Days, the Lading of all their Ships with Pepper ; and, in Case their Goods should fall short of the Value, he offer'd to give them Credit till their next Return. He forthwith sent the Country round to gather Pepper ; so that within less than thirty Days, no less than fourscore Tons were brought to the Court.

Mean-while the *English* having no Command of themselves, eat the Fruits, and drank Palm-tree Wine to Excess ; neither could they be kept from running continually into the Water to cool their Bodies, melting with the Heat of the Climate : So that not being used before to such sudden and violent Alterations, it brought on Swellings and Agues, towards the latter End of the Year ; whereby three or four, and sometimes five, died of a Day. *Windham*, finding his Men drop off so fast, as soon

as the thirty Days were expired, sent to Captain *Pinteado*, and the rest, to come away forthwith. They let him know by Letter, what a great Quantity of Pepper they had already procured, and that they daily expected much more, desiring him not to hurry them, considering what Reputation they should gain, in Case they should make a prosperous Voyage, and how shameful it would be to return without full Lading. But *Windham*, not satisfied with this Answer, and the Mortality continuing amongst his Men, sent them Word, that if they did not come away instantly, he would leave them behind. Hereupon *Pinteado*, thinking to persuade with Reason, returned to the Ships, being conducted thither by the King's Order.

Mean Time, *Windham*, in a Rage, broke open *Pinteado's* Cabin and Chests, spoiled such cold distilled Waters and Suckets as he had provided for his Health, and left him nothing either of his Instruments to sail by, or Apparel: Then falling sick himself, died also. Notwithstanding all this, *Pinteado*, when he came aboard, lamented his Death as much as if he had been his best Friend. But his Troubles did not die with *Windham*; for several, both of the Mariners and Officers, spit in his Face, some calling him *Jew*, saying he had brought them thither to kill them; and others drawing their Swords, offered to kill him. They insisting to leave the Coast, he desired only, that they would stay till they who were at Court returned; but they would not grant his Request. Then he entreated them to let him have the Ship-boat, with a Piece of an old Sail, promising therewith to bring the rest to *England*. Finding all was in vain, he wrote to acquaint the Merchants with what had happened; assuring them, in Case he lived, to return forthwith to fetch them. As for *Pinteado* himself,  
after



after being kept on Board against his Will, he was thrust among the Cabin-Boys, and worse used than any of them, being glad to find Favour at the Cook's Hand.

Having sunk one of their Ships for Want of Hands, they departed, and six or seven Days after, *Pinteado* died, Heart-broken with his cruel Usage: A Man worthy to serve any Prince. And of seven-score Men, scarce forty returned to *Plymouth*, of whom many also died.

*Eden*, who with a generous Concern resents the ill Usage of *Pinteado*, a Stranger, at the End of this Voyage, farther acquaints his Readers, that after he had been long imprisoned by the King his Master, he was released on the Representation of that Prince's Confessor, who made known his Innocence; that it was Poverty, and not any Crime, that obliged him to leave his Country: That the King repenting of his Severity towards him, by Letters-Patent, dated the 20th of *September*, 1551, in Consideration of his good Services, made him a Knight of his Household, with a Pension of 700 Reis (or ten Shillings) a Month, and an Alcayre (or half Bushel) of Barley, so long as he kept a House.

Several other Voyages were made to *Guinea*, particularly one in 1554, by Captain *John Lok*: But as this, and the greatest Part of the rest of them, consist of little more than what is put in a Sailor's Journal, pointing out the Bearings and Distances of Places, Courses and Latitudes, Soundings and Currents, Winds and Weather, which, we imagine, would afford but dry Entertainment to most of our Land Readers; and as for Mariners, they have much better Helps from Maps and Charts: For these Reasons we shall omit all such Voyages as have not some curious or remarkable Incidents

to recommend them; among which, is the following Account of Mr. *Baker's* Adventures on the same Coast.

---

*Extraordinary Incidents that befel Mr. ROBERT BAKER, in his two Voyages to Guinea, in 1562, and 1563.*

**T**HIS Account, in Verse, was written by Mr. *Baker*, in Prison in *France*, after his Return from his second Voyage, at the Importunity of Mr. *George Gage*, Son of Sir *Edward Gage*, his Fellow-Traveller and Prisoner. Of the first Voyage he relates only a Conflict, which happened with the Negros, at a certain River, whose Name is not mention'd, but supposed to be the River *Sestos*, as that was the last Place they touched at, and stay'd there but three Days.

The Passage is this: One Day, the Ship being at Anchor, on the Coast of *Guinea*, he ordered out the small Pinnace, with nine Men, well arm'd, to go on Shore to traffick. At length, entering a River, he saw a great Number of Negros, whose Captain came to him, sitting in a Trough, a Boat made of a Log, such as we feed Hogs in. Stopping at some Distance, he put Water to his Cheek, not caring to trust himself nearer, unless *Baker* did the like. The *English* having answered his Sign, and shewed him some tempting Merchandize, the wild Man ventur'd forward; and being come aboard, made Signs, that some of those Things should be given him, and he would stand their Friend. He was gratified, and many Things gi-  
ven

ven to others. Mr. *Baker* having trafficked with his People, at Night carried the Captain to his Ship; where he made much of, and cloathed him. In Return he, by Signs, promised to freight them in a Day or two. While they conversed in this Manner, *Baker* observed, that he took great Notice of the Boat, which was tied at the Ship's Stern, loaded with Goods; but not suspecting he had any ill Design in his Head, took no Care about it.

Next Morning they carried him ashore, and barter'd again. At their Return on Board, the Boat was fasten'd to the Stern, and the Merchandizes left in her as usual: But in the Night, the sly Captain, coming with two or three of his Troughs, was perceived by the Watch, to be very busy about the Boat. The Alarm being given, the Negroes fled; but when the Boat was hauled up, they found the Goods all carried off. The *English*, vexed to be so trick'd, went next Morning again up the River to the Town, in order to recover their Goods: But all their Signs were to no Purpose, for the Negroes would not understand them, or, at least, acknowledge the Theft. On the contrary, they feigned as if they had been wronged by the Charge, and were resolved to revenge the Affront, and followed them down the River with above 100 Boats, while as many more appeared before, ready to intercept them. In each Boat were two Men armed with Targets and Darts; most of which had long Strings to draw them back again after they were thrown.

The *English* being pressed, discharged their Harquebusses upon them; and while the Negroes were in the Water (into which they leaped to avoid the Shot) rowed with all their Might to get to Sea. But the Natives getting nimbly into their Boats again, pursued and overtook them: Then drawing near,

poured in their Darts, taking exact Aim every Time they threw. Those in the Pinnacle kept them off with their Pikes; and many of them being killed by the Arrows, and Hail-shot from the Harquebusses, they retreated; but their Arrows being spent, the Negros came on again. Their Captain, who was very tall and large, under Cover of his Target, advanced in his Boat, with a poison'd Arrow in his Hand, to the Pinnacle-side, in order to board her. As he pressed forward, the Master's Mate thrust a Pike at him, which passed through both his Target and Throat at once, and dispatched him. But while the Mate strove to disengage his Pike, which stuck fast in the Shield, he was wounded by a Dart; yet nothing dismayed, he drew it out of his Flesh, and with it kills the Negro who threw it.

The Enemy continues the Fight closer than ever, and do great Mischief with their Darts, which made very wide and grievous Wounds. The Gunner received two desperate ones, the Blood gushing out in Streams: And the brave Master's Mate, who had all along stood his Post firmly, being struck thro' the Ribs, was mortally wounded. He pluck'd out the Dart, but with it his Guts came forth, and such Quantity of Blood, that he sunk down and expired. The Negros perceiving this, shouted for Joy, and pressed to enter in his Place; imagining, that since so many of them were wounded, the rest would yield: But four of those who were in the Pinnacle, still kept them off with their Pikes, while the other four with their Oars made the best of their Way from Land.

At length they got out to Sea, and by this Time the Negros, having spent all their Darts, retired. This was happy for the *English*, for six of the eight were desperately wounded, so that two of the Row-

ers were forced to give over ; which made their Passage to the Ship very slow. When they got thither, they were all so faint, that now they were cool, none of them were able to stand. Their Wounds being dressed, they refreshed themselves : But Mr. *Baker*, having more Occasion for Rest than Food, went to Bed ; and in the Morning, when he awoke, found the Ship under Sail for *England*.

Mr. *Baker*, after this unlucky Disaster, made a Sort of Vow, never to go to *Guinea* any more : But being returned to *England*, and recovered of his Hurts, he soon forgot the Sorrows that were past ; and being invited to undertake the Voyage the next Year, in Quality of a Factor, consented. After they had been at Sea two Days and a Night, the Man from the Main-top descried a Sail or two. They presently make up to the tallest of them, which they judged to be the best ; and Mr. *Baker*, as Captains use to do, (for in these early trading Voyages, the chief Factor seems to have acted as Captain) hailed her, to know whence she came, she answered, from *France*. Whereupon the *English* waved them ; and she, nothing dismay'd, waved them again. Mr. *Baker* immediately ordered Men with Arms to the Main and Fore-tops ; also Powder to be laid on the Poop, to blow up the Enemy, if they should enter the Ship that Way. Then, at the Sound of Trumpet, they began the Fight, discharging both Chain and Cross-bar Shot from the Main-yard, flourishing their Swords, called out to the *English* to board their Ship.

The *English*, on their Side, willing to accept of the Invitation, plied them hotly with their Cannon, poured in their Arrows, and pepper'd them with their Harquebusses from the Loop-holes ; attempting at the same Time to burn their Sails with Ar-

rows and Pikes carrying Wildfire. Mr. *Baker* having, to encourage his Men, made the spiced Wine to go briskly round among them, propos'd boarding the Enemy: Which they did with their Lime-pots, breaking their Nettings with Stones; while the Men from above enter'd the Enemy's Tops, after killing those that defended them: Then cutting the Ropes, brought down the Yard by the Board: Those who enter'd by the Side of the Ship, played their Parts so well with their Swords, that at length the Remainder of the *Frenchmen* fled beneath Deck, and surrender'd themselves. Having thus taken the Ship, they sail'd to the *Groyne* in *Spain*, and there sold the Lading.

After this, they proceeded on their Voyage for *Guinea*: Where being arriv'd, Mr. *Baker*, one Day about Noon, with eight more, went to Shore in a Boat to traffick; intending to dispatch his Business soon enough to be back again before Night: But just as they were got near Land, a furious Wind arose, accompanied with Rain and Thunder, which forced their Ships from Anchor, and drove them out to Sea. Mean Time, those in the Boat, in order to provide for their Safety, ran along the Coast, seeking some Place to put into; but meeting with none, were forced to lie aboard all Night, by the Shore, expos'd to the Thunder, Rain and Wind, which continued without Intermission. Next Day the Ships turned back again, thinking the Boat stay'd behind; and the Boat row'd forward along the Coast, supposing the Ships were before them, still looking out to Sea: But the Mist that Morning, occasioned by the Jarring of the Elements the Night before, was so great, that they could not see each other. Thus they continued beating the Sea two or three Days, after which those in the Ships concluding the Boat was cast away in the Storm, made the best of their Way towards *England*. Mr.

Mr. *Baker*, and his Companions in Distress, having been three Days without any Food, at length landed; and having exchanged some Wares for Roots, and such other Provisions as they could get, put to Sea again in Pursuit of the Ships, which they still supposed to be before them. Thus they continued twelve Days ranging the Shore, where they saw nothing but thick Woods and Deserts, full of Wild Beasts, which often appeared, and, at Sun-set, came in Drovers to the Sea-side, where they laid down, or played upon the Sand; and sometimes, to cool themselves, flounced into the Water. It would have been diverting at another Time, to see how archly the Elephant would fill his Trunk with Water, and then spout it upon the rest. Besides Deer, Wild Boars, and Antelopes, Mr. *Baker* saw many strange Kinds of Creatures, which he never beheld before.

They often saw a Man or two on the Shore, who, as soon as they perceived the Boat, came to it with their *Almaide*. Then casting Anchor they offered the Negros their Wares in Exchange for Fish and fresh Water, or any Victuals of their own cooking. These would bring to them great Roots, and Berries which grow on the Palm-Tree, being such Eatables as were most agreeable to themselves. Likewise some of their Wine, the Colour of Whey, which is a Juice that runs out of the Palm-tree. Sometimes they brought them wild Honey in the Combs. With these, and such other Things as came, they relieved their Hunger. But nothing could repair the Strength they lost by Grief, Fatigue, and want of Rest, which had reduced them to a very weak Condition. They were so oppressed with Affliction, that their Hearts were ready to break.

They had now been so long seeking the Ships

in vain, that they were resolved to give over the Pursuit, concluding that they were lost, or returned Home. But what Course to take was difficult to be determined: As for returning Home in such a Boat as that, in want of every Thing, they saw was utterly impossible; and, considering they were in a strange Country, inhabited by a People whose Manners and Customs were so opposite to them, they knew not what to resolve on. By this Time they found they had passed the *Melegete*, or *Grain Coast*, and were advanced as far as that of *Mina*: For there Negros, speaking *Portuguese*, came a-board them with their Scales and Weights, proposing to traffick, and asking where their Ships were? They, in Hopes to be better used, answered, They had two at Sea, and that they would be with them in a Day or two. Not a little dismayed at a Question which only renewed their Grief, they turned off from the Natives to consult how they should dispose of themselves. They considered, that if they continued at Sea in their Boat, exposed to the burning Heats by Day, which sensibly consumed them with sweating; and to the frequent Tornadoes, or Hurricanes, accompanied with Lightning, Thunder, and Rain, which deprived them of Rest all Night, that they could not possibly long hold out. They were often three Days without eating a Morsel; and having sat continually for twenty Days together, the Boat affording no Space to walk in, they were in Danger of losing the Use of their Legs for want of Exercise; and their Joints were so swoln with the Scurvy that they could scarce stand.

Hereupon Mr. *Baker* told them, that as it was not possible for them, in the Condition they were, to keep to their Boat much longer, it was Time to come to some Resolution, and to make Choice of  
one



one of the three Choices they had to take. The first was, to repair to the Castle of *Mina*, which was not far, and put themselves into the Hands of the *Portugueze*, who were Christians, if they durst trust them, or they could expect the more Humanity from them on that Account. However, he told them, the worst that could happen to them was, to be hanged out of their Misery; That possibly they might have some Mercy on them for their own Sakes, seeing nine such young Men would be serviceable to them in their Gallies; that, although they should be made Slaves for Life, yet they should be sure of having Victuals enough, in order to enable them to tug at the Oar; whereas now they rowed and starved.

The next Course was, to throw themselves upon the Courtesy of the Negros. As to this Expedient, Mr. *Baker* told them, it was a very discouraging one: For that he could not see what Favour was to be hoped from a beastly Savage People, whose Condition was worse than that of any Slave; that possibly they might be Canibals, and then they should go to Pot at once, without Ceremony; that in Case they should not, their Customs were so opposite to the *European*, that they could not possibly comply with them: That it was not to be imagined, that they, who had always fed upon the Flesh of Animals, could live upon Roots and Herbs (as the Natives did) which was the Food of Wild Beasts: That, being accustomed to wear Cloaths, they could not for Shame go Naked; that though they could get the better of Modesty, yet, for want of that Defence against the Sun-Beams, which they had always been used to, their Bodies would be grievously tormented, as well as emaciated, and their Spirits exhausted by the scorching Heats.

The last Course they had to take, was to stay in the Boat, and die miserably there. But, as they seemed determined to run any Risque at Land, rather than continue pent up in such a narrow Compass, subject to all the Inclemencies of the Weather, Day and Night, as well as liable to be famished for want of Victuals; Mr. *Baker*, in Conclusion, gave it as his Opinion, with Regard to the other Methods, that more Trust and Confidence was to be put in the *Portugueze*, who were baptized Christians, than the *Negros*, who lived in a brutish Manner.

Mr. *Baker*, having ended his Discourse, they all determined to throw themselves at the Mercy of the *Portugueze*; and, hoisting Sail, immediately set forward for the Castle, which was not above twenty Leagues distant. They went on without stopping all Day, and till late in the Night; when they perceived a Light on Shore. The Boatswain concluding from thence it was a Place of Trade, proposed to anchor, and try in the Morning if they could get some Food in Exchange for their Wares. This was agreed upon, and in the Morning, going towards Shore, they perceived a Watch-House upon a Rock, at the Place from whence the Light proceeded the Night before, with a huge black Cross of Wood standing near it. At this they began to be in Doubt what Place it was; and, looking forward, beheld a Castle, which perplexed them still more: But their Doubt was quickly solved, by the Appearance of a *Portugueze* or two, one of whom, holding a White Flag in his Hand, waved them to come a-shore.

Although they went in quest of the *Portugueze*, yet, on Sight of them, their Hearts failed, and they tacked about to make off. This being observed

ferred from the Castle, immediately a Gun was fired at them by a Negro, the Shot falling within a Yard of the Boat. If they had been provided with a stout Ship or two, they would not have valued their Bullets: But being compelled by Necessity, and unable to make any Resistance, they rowed as fast as they could to Land, and know their Doom. This they thought would please those of the Castle; but, to their great Surprise, the nearer they drew to Shore, the more the *Portuguese* shot at them. The Bullets fell thick about the Boat, yet still they advanced, till at last they got so near the Castle Wall, as to be out of Danger from the Cannon.

They now resolved to land, in Order to try the Courtesy of the *Portuguese*: But presently there came Showers of Stones from the Castle Wall; and, a-while after, they saw the Negroes marching down with their Bows and Targets. The Assault was so furious, that having as much to fear, if they staid any longer, from the heavy Stones that fell into the Boat, and with their Weight threatened to break through the Bottom of it, as from the Showers of Arrows which hissed about their Ears, and wounded some of them; they, like desperate Men who did not care what became of their Lives, put off from Shore, to return to Sea, setting four of their Company to row.

Yet being unwilling to depart from the Coasts, without repaying the Inhabitants some Part of their Civility, they began to handle their Bows and Fire-Arms; which they first employed against the Negroes, of whom several presently dropped; and then against the *Portuguese*, who stood on the Walls of the Forts in long White Shirts or Gowns, many of which were soon dyed Red by  
Means

Means of the *English* Arrows. They thus maintained their Ground a long Time, and fought at their Leisure; never regarding the Enemy's Menaces, since they saw there were no Gallies in the Place to send out to take them. When they had sufficiently revenged their Want of Hospitality, they rowed off; and, although they knew they were to pass through another Storm of Bullets from the Castle, yet they pushed on, and like Men commonly who fear no Danger, escaped without any Damage.

By the Time they had reached the Sea, they perceived three Negros, who came rowing after them to know what Country they were of, speaking very good *Portugueze*. They told them they were *Englishmen*, and had brought Wares to traffick with them, if they had not used them so ill. The Negros were further inquisitive to know where their Ship was. They answered, they had two at Sea, which were very well appointed, and would soon take their Way along the Coast to trade for Gold, and only waited for their Return. The Negros then pretending a Concern for what had happened, entreated them to stay there for that Day, promising to bring them whatever they stood in Need of. But the *English*, putting no Confidence in their Words, only asked them what Place that was; and being answered, that it was the *Portugueze* Castle, at the Western Point of Cape *Tres Puntas*, without exchanging more Words, hoist Sail, and put to Sea, to seek a more friendly Place.

Having thus sufficiently experienced *Portugueze* Kindness, they resolved to have Recourse to them no more, but try the Negros. Wherefore, sailing back again about thirty Leagues, they cast Anchor; and the Natives coming immediately to the Boat,

Boat, the *English* gave every one some Present or other, whereby they won their Hearts. The News of the Arrival of such generous Strangers brought the King's Son on Board. As soon as he came, Mr. *Baker* began movingly to explain the Case to him, making great Lamentation, and giving him to understand, by Signs, that they were quite undone, had lost their Ships, and were almost famished for Want of Food: At the same Time offering him all the Goods they had in the Boat, provided he would take them under his Protection, and relieve them in such great Distress.

The Negro Chief, moved by the Tears which fell plentifully from the Eyes of all, refused the Present, and bid them be comforted. He went forthwith a-shore to know his Father's Pleasure, and presently returning, invited them to Land. This was a joyful Hearing to them, and they looked upon their Benefactor, as a Blessing reserved for them by Providence. He had no sooner spoke the Word, but they fell to their Oars in haste, to get to Shore, where 500 Negroes waited to receive them: But, coming near the Coast, the Sea ran so high, that the Boat overset. The Negroes immediately plunged into the Water to save them, and brought them all safe on Shore. They also preserved the Boat, and whatever was in her, some swimming after the Oars, and others diving for Goods that were sunk: After which they hauled it to Land, and brought every individual Thing that belonged to the *English*; not daring to detain the least Trifle, for Fear of the King's Son; who, according to Mr. *Baker's* Account, was a Person of Courage, and endowed with all natural Perfections.

The next kind Office they did, was to bring them Victuals, such as they used themselves, of which they eat heartily; the Negros staring at them all the while, as the People do here at strange out-landish Creatures. But, notwithstanding all this Appearance of Humanity, the *English* were under no small Apprehensions, considering they were wholly in the Power of the Negros, every one of whom went armed with his Dart. They lay upon the Ground with them all that Night, but never once closed their Eyes, for Fear they should be killed in their Sleep. However, they received no Hurt from them, and for two Days fared very well.

But the Negros finding the Ships did not come in that Time, as they expected they would have done, to fetch away their Countrymen, and distribute a large Quantity of Wares among them, in Return for their Hospitality, they grew weary of their new Guests; and, after lessening their Allowance every Day, at length left them to shift for themselves. In this Distress they were constrained to range about the Woods in search of Berries and Roots, which they dug up with their Fingers, in Want of other Instruments. Hunger had quite worn off the Delicacy of their Palates. They now no longer made any Distinction of Victuals; any Thing that was eatable they reckon'd a Dainty. And Necessity soon reconciled them to go naked: For their Cloaths, grown rotten with the Sweat, fell off their Backs Piece-meal, insomuch, that at length scarce any of them had a Rag to cover them before.

They were not only forced to seek for their Food, but to provide Wood and Utensils to dress it. They made a Pot of Clay, baked in the Sun, in which they boiled their Roots; the Berries they  
roasted;

roasted; and on these Varieties they fed every Evening. At Night they went to Rest on the bare Ground, making a great Fire round them to keep off wild Beasts. In short, what with the entire Change of their Way of Living, joined to the Heat and Unhealthiness of the Climate, they began to fall sick apace; and, for Want of proper Nourishment, died so fast, that, in a short Time, the nine were reduced to three. This, to the Deceased, was a Release from their Misery; but what was an Ease to them, rendered the State of those who survived, more forlorn and helpless than before. At length, when they had given over all Hopes of Relief, a *French* Ship arriving on the Coast, took them in, and carried them back to *France*, which being then in War with *England*, they were detained Prisoners, and from thence Mr. *Baker* wrote his versified Narrative.

---

*Some Account of Guinea, the People, and its  
Products; with a Description of the Ele-  
phant.*

**M**R. *Eden*, in his Account of Mr. *Lok's* Voyage to *Guinea*, (before-mention'd) says, his Ships brought home 400 Pounds Weight of Gold of 22 Carrats and one Grain, in Fineness, and also 36 Butts of Grains [*Guinea* Pepper] and about 250 Elephants Teeth of different Sizes. Mr. *Eden* measured some nine Spans in Length, as they were bent; others were as thick as a Man's Thigh, and weighed about fourscore and ten Pounds. They say there have been some that weighed 120 Pounds each.

each. There was another Sort called the Teeth of Calves, of one, two, or three Years old; whereof some were a Foot and a half, others two Feet, and some three or more long, according to the Age of the Beast. The great Teeth or Tusks, grow in the upper Jaw downwards, and not in the nether Jaw upwards, as the Painters and Arras-workers represent them.

They brought also from *Guinea* the Head of an Elephant, so very large, that the Bones or Skull only, exclusive of the nether Jaw and great Tusks, weighed about 200 Weight, and was as much as Mr. *Eden* could well lift from the Ground: So that he concluded, if the two great Teeth, the nether Jaw with the lesser Teeth, the Tongue, the great hanging Ears, the big and long Snout or Trunk, with all the Flesh, Brains, and Skin, and other Parts belonging to the Head, were added, the Whole would be little less than 500 Weight.

The Elephant (which some call an Oliphant) is the biggest of all four-footed Beasts. His Fore-legs are longer than his hinder: He has Ankles in the lower Part of his Hind-legs, and five Toes on his Feet, undivided. His Snout or Trunk is so long, and in such Form, that it serves instead of a Hand: For it brings both Meat and Drink to his Mouth, helps up his Master or Keeper upon his Back, and overthrows Trees. Beside his two great Tusks he has, for chewing his Food, on each Side of his Mouth, four Teeth, each extending in the Jaw almost a Span in Length, about two Inches in Height, and near as much in Thickness. The Tusks of the Male are larger than those of the Female. His Tongue is very little, and so far back in his Mouth, that it cannot be seen.

The *Nigritæ*, or Negros, possess a great Part of *Africa*, extending Westward to the Ocean, and South-



Southward to the River *Nigritis*, or *Niger*, which increases and diminishes at the same Time with the *Nile*, and produces the same Kind of Animals, as Crocodiles. For which Reason, *Eden* takes it for that called by the *Portugueze*, *Senaga*. They who made the Voyage, confirm what is reported of the last River, *viz.* That on one Side, the Inhabitants are tall and black, and on the other Side, low of Stature and tawney.

Some among them, of good Credit, affirmed, that in the Night they felt a sensible Heat, proceeding from the Beams of the Moon. They likewise saw certain Streams of Water, which they call Spouts, falling out of the Air; some of them as big as the great Pillars in Churches, which lighting upon Ships, endanger their sinking. *Eden*, at a Loss to account for these Spouts, supposes them to be such Eruptions of the Sea, as *Aristotle* speaks of in his Book *de Mundo*: Where he says, at certain Times a great Quantity of Water is lifted up and carried about with the Moon; which Water rising in one Place, *Eden* infers, falls down in another.

On Occasion of these violent Motions of the Sea, he relates, that *Richard Chancellor* told him, that he heard *Sebastian Cabot* say, that somewhere upon the Coast of *Brazil*, or *Rio de la Plata*, his Ship or Pinnace was suddenly lifted up from the Sea, and cast a good Way upon Land.

Touching the Manners or Nature of the People upon the *Guinea* Coasts: Their Princes and Noblemen pounce or raise their Skins, in divers Forms, like flowered Damask. And although they go in a Manner almost Naked, yet many of them, especially their Women, are, as it were, laden with Collars, Bracelets, Hoops, and Chains, either of Gold, Copper, or Ivory. I myself, says *Eden*,  
have

have one of their Ivory Bracelets weighing 38 Ounces. It was made of one whole Piece of the thickest Part of the Tooth, turned and somewhat carved; with a Hole in the Midst, to let the Hand through. Some wear one on each Arm and Leg, with which they are often so gauled, as to become in a Manner lame; yet they will by no Means leave them off. Some wear on their Legs great Shackles of Copper, which they think no less ornamental. They likewise make Use of Collars, Bracelets, Garlands, and Girdles, of certain Blue Stones like Beads. Some of their Women wear on their bare Arms, a Kind of Fore-Sleeves made of beaten Gold; on their Fingers, Rings of Gold Wire, with a Knot or Wreath, like that which Children make in Rush-Rings. Among other Things of Gold, which the *English* had in Exchange, were certain Chains and Collars for Dogs.

They are very wary in bargaining, and will not lose the least Spark of Gold. They have Weights and Measures, and are very circumspect in them. Whoever would deal with them, must behave civilly; for they will not traffic if they be ill-used. It happened that one of the *English* Sailors stole, or took away by Force, a Musk, or Civit Cat, from the Place they first touched at, never imagining that a Fraud in one Place would hinder their Trading in another. But tho' they made what Haste they could to the Port they next designed for, yet the News of the Injury got there before them, which so offended the Inhabitants, that they would bring down no Wares to the Sea-side, till the Aggressor had either restored the Cat, or pay'd for her at their own Price.

Their Houses are made of four Posts or Trees, and covered with Boughs. Their common Food is Roots and Fish, of which they have great Plenty.

Among

Among the rest is the Flying Fish, like those in the *West Indian Sea*. The *English* intended to lay in Provision of Fish, but found they would not take Salt: Some say, they must be eaten immediately; others, that being salted as soon as taken, they will keep ten or twelve Days. But what is more strange, Part of the Flesh which was carried out of *England*, and putrified there, became sweet again at their Return into temperate Climates.

Their Bread is made and baked after an odd Manner. They grind with their Hands between two Stones, as much Corn as they think will suffice their Family; and having reduced it to Flour, make thereof very thin Dough, which they stick upon some Post of their Houses, where it is baked by the Heat of the Sun, and lies till they take it down to eat.

Their Bread Corn is, what they call Maiz, the Ear whereof is two Handfuls long, and as large as a great Bulrush, being almost four Inches about where thickest. The Stem or Straw seems near as thick as a Man's little Finger: The Corn itself is round like a Pea, very white, shining like Pearls that have lost their Lustre. Almost the whole Substance turns into Flour, making little or no Bran. Mr. *Eden* counted in one Ear 260 Grains. The Ear is inclosed in three Blades, each longer than itself, and two Inches broad. And by this Fertility, the Sun seems in Part to make Amends for the great Inconveniencies the Natives suffer from its intense Heat.

Their Drink is either Water, or the Juice that drops from the cut Branches of the barren Date Trees, called *Palmitos*: To receive which, they either hang great Gourds at the Branches every Evening, or else set them underneath the Trees, that the Drops may fall therein till Morning. They

say, this Liquor tastes much like Whey, but is much more sweet and pleasant. They cut the Branches in the Evening, because in the Heat of the Day they are closed. They have also great Beans as big as Chestnuts, and very hard, with a Shell instead of a Husk.

When they came Home, they found the Keels of their Ships quite cover'd with certain Shells above two Inches long, and wide enough to thrust one's Thumb in. The Sailors say, that in these there grow certain slimy Substances, which at length, slipping out into the Sea, become those Fowls we call Barnacles: But this does not seem very probable. The like Shells have been seen on Ships returning from *Ireland*, but not above half an Inch long. Their Ships were also, in several Parts, eaten with Worms called *Bramas* and *Biffas*, which creep between the Planks, and eat thro' in many Places.

They brought with them some black Slaves, and it was observable, that our Meats and Drinks agreed with them very well, tho' the cold and moist Air might somewhat offend them. It is pretty certain, that Men born in hot Regions, can better endure Cold, than the Natives of cold Countries can bear Heat; because vehement Heat dissolves the radical Moisture, but Cold constricts and preserves it.

It is a surprizing Operation of Nature, that every where, and under the Line, throughout *Africa*, the Regions are extreme hot, and the People very black, with short curled and woolly Hair; on the contrary, the Countries in the *West Indies*, or *America*, within the same Limits, are very temperate, and the People an Olive Colour, with long and black Hair. The Cause of which Variety

Variety is explained in the *Decades* of *Peter Martyr*.

---

*The Gallant Behaviour and Escape of the Primrose of London, from Bilbao to Biscay, in 1585.*

THE *Primrose*, a Ship of 150 Tons, having cast Anchor without the Bay of *Bilbao*, on the 25th of *May*; two Days after her Arrival, there came a *Spanish* Pinnace on Board, with the *Corrigidor*, and six others, seeming to be Merchants of the Country. They brought Cherries with them, and spoke very friendly to Mr. *Foster* the Master, who very courteously welcom'd them, with Beer, Beef, and Biscuit. During the Entertainment, four of the seven going back again to *Bilbao* in the Pinnace, the other three remained on Board, and were very pleasant for the Time: Yet the Master, suspicious of some bad Design, told his Mind to some of the Ship's Crew; however, he took no Notice of it to his Guests, nor seemed, in the least, to have any Distrust of them. Presently after, they saw a Ship's Boat advancing towards them, wherein were seventy Persons, Merchants, and the like; and a little behind, the Pinnace with twenty-four more. As soon as they came to the Side of the *Primrose*, the *Corrigidor*, with three or four of his Men, went on Board; but Mr. *Foster*, seeing such a Multitude, desired no more might enter his Ship, which was agreed to; yet the *Spaniards*, not regarding the Agreement, immediately follow'd their Leader, with their Rapiers and other Weapons; bringing

a Drum also, to sound their Triumph over the *English*.

They immediately took Possession of every Thing in a tumultuous Manner: Some planted themselves under the Deck, some enter'd the Cabin, and others looked about for their Prey. Then the Corridor, having an Officer with him, who bore a white Rod in his Hand, spoke thus to the Master of the Ship, *Yield yourself, for you are the King's Prisoner*. Hereupon the Master said to his Men, *We are betrayed*. Forthwith some of the *Spaniards* set Daggers to his Breast, making a Shew as if they would kill him, which put him into a terrible Consternation, as well as the Ship's Crew, who concluded they should be all instantly slain. Their Intent, however, was not to murder, but to bring them to shore. However, the Crew, roused by the Danger they saw the Master and themselves were in, resolved on a Rescue, or die in the Attempt.

This Resolution was no sooner taken, but they laid hold of their Javelins, Lances, Boat-spears, and Fire-arms, which they had before set in a Readiness, encouraging one another to exert their Valour. They had five Calivers ready charged, which was all their small Shot. Of a sudden, those that were under the Hatches, let fly at the *Spaniards* who were over their Heads; which so amazed them, that they could not tell which Way to run, imagining the *English* were much better provided with Powder and Shot than was really the Case: Others dealt about them so courageously with their cutting Weapons, that they disabled two or three *Spaniards* at every Stroke. Hereupon some of them desired the Master to command his Men to hold their Hands: But he answered, That such was the Resolution of the *English*, in their own Defence,

that

that they would slay them, and him too, if he should propose the Thing to them.

By this time their Blood ran in Streams about the Ship. Some of them were shot in between the Legs, the Bullets issuing forth at the Breast; others had their Heads cloven with Swords; others were thrust thro' the Body with Pikes, and many of the rest grievously wounded; so that they began to run out faster than they came in. Such was the Hurry and Confusion in endeavouring to escape, that they rather tumbled, or threw themselves overboard, with their Weapons in their Hands, than went off; some falling into the Sea, and others getting into their Boats, making all the Haste they could towards the City. And this is to be noted, that a great Number of them came thither, but a few returned; how many they lost is not known. Of the *English*, only one was killed, and six hurt. After all, it was dismal to behold the *Spaniards* swimming about in the Sea, and not able to save their Lives. Four of them, laying hold of the Ship, were, in Pity, taken up by Mr. *Foster* and his Men, not knowing who they were; and having had some Wounds, were dressed by the Surgeons of the Ship. One of them happened to be the *Corrigidor* himself, who was Governor of an hundred Towns and Cities in *Spain*, his Income, by his Office, being better than 600 *l. per Annum*. All the *Spaniards* had their Bosoms stuffed with Paper to defend them from the Shot. This Skirmish happened in the Evening about six o'Clock, after they had unladen about 20 Tons of Goods; which were delivered to *John Burrel* and *John Broadbank*, two belonging to the Ship, who being on Shore, were apprehended and detained.

Thus twenty-eight *Englishmen*, by their Valour, triumphed over ninety-seven *Spaniards*. After which,

concluding it would be Imprudence to stay any longer on that Coast, they set Sail, and arrived safely in *England*, near *London*, with the rest of the Goods, the 8th of *June*.

In their Way home, the *Spaniards* who were in their Custody, offered 500 Crowns to be set on Shore in any Place: But finding the Master would by no means consent, they were satisfied to remain Prisoners, and craved Mercy at his Hands. Being asked by Mr. *Foster*, why they came in that Manner to betray and destroy them? The Corrigidor answered, that it was not done of their own Accord, but by express Command of the King himself: And, calling for his Stockings, which were wet, he took out his Commission, dated at *Barcelona* the 29th of *May*, 1585, by which he was authorized to act as he had done, the Purport of which is as follows.

“ The King having acquainted the Licentiate  
 “ *de Escobar*, Corrigidor of his Lordship of *Biscay*,  
 “ that he had ordered a great Fleet to be fitted out  
 “ in the Port of *Lisbon*, and River of *Sevil*; and  
 “ that Transports, Armour, Provisions and Am-  
 “ muniton, were wanted for the Soldiers, who  
 “ were to be embarked for that Service; he requires  
 “ him, the said *Escobar*, immediately upon the  
 “ Receipt of this Commission, to seize all the Ship-  
 “ ping that were then, or at any Time afterwards  
 “ to be found on the Coasts, and in the Ports  
 “ within his Jurisdiction, belonging to *Holland*,  
 “ *Zealand*, *Easterland*, *Germany*, *England*, and  
 “ any other Provinces in Rebellion against him;  
 “ excepting those of *France*, which being little  
 “ and weak, were unfit for the Purpose. He is  
 “ ordered to make this Seizure with all the Secrecy  
 “ and Dissimulation possible; and to have the Mer-  
 “ chandize, Arms, Munition, Tackle, Sails, and  
 “ Victuals,







*GEORGE*  
*Earl of Cumberland.*

*penis Illustris. Comit. Cæloniens.*

*G. Vertue Sculp.*

“ Victuals, all safely lodged, and Care taken, that  
 “ none of the Ships or Men escape ; also to send  
 “ him Notice by Express of his Proceedings ; with  
 “ an Account of the Number of Ships, which of  
 “ *his Rebels* they belong to, their Burden, Goods,  
 “ Ordnance, and all other Furniture ; to the End  
 “ Choice might be made of those fit for the in-  
 “ tended Expedition.”

In the Action above related, the great Courage of the Master in refusing, tho' in the Hands of the *Spaniards*, to bid his Men give over, and the loving Hearts of the Servants to save their Master, is worthy Praise and Imitation. For his Part, by going so far to save the Owners Goods, he was obliged to forsake the *Spanish* Trade: For should he, or any of the Men, have ventured on those Coasts, and been known, they would have tasted the sharp Torments of the *Holy Inquisition*. It is well known to the *Spaniards* themselves, that the *English* did not deserve such Treatment at their Hands, they having always behaved towards them with Love and Friendship, and their Ships been favourable to those of *Spain*, and ready to serve their King. As for his stiling the *English* Rebels against him, it is to be considered only as an Excess of *Spanish* Pride and Folly.

*A Cruizing Voyage of GEORGE Earl of CUMBERLAND, to the Azores, in 1589.*

THE Earl of *Cumberland* prepared a small Fleet, consisting of four Sail only, viz. the *Victory*, one of the Queen's Ships, wherein he commanded himself ; the *Meg* ; the *Margaret*,

Mr. *Monson* (afterwards Sir *William*) Captain, his Vice-Admiral; these two were small Ships; and a small Caravel, Mr. *Pidgeon*, Captain. Having assembled about 400 Men, Gentlemen, Soldiers, and Sailors, he set sail from *Plymouth* the 18th of *June*, 1589.

Besides these already mentioned, he was accompanied by Captain *Christopher Lister*, a Man of great Resolution; Captain *Edward Careless*, otherwise *Wright*, who in Sir *Francis Drake's* *West-Indian* Voyage to *St. Domingo* and *Carthagena* was Captain of the *Hope*; Captain *Boswel*; Mess. *Merum*, *Long*, *Patridge*, and *Norton*.

About three Days after their Departure, they met with three *French* Ships, whereof one was of *Newhaven*, and the other of *St. Malo's*. These they took as lawful Prizes, and sent two of them to *England*, after taking out Part of the Fish with which they were laden from *Newfoundland*. In the third, all their Men were sent Home to *France*. The same Day and the next, they met with some other Ships, which they dismissed, finding they were of *Rotterdam*, and *Emden*, bound for *Rochelle*.

The 28th and 29th they met with divers *English* Ships, returning from the *Portugal* Voyage, which his Lordship relieved with Victuals. The 13th of *July* in the Morning, they espied eleven Ships, out of Sight of the Coast of *Spain*, in the Height of 39 Deg. whom they prepared to engage, having first sent Captain *Monson* before, to discover whence they were. The *Meg* approaching near, there passed some Shot between them; and by their Admiral and Vice-Admiral hoisting their Flags, it was evident they intended to fight. The *English* making what Haste they could, endeavoured to get the Wind of them, and about eleven o'Clock the *Victory* came up: But after exchanging a few  
Shot,

Shot, they yielded, and the Masters came aboard; shewing their several Passports from the Cities of *Hamburgh* and *Lubeck*, *Bremen*, *Pomerania*, and *Calice*.

They had in them certain Bags of Pepper and Cinnamon, which they confessed to be the Goods of a *Jew* in *Lisbon*, and were carrying them into their own Country to his Factors there. Finding it, by their Confession, to be lawful Prize, it was soon after divided among the whole Company; the Value of it being reckoned at about 4500 *l.* after which, on the 17th, the Ships were dismissed, and all their Men, except seven, who were willing to go along with the Fleet as Sailors.

Holding on their Course for the *Azores*, the 1st of *August*, they had Sight of the Island of *St. Michael*, one of the Eastermost, towards which they sailed all that Day; and at Night having put a *Spanish* Flag on their Main-top, that they might be the less suspected, they approached near the chief Town and Road of that Island, where they spied three Ships, and some other Vessels at Anchor; all which they determined to take in the Night. Accordingly about 10 or 11 o'Clock they sent their Boats manned, to cut their Cables and Hausers, and let them drive out to Sea. The Men coming to them, found that one of the greater Ships was the *Falcon* of *London*, being there under a *Scots* Pilot, who bore the Name of her as his own. But they let loose three other small Ships that lay under the Castle (freighted with Wine and Sallad-Oil from *Sevil*) and towed them away. Most of the *Spaniards* that were in them, leaped over-board, and swam to Shore, making lamentable Outcries; which the People hearing, the Town was presently in an Uproar, and answered with the like Crying.

The Castle discharged some Bullets at the Boats; but shooting at Random, in the Dark, did them no Hurt. The *Scots* likewise discharged their great Pieces into the Air, to make the *Spaniards* think they were their Friends: But shortly after, the *Scots* Master, and some others with him, came on Board to do their Duty, and offer their Service to his Lordship. The same Day, the Caravel chased a *Spanish* Caravel on Shore at *St. Michael*; which carried Letters thither, that gave an Account, that the Carracks were departed from *Tercera* eight Days before.

The 7th, they had Sight of a little Ship, which their Pinnace chased towards *Tercera*, the Weather being calm, and overtook her. There were in her thirty Tuns of *Madeira* Wine, certain Woollen Cloths, Silk, Taffata, &c. The 14th they arrived at *Flores*, where designing to take in fresh Water and Victuals, they manned their Boats with 120 Men, and rowed towards Shore. On their Approach, the Inhabitants, who were assembled at the Landing-place, set up a Flag of Truce; whereupon the *English* did the like. His Lordship gave them to understand, by his *Portuguese* Interpreter, that he was a Friend to their King *Don Antonio*; and came not to injure them, but only to have fresh Provision, in Exchange for Oil, Wine, and Pepper: To which they readily agreed, and sent some of their Company for Beeves and Sheep.

Mean Time, the *English* marched Southward about a Mile to *Villa de Santa Cruz*, from whence all the Inhabitants, young and old, were departed, and not any Thing of Value left, for Fear, as their usual Manner was, when any Ships came near their Coast. That Part of the Island was full of great, rocky, barren Hills and Mountains, and but little inha-

inhabited, as being molested by Ships of War: But *Santa Cruz* itself (one of their chief Towns) was all ruinous, having been burnt about two Years before, as the Inhabitants said, by some *English* Ships of War.

In the Evening, as the Author (*Mr. Wright*) and others were rowing towards the *Victory*, a huge Fish pursued them for near two Miles together, within a Spear's Length of the Boat, and sometimes so near that she struck upon him. The Tips of his Fins, about the Gills, often appeared above the Water, and were, by Estimation, four or five Yards asunder: His Jaws, when he gaped, were a Yard and a half Wide, which made them fear he would overturn the Pinnace; but, by rowing as hard as they could, they escaped.

At *Flores*, a little Ship called the *Drake*, having brought them Word that the Carracks were at *Tercera*, they hastened thither with all the Speed they could. In the Way they came to *Fayal* Road the 27th of *August*, after Sun-set; where, descrying certain Ships at Anchor, Captain *Lister* and Captain *Monson* were sent in the *Victory's* Skiff, accompanied, for the better Security, by the *Saucy-Jack*, a small Caravel, to observe them: But, the Wind being from Shore, the Ships were not able to get so nigh as the *Spaniards* rode; nevertheless the Boat did, and clapped a Vessel a-board of 250 Tons, which carried 14 Cast Pieces. They continued to fight alone for an Hour, till other Boats came up from the Ships; and then they boarded her afresh, one Boat in the Quarter, and another in the Haufe. As they entered her on one Side, all the *Spaniards* leapt over on the other, excepting *Juan de Palma* the Captain, and two or three more.

This

This Ship was moored to the Castle, which shot at them at the Time of the Action, yet they received no Hurt, only the Master of the Caravel had the Calf of his Leg taken off. The Vessel was loaden with Sugar, Ginger, and Hides, lately come from *St. Juan de Porto Rico*. After they had towed her clear off the Castle, they rowed in again with their Boats, and fetched out five small Ships more: One laden with Hides, another with Elephants Teeth, Grains, Cocoa-Nuts, and Goats-Skins, brought from *Guinea*; another with Oad; and two with Dog-Fish, which they set a-drift, as not being worth carrying away: The other four were sent for *England*. At the taking these Prizes, they were joined by some other small Men of War, as Mr. *John Davis* with his Ship, Pinnace, and Boat; Captain *Markesbury*, with his Ship, whose Owner was Sir *Walter Raleigh*; and the Bark of *Lime*, which was also in Company with them before.

The last of *August* they came in Sight of *Tercera*, nine or ten Leagues from Shore, where they espied a small Boat under Sail, making towards them; which they were surprized at, being so far from Land, and no Ship in Sight to which it might belong. It seems they were eight *Engliskmen*, who had been Prisoners in *Tercera*, and finding an Opportunity, at that Time, to escape, committed themselves to the Sea in that small Boat; having no other Yard for their Main-sail, but two Pipe-Staves tied together by the End; and no more Provision of Victuals than they could bring in their Pockets and Bosoms. They were taken into the *Victory*, and gave certain Intelligence, that the Carracks were departed from thence about a Week before.

Thus,



Thus, being without any farther Hope of these Carracks, they resolved to return for *Fayal*, with Intent to surprize the Town: But, till the 9th of *September*, the Wind was so contrary, or the Weather so calm, that they could not get above nine or ten Leagues of the Way, beating the Sea all the while not far from *Pica*. However, at length, on the 10th in the Afternoon, they came again into *Fayal* Road. Whereupon, immediately the Earl of *Cumberland* sent Captain *Lister*, with one of *Graciosa*, (whom Captain *Monson* had before taken) and some others, towards *Fayal*. On the Way, they were met in a Boat by certain of the Inhabitants; who, coming back with Captain *Lister*, his Lordship gave them their Choice, either to suffer him quietly to enter the Platform, where he and his Company would peaceably remain, till such Time as the Inhabitants should compound for the Ransom of the Town; or else to stand to the Hazard of War.

After this, they returned to the Town: But the Keepers of the Platform answered, That it was against their Oath and Allegiance to King *Philip*; to surrender without fighting. Whereupon, his Lordship commanded the Boats of every Ship to be manned; and soon after landed his Men on the sandy Shore, under the Side of a Hill, about half a League to the North of the Platform. On the Top of the Hill certain Horsemen and Footmen shewed themselves; likewise two other Companies appeared with Ensigns displayed; one of them before the Town, by the Sea-side, which marched towards the Place where the *English* landed, as though they would encounter them: The other, in a Valley to the South of the Platform, as if they intended to help the Townsmen. Mean Time, the Earl, having set his Men in Order,  
marched

marched along the Sands, betwixt the Sea and the Town, towards the Platform, for the Space of a Mile or more; and then the Shore growing Rocky, which made the Way very difficult, he entered the Town, and passed through the Street without Resistance, to the Platform; which played upon his Forces, with its Ordnance, all the while: But, on his Approach, those who guarded it fled, and left it to the Mercy of his Men; who, scaling the Walls to enter, took Possession of it. In like Manner, the Companies before-mentioned, as soon as his Lordship began to march, dispersed and vanished of a sudden. During this Action, the Ships ceased not to batter the Town and Platform with great Shot, till they saw the Red-Cross of *England* displayed on the Front thereof.

*Poyal* is the principal Town in the Island of that Name, and is situate directly over-against the high and mighty Mountain *Pico*, in the Island of *Pica*, towards the W.N.W. being divided therefrom by a narrow Sea, about two or three Leagues over. The Town contained about 300 Families. Their Houses were fair, and strongly built of Lime and Stone, and double covered with hollow Tiles, much like our Roof-Tiles, but that they are less at one End than the other. Every House almost had a Cistern, or Well in a Garden behind it, where grew Vines, whose Grapes, being then ripe, made a pleasant Shade; also Tobacco, with which the Women dye their Faces reddish, to make them seem fresh and young; Pepper, *Indian* and Common Fig-trees, bearing both White and Red Figs; Peach-trees, not growing very tall; Oranges, Lemons, Quinces, Potato Roots, &c. Sweet Wood (Cedar the Author thinks) is there very common, even for Building and Firing.

His

His Lordship having possessed himself of the Town and Platform, gave Order, that no Mariner, or Soldier, should enter any House to plunder; and appointed Guards to the Churches and Religious Houses, by which Means they were preserved from Violence: But the rest of the Town, notwithstanding the Prohibition, was rifled and ransacked by the Soldiers and Mariners, who scarcely left any House unsearched; out of which they took the very Furniture and Apparel. Not content with this, they ranged about the Country, where some of them were hurt by the Inhabitants.

There was a *Franciscan* Friary at *Fayal*, consisting of thirty Friars; which was built by a Friar of *Angra*, in *Tercera*, of the same Order, about 1506. The Tables in the Hall had Seats on one Side only, and were always covered, as ready for Dinner or Supper: And, indeed, they were better fed than taught; for not one of them could speak true *Latin*.

The *English* continued here from *Wednesday* in the Afternoon, when they entered the Town, till *Saturday* Night; at which Time, the Inhabitants agreed to pay for its Ransom 2000 Ducats, most Part whereof was in Church Plate.

They found in the Platform 58 Pieces of Iron Ordnance, whereof 23 were ready mounted on their Carriages, between Barricados, upon a Platform towards the Sea-side; this Ordnance they took away, then set the Platform on Fire, and so departed.

The *Sunday* following, the Earl invited to Dinner, in the *Victory*, as many of the Inhabitants as were willing to come, excepting *Diego Gomez* the Governor, who came but once to parle about the Ransom. However, only four came, who were well

well entertained, and solemnly disinified, with Sound of Drum and Trumpets, and a Peal of Ordnance. His Lordship at the same Time delivered them a Letter, subscribed by himself, importing a Request to all other *Englishmen*, not to molest them any farther, or demand any Thing of them, except fresh Water and Victuals. During their Stay here, two Men came from *Pico*, who had been Prisoners there; and at *Perrol*, they set at Liberty a Prisoner, translated from *St. Jago*, Cousin to one then in *England*, who was a Servant to Don *Antonio*, King of *Portugal*: These Prisoners they detained with them.

On *Monday* and *Tuesday* they sent Boats ashore for fresh Water. The first Day they were easily supplied, by Reason the Rain fell the Night before which made the Streams run plentifully down the Hills: But next Day they found it more difficult to come at, because the Wind was high, and in the Afternoon increased to such a Degree, that they thought it not safe to ride so near the Land; and therefore weighed Anchor, and sailed N. W. by N. along the Coast of *Ayral*. Some of the Inhabitants coming aboard this Day, told them, that always about the same Time of the Year, such West South West Winds blew on that Coast.

This Day, near *St. George's* Island, they perceived a huge Fish directly a-head of them, lying still, just even with the Surface of the Water. The Sea broke over his Back (the Colour of which was black) in such Sort, judging, at first Sight, it had been a Rock, and the Ship stemming directly with him, they were put in great Fear for a little Time, till he moved out of the Way.

The 16th of *September*, in the Night, it lightened very much, attended with great Winds and Rain, which continued till the 22d. Next Day they  
came

came again into *Fayal Road*, to weigh an Anchor, which they had left behind in their Haste to get away. Going on Shore to see the Town, many of the People thro' Fear, departed with their Effects, as soon as they appeared before it, till they were assured by the Earl, that his Coming was not to do them any Injury, but only to get fresh Water, and some other Necessaries, for which they should be paid. After this, they viewed the Town quietly, and bought what Things they wanted, as freely as if they had been in *England*. The People also helped to fill their Water, being paid for their Trouble to their Satisfaction.

The 25th they were forced again to leave the Place, before they had sufficiently watered, by a sudden Tempest that arose in the Night, and grew so violent, that the Earl himself, after Midnight, raised the Men out of their Cabins to weigh Anchor, hauling along with them at the Capston, and afterwards cheared them up with Wine.

Next Day, the Caravel and *Saucy-jack*, were sent to the Road of *St. Michael*, to see what they could espy. The Fleet follow'd them on the 27th, and plying to and fro, came within Sight of the Island; but by contrary Winds, which held for three Days, they were driven to Leeward, and could not get near it.

The 1st of *October*, they sailed along *Tercera*; and directly against *Brazil* (a Promontory near to *Angra*, the strongest Town in that Island) they spied some Boats coming to the Town, and made out after them: But being near Land, they made to Shore and escaped.

In the Afternoon, approaching *Graciosa*, his Lordship sent Captain *Lister* to acquaint the Inhabitants, that his Desire was, only to have Water, Wine, and some fresh Victuals, without any De-

sign to molest them. They answered, that they could not satisfy his Demand, till they had consulted the Governor of the Island about it; and therefore desired him to send for an Answer next Day.

Early in the Morning, *October 2*, they sent their Long-boat and Pinnace with empty Casks, and 50 or 60 Men, together with the *Margaret*, and Captain *Davis's* Ship, the rest of their Consorts having left them. But when the Men would have landed, the Islanders shot at, and would not suffer them. Some Companies appeared likewise with Ensigns displayed, in order to oppose them. Upon this, the Boats rowed along the Coast, to find some convenient Place for Landing, shooting, as the Ship did also, on those on Shore: But not meeting with any Place where they might land, without great Danger of losing many Men, they were constrained to retire. Three Men suffered in the Conflict: Whilst the Men in the Boats were consulting what was best to be done, two of them were struck with a Ball from a Cannon, which the *Portugueze* drew from Place to Place with Oxen; whereby one lost his Hand, and the other his Life within two or three Days after; the third was shot in the Neck with a small Shot, but received no great Hurt.

The Company having returned at Night, with an Account of their ill Success, Preparation was made to renew the Attempt next Day: But the Day was far spent before they could get near with their Ship, neither could they find any good Ground, where they might lay at Anchor to batter the Town: What was worse, no Landing-place could be found, without greatly exposing the Hands; which might both overthrow the Voyage, and endanger the Queen's Ship, for Want of Hands to bring her Home. On these Considerations, his  
Lord-

Lordship thought it best to write a Letter to this Effect : That he could not but wonder at their Inhumanity and Cruelty shewn to his Men, since they were sent in a peaceable Manner to receive their Answer, which they had promised to give the Day before ; and that, were it not for Don *Antonio's* Sake, he should not put up with such great Injury without just Revenge : Notwithstanding on their King's Account, whose Friend he was, he was yet content to send once more for their Answer.

At Night, Captain *Lister* returned with this Answer from them : That their Gunner shot off one of their Pieces, charged with Powder only, and was stopped ; and the *English* supposing it was discharged at them, shot again, and so began the Fight ; that as to his Lordship's Demand, they would send him a positive Answer next Morning, for as yet they could not know their Governor's Mind. Accordingly, next Morning, there came a Boat from Shore with a Flag of Truce, wherein were three of the chief Men of the Island, who agreed that his Lordship should have 60 Butts of Wine, and fresh Victuals : But said, they could not supply him with Water, having none themselves, but what they saved in Vessels and Cisterns when it rained ; and that they had rather give them two Tons of Wine than one of Water. They requested, that the Soldiers might not land ; engaging to bring all they had promised to the Water-side. Which Request being granted, one of them was kept on Board till their Promise was performed ; the other was sent ashore in the Boat which carried the empty Cask, and some of the Men, to help fill them with such Provision as was expected : To take in which, the *Margaret*, Captain *Davis's* Ship,

and another of *Weymouth*, staid riding before the Town.

This Ship of *Weymouth*, which joined them the Day before, and by Report had taken a rich Prize worth 16000*l.* brought News, that the *West India* Fleet was not yet come, but were expected very soon. The Earl, however, put to Sea, and on the 4th of *October*, took a *French* Ship of *St. Malo*, laden with Fish from *Newfoundland*; which had been in so great a Storm, that she was forced to cut her Main-mast by the Board, and was coming to *Graciosa* to repair. The chief of her Men were taken into the *Victory*, in Place of Marines who were put on Board to carry her to *England*. The *Sunday* following, at Night, all the promised Provisions having been brought from *Graciosa*, the Natives were dismissed in a friendly Manner, under a Discharge of Ordnance.

The three next Days the Weather being rough, they plied to and fro about those Islands. And *Tuesday*, at Night, being driven three or four Leagues from *Tercera*, saw fifteen of the *West India* Fleet entering the Haven of *Angra* in *Tercera*: But the Wind proved so cross, that for four Days they could not possibly come near them. In this Time, they lost their *French* Prize, and heard no more of her till they came to *England*, where she safely arrived. On *Monday* they drew very near the Haven's Mouth, intending to have run in and fetched out some of them: But in the End, this Enterprize was deemed too dangerous, considering the Strength of the Place where those Ships rode. For on the first Appearance of the *English*, they were hauled in nearer the Town, under the Protection of the Castle of *Brazil*; on one Side defended by 25 Pieces of Ordnance, and a Fort on  
the



the other, which mounted 13 or 14 great Brass Cannon. Besides, when they came near Land, the Wind proved too slack for them to make the Attempt.

On the 14th they sent their Boat to sound the Road, to see if there was any Place to anchor in, out of the Reach of the Guns of the Castle and Fort, and within Shot of those Ships; that they might either oblige them to come out, or sink them where they lay. Such a Place was found; but the Wind would not suffer them to get to it: Besides, if they had anchored there, it was judged the Enemy would rather have run their Vessels aground to save themselves, than come forth to lose both. They then shot, to try if they could reach them from the Place where they were: But finding the Bullets fell far short, they departed, to lie out at Sea, upon the Decoy, for four or five Days; while the Pinnace lay close out of Sight by the Shore, to bring them Word, if the Ships came forth. After a-while, the Pinnace returned with Intelligence, that they had taken down their Sails and Topmasts: Whence it was concluded, that they would not come out till they perceived the *English* were quite gone.

On the 20th therefore, hearing there were *Scots* Ships at *St. Michael's*, they sailed thither, and found one *Scots* Roder, and two or three more at *Villa Franca*, a League or two East of *St. Michael's*: Of these they had five or six Butts of Wine, and some Water; which not being sufficient, on the 21st they sent their Long-boat ashore, to fetch some from a Brook, a little to the West of *Villa Franca*: But the Inhabitants coming down with Ensigns displayed, and about 150 Men armed to oppose them; and the Men having spent all their

Powder in attempting to land, returned frustrated.

From hence they departed towards *St. Mary's* Island, intending to water there, (it being, as they were informed, of no great Force) and then to sail to the Coast of *Spain*: Therefore the Earl, on the *Tuesday* following, about Nine in the Forenoon, sent Captain *Lister* and Captain *Preston*, in the *Victory's* Long-boat and Pinnace, with 60 or 70 Hands in them, to carry a Letter to the Islanders, desiring Leave to water, and promising to give no further Trouble. About three in the Afternoon, the Men being somewhat weary with rowing, (within a League or two of the Shore, and four or five Leagues from the *Victory*) espied two Ships at Anchor, close under the Town. Whereupon, having shifted six or seven of their Men into Captain *Davis's* Boat, being too much crouded in their own; and retaining about twenty Shot in the Pinnace, they made Way towards them with all the Speed they could.

By the Way, they observed Boats passing between the Ships and the Shore, and Men in their Shirts swimming and wading to Land; who, it seems, were labouring to run the Ships aground, while the Inhabitants were busily preparing for their Defence. When they came near, Captain *Lister* commanded the Trumpets to be sounded, and forbid any Shot to be made till he gave Orders: But some of the Company, not perceiving or not regarding what he said, immediately on the Sounding of the Trumpets, discharged their Pieces at the Islanders; who, for the most Part were intrenched up to the Eyes, and immediately returned the Fire, with both great and small Shot.

Notwithstanding this, Captain *Lister* hastened on the Sailors that rowed (who began to shrink at the

the Shot flying so thick about their Ears) and immediately returned the Fire, and himself first entered one of the Ships that lay a little farther from Shore than the other. The Pinnace presently came up, still plying those on Shore with Shot; and having cut afunder her Cable and Hawfers, towed her away. Mean time Captain *Davis's* Boat overtook them, and entered the other Ship, which also (as the former) was forsaken by all her Men: But she stuck so fast a-ground, that they were forced to leave her, whilst Shot and Stones from the Shore flew thick amongst them. The Townsmen perceiving this, and that they were but few in Number, and the Pinnace busied about the other Ship, were preparing to come and take them: But they returned, and both together towed off the Prize, which was lately come from *Brazil* loaden with Sugar.

In this Fight they had two Men slain, and sixteen wounded: As for the Enemy, it's probable they had but little Hurt, lying for the most part behind Stone-Walls, which were built one above another, close by the Sea-side, at the End of a Hill whereon the Town stood, betwixt two Valleys. Upon the Top of the Hill their great Ordnance were planted, which shot Leaden Bullets, one of which pierced thro' the Side of the Prize, and then fell in the Ship without doing any more Hurt. Next Day, being the 21st, they went again for Water; but for want of being apprised before-hand of the Disadvantage of the Place where they attempted to land, returned without any. Departing the same Night for *St. George's* Island to get fresh Water, they arrived there the 27th; and having observed where a Spout of Water came running down, the Pinnace and Long-boat were presently manned, and sent under the Conduct of Cap-

tain *Preston* and Captain *Manson*, with a Letter to the Islanders as before, for Leave to water: But on their landing they found only some poor People, who, for Fear, had hid themselves among the Rocks.

The 29th, the Boats returned with six Tons of Water for the *Victory* only. They alledged they could get no more, thinking (as was supposed) that the Earl, having no more Provision of Water but twelve Tons, would sail directly for *England*, without taking the Coast of *Spain*. His Lordship, on the contrary, being otherwise resolved, intended next Day to have taken in more Water: But what thro' the Unwillingness of his Men, and the Roughness of the Seas and Wind, it was not done. But, as much of his Provision was still unspent, and his Voyage, as he thought, not yet sufficiently performed, either to the Satisfaction of himself or others, he determined not to return so suddenly.

It was therefore referred to the Choice of the whole Company, whether they would stay there till they could be provided with Water, or go by the Coast of *Spain* for *England*, with half Allowance of Drink; and the last Proposal was agreed to, with an Exception to the Drink of the Sick and Wounded, which was not to be diminished.

The 31st the *Margaret* was sent for *England*, because she leaked much, together with the *Brazil* Prize; and in them, some of the hurt, wounded, and sick Men, who desired it: But Captain *Manson* was taken out of the *Nieg* into the *Victory*.

Then they steered their Courie for the Coast of *Spain* with a fair and brisk Wind, which before they seldom had; and on the 4th of *November* espied a Sail right before them. They chased her till about three in the Afternoon, and upon overtaking her she struck Sail; and upon being questioned,

tioned, said, a *Portugueze*, from *Sternanbuck* in *Brazil*. She was a Ship of about 110 Tons, freighted with 410 Chests of Sugar, and 50 Kintals of *Brazil* Wood, every Kintal containing 100 Weight. They took her in Lat. 29 Deg. about 200 Leagues West of *Lisbon*. Captain *Lister* being sent, put some Mariners and Soldiers aboard her, and brought back with him her principal Men. These *Portugueze* having informed them, that they saw another Ship before them the same Day about Noon, they made after her as fast as they could; leaving Orders, that Captain *Davis's* Ship and the Prize, should follow them due East; and that if they had Sight of them next Morning, they should follow them still, if not, that they should go for *England*.

Next Morning they could not see the Sail which they went in Pursuit of, and Captain *Davis's* Ship and Prize were behind out of Sight. But early on the 6th (being in 38 Deg. 30 m. Lat. and about 60 Leagues from *Lisbon* Westward) Captain *Preston* descried a Sail two or three Leagues a-head; whereupon, quickening their Speed, they overtook her about 8 or 9 o'Clock. She came lately from *St. Michael's* Road, having been before at *Brazil*, laden with Sugar and *Brazil*. While the *Victory's* Boat went to bring some of the chief of their Men aboard, one, from the Maintop, espied another Ship three or four Leagues a-head. Immediately, crowding all the Sail they could, they pursued; and about two o'Clock in the Afternoon overtook her. She had put herself in a Posture to fight, by hanging her Sides so thick with Hides (which was her chief Lading) that Musket-shot could not have pierced them: But as soon as the *Victory* had made two Shot at her she struck. This Prize was about 3 or 400 Tons, and came from the *West-Indies*,

*Indies, Mexico, and St. John de Lowe, or more truly Ulbna.* She had in her 700 Hides, worth 10 Shillings a-piece, 6 Chests of Cochineal, every Chest holding 100 Weight, and every Pound worth 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Also certain Chests of Sugar and China Dishes, with some Plate and Silver.

The Captain of her was an *Italian*, and seemed to be a grave, wise, and civil Man; and had ventured in this Ship 25,000 Ducats. He, with some other principal Men, who were *Spaniards*, were taken into the *Victory*; and Captain *Lister* with about 20 Mariners and Soldiers, were sent into her. Mean Time, the other Prizes, which followed after, came up; and having now gotten enough to satisfy them, it was resolved to shape their Course for *England*. Besides, they had so many *Portuguese, Spaniards, and Frenchmen* aboard, that they could not have manned any more without endangering themselves. Accordingly, about 6 in the Evening they set Sail homewards. But the *Victory* having spared the Prizes several of her Sails, to enable them to keep up with her, rowled and tumbled so for Want of them, that it was not only very troublesome, but the Main-mast was in Danger of falling over-board. For this Reason, Directions were given them to keep together, and follow his Lordship to *Portsmouth*.

The last Prize was taken in Lat. of 29 Deg. and about 46 Leagues to the West of the Rock of *Lisbon*. She was one of those fifteen Ships which they saw going into *Tercera*, October 8. Some of the Men informed those of the *Victory*, that whilst she was plying up and down before the Haven, expecting their coming out, the Governor ordered three of them to be unladen, and 300 Soldiers to be put into each, in order to lay the *Victory* aboard in

in the Night : But she was out of Sight before they could execute their Design.

The *Victory* ran so nimbly before the Wind, with all the Sails she could bear, that in 24 Hours she advanced near 67 Leagues, notwithstanding she was very foul in being so long at Sea. Hence, some of the Company reckoned they should be Time enough to see the running at Tilt at *White-ball*, upon the Queen's Birth-day. Others were delighted to think what a merry *Christmas* they should keep in *England*, with their Share of the Prizes. But so it fell out, says Mr. *Wright*, that we kept a cold *Christmas* with the *Bishop and his Clerks*, (Rocks which lie to the West of *Scilly* :) For, soon after, the Wind falling, came about to the East (the worst Point in the Heavens from which the Winds could blow) in such Sort, that they could not fetch any Part of *England*. Here-upon, also, their Allowance of Drink, which was small enough before, became still smaller, being reduced to half a Pint a Man to a Meal, and that often cold Water, and scarce sweet.

This, however, was a happy State, in Comparison of what follow'd : For, from half a Pint, they came to a Quarter, and that lasted not long neither ; so that by this great Scarcity of Drink, and the contrary Wind, they thought to put into *Ireland* for Relief. But when they came near the Coast, as they lay at Hull one Night, waiting for the Day, in order to put, with some Safety, into some Port, they were driven so far to Leeward, that they could fetch no Part of the Island ; so that with heavy Hearts, and sad Cheer, they were forced to beat the Sea, till the Wind should prove fair either for *England* or *Ireland*. Mean Time, each Man was allowed three or four Spoonfuls of Vinegar to drink at a Meal : For that was all their  
Drink;

Drink, except that two or three Meals they had the same Quantity of Wine, which was wrung out of Lees that remained. What was worse, by Reason of this great Want of Drink, they durit eat but little.

In this Manner they fasted for about a Fortnight, except that now and then, to make some Amends, they feasted; and that was, when there fell any Hail or Rain, they gather'd up and eat the Hail-stones with more Pleasure than if they had been the sweetest Comfits; and the Rain-drops were so carefully saved, that scarce one was lost of all that fell into the Ship. Some hung up Sheets by the four Corners, with a Weight in the Middle, that the Water might drein into a Vessel underneath. Others, who wanted Sheets, suspended Napkins and Clouts, wringing and sucking out the Water when they were thorough Wet. Even the Drops that fell upon the Deck, and washed off the Filth (as bad as any Kennel-water) was watched, and Men waited with Dishes, Cans, and Jars, at every Scupper-hole, to receive it, and often quarrelled for a Share. This, tho' as thick as Puddle, some would drink as it was, Dirt and all; others would let it settle, or strain it, but not often: For it passed thro' the Cloths so slowly, that they had not Patience to stay so long, and, besides, were loth to lose too much of such precious Liquor. Some licked with their Tongues (like Dogs) the Boards under their Feet, the Sides, Rails, and Masts of the Ships. Others, who were more ingenious, fastened Girdles, or Ropes, aslant about the Masts, dawbing Tallow to slope the Rain into its Passage, and let it fall to the lower Part of the Girdle, or Rope, where a Leathern Spout was fastned, to convey the Water into a Receiver.



He that got a Can of Water by these Means, was spoken of, made Court to, and envied as a rich Man. Some of the poor *Spaniards*, who had the same Allowance as the *English*, would come and crave, for the Love of God, so much Water as they could hold in the Palm of their Hand; and they had it, notwithstanding the Extremity to which their Captors were driven, to teach them some Humanity, instead of their accustomed Barbarity. They also put Bullets of Lead into their Mouth to slake their Thirst.

Now were heard in every Corner of the Ship, the lamentable Cries of the sick and wounded Men, ready to expire for Want of Drink, as many actually did. So that they lost more Men, on this Occasion, than they had done all the Voyage before; having, till then, lived as well, in a Manner, and lost as few Men, as if they had been in *England*: Whereas, in this Time of Affliction, some were every Day cast over-board.

But the 2d of *October*, 1589, was a Festival with them: For it happening to rain plentifully, they saved a good Quantity of Rain-water (though they were well wet for it, and that at Midnight) and filled their Skins full besides, notwithstanding it was muddy and bitter with washing the Ship; but sweetening it with Sugar, it went down pleasantly: Yet it was not so delicious, but that they wished for some Conduit, Pump, Spring, or Stream of clear Water in *England*. They often called to Mind how they had reckon'd some poor Creatures miserable, whom they had seen drink Water to quench their Thirst, and now would have thought themselves happy if they could have gotten such Liquor. However, they should have been well enough satisfied with their slender Fare, if they could have been sure of keeping Possession; but  
the

the Ship rolled and tossed in such a Manner, with the stormy Weather, that they were every Minute in Danger of their Drink being spilt, or their Meat shaken out of their Hands.

Scarce any of their Sails escaped being torn, (some from Side to Side) and their Main-sail was rent from the Yard. The Waves rolled like Mountains one after another, which raked the Waste of the Ship, like a mighty River running over it; whereas in fair Weather, it was near 20 Foot above Water. The Ship itself leaked and cracked so much, that they were often in Fear it would have split in Pieces.

The Tempest being allay'd, a new Main-sail was made, and the rest repaired: Which was no sooner done, but they were in Danger of losing it again by a new Storm; had not *William Antony*, Master of the *Victory*, ventur'd, (when none else would or durst) by creeping along the Main-yard, (which was let down close to the Rails) to gather it up out of the Water, and fasten it thereto, being, in the mean Time, often ducked over Head and Ears in the Sea. In short, the Storms were so terrible, that some, who had gone to Sea for 20 Years, declared they had never seen the like; and vowed, if ever they returned safe Home, never to go to Sea any more.

The last of *November*, at Night, they met with an *English* Ship, out of which, it was agreed, that the next Morning, they should have two or three Tons of Wine, pretending that was the Provision of Drink they had, except a Butt or two reserved for their own Use: But after that, they heard no more of them, till they were set on Ground on the Coast of *Ireland*; when it appeared they might have relieved the *Victory's* Necessities, and had sufficient to carry them to *England*. The 1st of *December*,

*ember*, at Night, they spoke with another *English* Ship, and had some Beer out of her, but not enough to carry them to *England*; wherefore, the Wind serving, they thought it best to put into *Ireland*.

*December* 2d, they came to Anchor, not far from *St. Kelmes*, under the Land and Wind, where they were somewhat more quiet: But that being no safe Harbour to ride in, they went next Morning to weigh Anchor; but having some of the Men hurt at the Capston, were forced to leave it behind, holding on their Course to *Ventre Haven*. They arrived there the same Day, and saw an End of their great Distress and Fatigue. So soon as they had anchored, the *Earl of Cumberland* went on Shore, and presently brought Water and Victuals, as Sheep, Pigs, Hens, &c. to refresh his Company; notwithstanding himself had been lately very weak, and tasted of the same Extremities that they had done: For in the Time of their Scarcity, having had a little fresh Water left in a Pot, in the Night it was broken, and the Water drank or dried up.

Soon after, the sick and wounded Men were carried to *Dingenacush* [or *Dingle Icouch*] about three Miles from the aforesaid Haven, and had the Surgeons daily to attend them. Here they refreshed themselves, while the *Irish* Harp sounded sweetly in their Ears, and were in a Manner restored to Life.

This *Dingenacush* is the chief Town in all that Part of *Ireland*, consisting of one main Street; and a Castle also, which the Houses themselves resemble, being very strongly built with thick Stone Walls, and narrow Windows. And indeed, they confessed, that in troublesome Times, occasioned by the wild *Irish*, or otherwise, they used their  
Houses

Houses for their Defence. The Castle and Town were taken by the Earl of *Desmond*, and all burnt by him, except four Houses, which the Inhabitants having fortified, withstood him and all his Force. There still remained a thick Stone-wall, crossing the Midst of the Street, which was Part of their Fortification. Yet some confessed, they were driven to as great Extremities, as the *Jews* besieged in *Jerusalem* by *Titus*; having been constrained, for Want of Provisions, to eat dead Carcases.

The Place is now again somewhat repaired; yet, in Effect, there remain but the Ruins of the former Town. Commonly they have no Chimneys in their Houses, except those of the better Sort; so that the Smoak was very troublesome to the *English*. Their Fuel is Turf, which is very good, and Whins, or Furze. There grows but little Wood hereabouts; this, join'd to the Want of Lime, which they are forced to fetch a great Way off, makes Building chargeable: But Stones are in such Plenty, that they commonly make Fences of them to part their Lands. The Ground underneath seems altogether Rocks and Stones; yet the Soil yields Abundance of Grass and Grain, as appeared from the great Number of Cattle; inso-much, that they had good Sheep (tho' somewhat less than the *English*) for two Shillings, or five Groats apiece; with Pigs and Hens for three Pence each.

The greatest Want is industrious People, to till and cultivate the Ground: For the common Sort, if they can provide sufficient to serve from Hand to Mouth, take no farther Care. Money seemed to be very scarce among them; which, perhaps, was the Reason that they made their Guests pay for many Things double and treble the Prices they went at before they came thither. Good Land was to be  
had

had for Four-pence the Acre, yearly Rent. There are Mines of Alom, Tin, Brass, and Iron. They saw Stones as clear as Chrystal, naturally squared like Diamonds.

That Part of the Country is full of great Mountains and Hills, from whence descended pleasant Streams of Water. The hardy Constitutions of the Natives appeared in this, that their small Children, in the Midst of Winter, ran about the Streets bare-footed and bare-legged, and often with no other Apparel than a Mantle to cover them.

The chief Officer of their Town they call their Sovereign, who had the same Authority that the Mayors have in *England*, with his Serjeants to attend him in the same Manner, and a Mace-bearer before him. They were first entertained at his House, which was one of the Four that withstood the Earl of *Desmond* in his Rebellion. They have the same Form of Prayer, Word for Word, in *Latin*, as we in *England*. On *Sunday* the Sovereign went to Church, with his Serjeants before him, accompanied by the Sheriff, and others of the Town. There they kneel down, every Man saying his Prayers to himself. After this they rise, and go out again to drink; then they return to Church, when the Minister begins Prayers.

Their Manner of baptizing differs something from the *English*; Part of which Service is repeated in *Latin*, and Part in *Irish*. The Minister taking the Child in his Hands, first dips it backwards, and then forwards, over Head and Ears, in the cold Water, in the Midst of Winter; which is another Instance of their Hardiness. They had neither Bell, Drum, nor Trumpet, to call the Parishioners together, but watch when their Sovereign comes, and they who have any Devotion follow him.

They make their Bread all in Cakes, and the Baker for his Trouble has the tenth Part. Ten or eleven Tons of Beer were brought for the *Victory*; but proving purgative to the Men, they chose rather to drink Water.

The 20th of *December*, the Wind being very fair, they departed, accompanied with Sir *Edward Dennie*, his Lady, and two young Sons. While his Lordship was ashore this Morning, to dispatch the last of the Water, he learned, that sixty *Spanish* Prizes had been taken and brought to *England*. For two or three Days they had a fair Wind, and then it fell so, that they lingered on the Way. After this, they met with an *English* Ship, which raised the Number of those Prizes to ninety; and with joyful, brought sorrowful News, that the last and best Prize had suffered Shipwreck at *Als Efferne*, that is, *Hell Cliff*, in *Cornwall*; that Captain *Lister*, with all his Men, were drowned, except three, and as many *Spaniards*, who escaped by swimming: But that much of the Goods were saved by Sir *Francis Godolphin*, and the Gentlemen of the Country. The Earl was very sorry for Captain *Lister's* Death, and had rather he had lost his Voyage than the Life of so brave a Man.

The 29th they met with another Ship, from which they had the same News: Also, that Sir *Martin Frobisher* and Captain *Reymond*, had taken the Admiral and Vice-Admiral of the Fleet which put into *Tercera*, as before-mentioned; that the Admiral being very leaky, sunk near the *Eddystone*, a Rock that lies over against *Plymouth* Sound, but the Men were saved; and that Captain *Preston's* Ship had taken a Prize laden with Silver.

The Earl, going on Board this Ship, went to *Falmouth*, and the *Victory* held on her Course to *Plymouth*. At Night she drew near the *Ram-head*,  
(the

(the next Cape Westward from *Plymouth* Sound) but fearing to attempt to pass it in the Dark, lest the Wind should fail, they stood off to Sea till towards Morning, when they had the Wind more at large; yet partly by not making sufficient Use of it, and partly by mistaking the Land, they were driven so much to Leeward, that they could not double the Cape. Therefore they turned back and came into *Falmouth* Haven, where they struck on Ground in seventeen Foot Water: But as the Tide was out, and the Bottom soft, no Hurt was done.

---

*The Fight between the Revenge Man of War, commanded by Sir RICHARD GREENVILLE, and a Spanish Armada, in 1591. Written by Sir Walter Raleigh.*

THE Lord *Thomas Howard*, with six of the Queen's Ships, six Victuallers of *London*, the Bark *Raleigh*, and two or three other Pinnaces, riding at Anchor near *Flores*, one of the Westerly Islands of the *Azores*, the last of *August*, in the Afternoon, had Intelligence by one Captain *Middleton*, of the Approach of the *Spanish* Armada. *Middleton*, being a good Sailor, had kept them Company for three Days, on Purpose both to discover their Forces, and give the Lord *Thomas Howard* Notice of their Approach. He had no sooner delivered the News, but the Fleet was in Sight. Many of the Ships Company were on Shore, some providing Ballast, others filling of Water, and refreshing themselves with such Things as they could get,

either for Money, or by Force. The Ships themselves were in great Disorder, besides wanting Ballast.

But what was worst of all, one Half of the Men were sick, and quite unfit for Service: For in the *Revenge* there were ninety diseased; in the *Bona-venture*, not so many in Health, as could handle the Main-sail: Infomuch, that had not twenty Men been taken out of a Bark of Sir *Robert Carey's* (which was ordered to be sunk) and turned into her, she had hardly recover'd *England*. The rest, for the most Part, were in little better State. The Names of her Majesty's Ships were the *Defiance*, which was Admiral; the *Revenge* Vice-Admiral; the *Bona-venture*, commanded by Captain *Cross*; the *Lion*, by *George Fenner*; the *Forefight*, by Mr. *Thomas Tavafor*; and the *Crane*, by *Duffield*. The *Forefight* and the *Crane* being but small Ships; only the others were of the middle Size: The rest, except the Bark *Raleigh*, commanded by Captain *Thin*, were Victuallers, and of small or no Force.

The *Spanish* Fleet having cover'd their Approach by the Island, came so suddenly upon the *English* Ships, that they had scarce Time to weigh their Anchors; and some were forced to slip their Cables and get off. Sir *Richard Greenville* was the last who weigh'd, having stay'd to take in the Men who were upon the Island, and otherwise had been lost. The Lord *Howard* and the rest, with much Difficulty, recovered the Wind, which Sir *Richard Greenville* not being able to do, he was perswaded by the Master to cut his Main-sail and tack about, and so trust to the Sailing of his Ship; for the Squadron of *Sevil* was on his Weather-bow. But Sir *Richard* utterly refused to turn from the Enemy; declaring he would rather die than dishonour himself, his Country, and her Majesty's Ship. He there-



therefore endeavoured to persuade his Company, that he would pass thro' both Squadrons in Spite of them; and force those of *Sevil* to give him Way. This he performed with respect to several of the foremost Ships; which, as the Mariners term it, sprung a-luffe, and fell under the Lee of the *Revenge*. However, the other Course had certainly been the better; and might well have been justified by the Impossibility of prevailing. Notwithstanding, out of the Greatness of his Mind, he could not be dissuaded.

But while he attended those that were nearest him, the *Great San Philip* (of no less than 1500 Tons) being in the Wind, and coming towards him, becalmed his Sails in such Sort, that the Ship could neither make Way, nor feel the Helm. After this she laid the *Revenge* aboard; which then being bereft of her Sails, the Ships, that were under her Lee, luffing up, also laid her on Board: Of which the next was the Admiral of the *Biscainans*, a large Ship, of great Force, commanded by *Brittandona*. The *Philip* carried three Tire of Ordnance on each Side, and eleven Pieces in every Tire. She shot eight out of her Chafe, besides those of her Stern-ports.

After the *Revenge* was entangled with the *Philip*; four others boarded her; two on her Larboard, and two on her Starboard. The Fight thus beginning at three in the Afternoon, continued very terrible till Evening. But the *Great San Philip* having received the lower Fire of the *Revenge*, charged with Cross-bar Shot, shifted herself in all Haste from her Sides, utterly disliking her first Entertainment. Some said, she foundered, but the Author would not vouch it for Truth. The *Spanish* Ships were filled with Companies of Soldiers, in some 200, besides the Mariners; in some 500,

in others 800. In the *English* there were none, besides the Mariners, but the Servants of the Commanders, and some few Gentlemen Volunteers. After exchanging many Vollies of great and small Shot, the *Spaniards* concluded to enter the *Revenge*, and made divers Attempts, hoping to force her by their armed Numbers; but were still beaten back into the Ships, or into the Sea.

In the Beginning of the Fight, the *George Noble*, of *London*, having received some Shot thro' her by the Armadas, fell under the Lee of the *Revenge*, and asked Sir *Richard* what he would have him do; being but one of the Victuallers, and of small Force? Sir *Richard* bid him save himself, and leave him to his Fortune. After the Fight had thus, without Intermission, continued while the Day lasted, and some Hours of the Night, many of the *English* were slain and hurt: On the other Side, one of the great Galleons, and the Admiral of the Hulks, were both sunk; besides great Slaughter made in many other of the Ships. Some write, that Sir *Richard* was dangerously hurt in the Beginning of the Fight; and lay, for a Time, speechless: But two of the *Revenge's* Company, brought home in a Ship of *Lime* from the Islands, and examined by some of the Lords, and others, affirmed, that he never was so wounded, as to forsake the upper Deck, till an Hour before Midnight; that then being shot into the Body with a Musket, as he was dressing, he was again shot in the Head, and his Surgeon mortally wounded. With this agrees also an Examination of four other Mariners, of the same Ship, taken by Sir *Francis Godolphin*, and sent to Sir *William Killigrew* of the Queen's Privy Council.

But to return to the Fight: As fast as the *Spaniards* were wounded and beaten off, others succeeded-

ceeded in their Places; the *Revenge* having never had fewer than two mighty Galleons by her Sides and a-board her: So that from the Time the Engagement began, till next Morning, fifteen Armadas had assailed her; yet they all so ill approved of the Entertainment they met with, that, by Break of Day, they were far more willing to hearken to a Composition, than renew their Attacks. But as the Day advanced, her Men decreased, and their Distress improved: For none appeared in Sight but Enemies; except one small Ship, called the *Pilgrim*, commanded by *Jacob Whiddon*, who hovered all Night to see the Success: But in the Morning, bearing with the *Revenge*, was hunted like a Hare amongst many ravenous Hounds; however he escaped.

All the Powder of the *Revenge*, to the last Barrel, was now spent, and all her Pikes broken; forty of the best Men slain, and most of the rest hurt. In the Beginning of the Fight, she had but 100 free from Sickneſs; fourſcore and ten lying ſick in the Hold, upon the Ballaſt. A ſmall Crew to man ſuch a Ship, and a weak Garrifon to withſtand ſo mighty an Army! By theſe Hundred all was ſuſtained, the Vollies, Boardings, and Enterings of fifteen Ships of War, beſides thoſe which beat her at large. On the contrary, the *Spaniards* were continually ſupplied with Soldiers brought from every Squadron; and had all Manner of Arms, as well as Powder, in Plenty. To the *Engliſh*, in ſhort, there remained no Comfort at all, no Hope, no Supply, either of Ships, Men, or Weapons; the Maſts all beaten over-board; all her Tackle cut aſunder; her upper Works entirely raſed: She was, in Effect, evened with the Water, and no more than the Foundation, or Bottom of a Ship; nothing being left over-head either for Flight or Defence.

Sir *Richard* finding himself in this Distress, and unable any longer to make Resistance (having endured in this fifteen Hours Fight, the Attack of fifteen Armadas, all by Turns aboard him, and received by Estimation, 800 Shot of great Artillery, besides many Assaults and Entries) reflecting, that both himself, and the Ship, in a little Time, must needs be possessed by the Enemy, who were now all cast in a Ring about him: The *Revenge* not being able to move one Way or other, but as she was moved by the Sea; he therefore commanded the Master-Gunner, whom he knew to be a resolute Man, to split and sink the Ship, that nothing might remain of Glory or Victory to the *Spaniards*: Who in so many Hours Fight, with above 10,000 Men, and 53 Men of War, were not able to take her. At the same Time he exhorted the Company to yield themselves to the Mercy of God, and none else; and that as they had like valliant Men, repulsed so many Enemies, they should not now impair the Honour of their Nation, by prolonging their Lives for a few Hours, or a few Days.

The Master-Gunner, and divers others, readily consented; but the Captain and Master opposed that Resolution, and besought Sir *Richard* to have more Regard for their Lives. He alledged, that the *Spaniards* would be as ready to come to a Composition, as they to offer it; and that several brave able Men being still left, whose Wounds were not mortal, they might live to do their Country and Prince good Service hereafter. And whereas Sir *Richard* had declared, that the *Spaniards* should never glory, to have taken one of the Queen's Ships, after having so long and notably defended themselves; they answered, that the Ship had six Foot Water in Hold, three Shot under Water, which

which were so weakly stopped, that with the first Working of the Sea she must needs sink; and withal, was so crushed and bruised, that she could never be removed out of the Place.

While the Matter was thus in Dispute, Sir *Richard* refusing to hearken to any of those Reasons, the Master of the *Revenge* was convey'd on Board the *Spanish* General, Don *Alfonso Bazon*; leaving the Captain over the greater Part of the Men. As the General found none were over-hasty to enter the Ship again, fearing Sir *Richard* would have blown up himself, and them along with him, and that by the Master's Report, this was his desperate Resolution; he yielded that all their Lives should be saved, and the Company sent for *England*; the better Sort paying such reasonable Ransom as their Circumstances would bear; and that, in the mean Time, they should be free from Galley and Imprisonment. To this Don *Alfonso* so much the rather condescended, out of the Desire he had to recover Sir *Richard Greenville*, whom, for his extraordinary Valour, he seem'd greatly to esteem and admire, as well as to prevent farther Loss and Mischief to his Armada.

When this Answer was returned, and Safety of Life was promised, most of the common Sort being now at the End of their Danger, drew back from Sir *Richard*; and the Master-Gunner, finding himself and Sir *Richard* thus prevented by a Majority, would have slain himself with a Sword, had he not been by Force withheld, and locked up in his Cabin. The General having sent several Boats aboard the *Revenge*, many of the Men stole away to the *Spanish* Ships, for Fear of Sir *Richard's* resolute Disposition. Soon after he was sent to by Don *Alfonso*, to remove out of the *Revenge*; the Ship being extremely nauseous, filled with

with Blood and Bodies of dead and wounded Men, like a Slaughter-house. Our Hero said, that he might do with his Body what he list, for he valued it not. As he was carried out of the Ship he swooned, and reviving again, desired the Company to pray for him.

Don *Alfonso* used Sir *Richard* with all Humanity, and left nothing unattempted that tended to his Recovery; highly commending his Valour and Worthiness, and greatly bewailing the Danger wherein he was: It having been to them an unusual Spectacle, and an Instance of more than common Resolution, to see one Ship turn towards such a Number of Enemies; to stand the Shot and Boarding of so many large Vessels; and to repel the Assaults and Entries of so many Soldiers. Yet all this and more has been confirmed by a *Spanish* Captain of the same Armada, present in the Fight; who being severed from the rest in a Storm, was taken by the *Lion*, of *London*, a small Ship, and a Prisoner in *London*, when Sir *Walter* wrote this Narrative.

Don *Alfonso Baçon* was Brother to the Marquis of *Santa Cruz*. The Admiral of the *Biscaine* Squadron, was *Britandona*; of the Squadron of *Sevil*, the Marquis of *Arumburck*; the Hulks and Fly-boats were commanded by *Luis Coutinho*. There were slain and drowned in this Fight, well near 1000 of the Enemies, and two special Commanders, Don *Luis de Sant John*, and Don *George de Prunaria de Mollaga*, as the *Spanish* Captain confessed; besides divers other Persons, whose Names were not then come to Hand. The Admiral of the Hulks, and the *Ascension* of *Sevil* were both sunk by the Side of the *Revenge*; one other recover'd the Road of *St. Michael*, and sunk also there; a fourth ran herself a-shore, to save her Men. Sir

*Richard*

*Richard* died, as it is said, the second or third Day, aboard the General, and was by them greatly bewailed. What became of his Body, whether it was buried in the Sea, or on the Land, was not known to Sir *Walter*. As for his Fame, it will remain to latest Posterity, having ended his Life so greatly to the Honour of his Country, and Reputation of his Family.

The Reason why the rest of the Queen's Ships enter'd not so far in the Fight as the *Revenge*, were these: First, there were only six in all, whereof two but small Ships; the *Revenge* engaged past Recovery; the Island of *Flores* was on one Side; and fifty-three Sail of the *Spanish* divided into Squadrons, on the other, all filled as full of Soldiers as they could contain; almost one Half of the *English* sick, and not able to serve; the Ships grown foul, unroomaged, and scarcely able to bear any Sail for want of Ballast, having been six Months at Sea before. If the rest had engaged, they had all been lost: For the *Spanish* Ships were so huge, that in Case no other Violence had been offered, they would have crushed ours between them into Shivers.

However it is certain, that the Lord *Howard* would have enter'd between the Squadrons, but the rest would not consent; and the Master of his Ship offer'd to leap into the Sea, sooner than conduct the Fleet to be a Prey to the Enemy, seeing there was no Hope or Possibility, either of Defence or Victory. Sir *Walter* himself is also of Opinion, that it comported neither with the Prudence nor Trust of a General, to commit himself and his Charge to assured Destruction. The *Fore-sight*, of the Queen's, commanded by Mr. *Vavasor*, ventured far into the Engagement, and stay'd two Hours as near the *Revenge* as the Weather would permit

permit him; not forsaking the Fight till he was ready to be encompassed by the Squadrons, and with great Difficulty cleared himself. The rest discharged several Broadfides, and enter'd as far as the Place would permit, or the Necessity they were under of keeping the Weather-gage of the Enemy allow, till they were parted by Night.

A few Days after the Fight was ended, and the *English* Prisoners distributed among the Ships of the Armada and the *India* Fleet (which had then joined them) they were all dispersed by a great Storm from the West and North-West. Fourteen Sail of them, with the *Revenge*, and in her 200 *Spaniards*, were wrecked upon the Isle of *St. Michael*. This was the End of that renowned Ship, whose Obsequies were honour'd with the Destruction of so many of the Enemies. On the rest of the Island there were cast away in the Storm, fifteen or sixteen more of the Ships of War; and, of above an 100 Sail of the *India* Fleet, expected this Year in *Spain*, there were (partly in this Tempest, partly before in the Bay of *Mexico*, and about the *Bermudas*) seventy odd consumed and lost, reckoning those taken by the Ships of *London*: Besides one very rich Ship, which being boarded by the *Pilgrim*, set herself on Fire; and five others, taken by Mr. *Watts's* Ship of *London*, between the *Itavanna* and Cape *St. Antonio*. The 14th of this Month of *November*, Letters came here from the *Tercera*, affirming, that 3 00 Men remained in that Island, saved out of the perished Ships: And that by the *Spaniards* own Confession, there were 10,000 cast in this Storm, besides those that perished between the Islands and the Continent.

A Day or two before this Wreck happen'd, some of the Prisoners having desired to be landed upon the Islands, hoping from thence to be transported into



into *England* (which Liberty had been promised by the General) one *Morice Fitz-John*, Son of old *John of Desmond*, a noted Traytor, Cousin-German to the late Earl of *Desmond*, was sent to the *English*, from Ship to Ship, to persuade them to serve the King of *Spain*. The Arguments he used to induce them were, the Increase of Pay, which he promised should be treble ; Advancement to the better Sort ; and the Exercise of the true Catholic Religion, for the Salvation of their Souls. Sir *Walter* observes, that those *English* and *Irish* Rebels, were so poor and beggarly, that for Want of Apparel, they stripped their distressed Countrymen of their ragged Garments, worn to nothing by six Months Service ; taking even their bloody Shirts off their wounded Bodies, and the very Shoes from their Feet : This he thinks was but an ill Sign that their Wages would be raised. He says, as to the second Motive, that no Man who has been disloyal to his Prince or Country, can ever expect Favour or Confidence from another : That, on the contrary, they may be sure to be employ'd in all desperate Enterprises, and to be held always in Scorn by those whom they serve : That he never read, or could remember an Instance, that a Traytor was ever trusted or advanced.

With regard to *Morice Desmond*, he observes, that no Man could worse become the Office of an Orator, for such a Purpose, than he : For that, first the Earl his Cousin, who was one of the greatest Subjects of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, had almost whole Counties in his Possession, with many goodly Manors, Castles, and Lordships ; was Count *Palatine* of *Kerry*, and had 500 Gentlemen of his own Name and Family, besides others, to follow him ; Honours which they had peaceably enjoy'd for 3 or 400 Years ; this Earl, in less than three  
Years

Years after his Rebellion, and Adherence to the *Spaniards*, was beaten from all his Holds, and not so many as ten Gentlemen of his Name left alive; himself taken, and beheaded by a Soldier of his own Nation; and his Land given by the Parliament to the Queen, whereby it passed to the *English*. The other Cousin, Sir *John of Desmond*, was taken by Mr. *John Zouch*, and his Body hanged over the Gates of his Native City, to be devoured by Ravens. The third Brother, Sir *James*, was hang'd, drawn, and quarter'd, in the Place.

Touching the last Point, Religion, Sir *Walter* says, it would require a particular Volume, to shew how irreligiously they cover their greedy and ambitious Views, with the Veil of Piety: That they invade every Kingdom, or Commonwealth in *Europe*; if it be reformed, it is then for Religion's Sake; if it be (as they term it) Catholic, they set up a Title to it; and thus, had they Power, no Country would escape them; as if the Kings of *Castile* were the natural Heirs of all the World. When they dare not with their own Forces invade any Nation, they basely entertain the Traytors and Vagabonds thereof; seeking by Means of such, and their *runagate Jesuits*, to gain Dominions: That by the same Methods, they have ruined many Families of the Nobility and Gentry, as well as the common People of *England*; and yet, at the same Time, it does not appear, that any Person ever yet reaped any Honour and Advantage by them: That if the *English Papists* would but look into *Portugal*, against which the *Spaniards* have no Objection on the Score of Religion, and only observe how the Nobility are put to Death, and imprison'd, and their rich Men made a Prey of, and all Sorts of People captived, they shall find, that *the Obedience even of the Turk is easy, and a Liberty, in*  
Re-

*Respect of the Slavery and Tyranny of Spain.* What have they done in *Sicily*, in *Naples*, *Milan*, and the *Low Countries*? Who hath there been spared on Account of Religion at all?

On this Occasion, Sir *Walter* relates a Passage concerning a certain Burgher at *Antwerp*, whose House having been enter'd by a Company of *Spanish* Soldiers, when they first sacked the City, he besought them to spare him and his Goods, as being a good Catholic, and one of their own Party. The *Spaniards* answered, that as to himself, they knew he was very orthodox, and a true Son of the Church: But for his Money, Plate, Jewels and Goods, they were all heretical, and therefore good Pize. Thus they abused and tormented the foolish *Fleming*; who imagin'd that an *Agnus Dei* would have been a sufficient Protection to him against all Violence, from that holy and charitable Nation. They will very gravely protest, that they never invaded the Kingdoms of the *Indies* and *Peru*, or any other Part of *America*, either for Gold or Dominion, but purely with a View to reduce the People to *Christianity*: Yet in the Island of *Hispaniola* only, they destroy'd 30,000 of the natural Inhabitants, besides many Millions in other Parts of the *Indies*; *De las Casas* says, twenty Millions in about 50 Years: An innocent and harmless People, created of God, who might have been won to his Knowledge by Persuasion! Their lamentable Story is written by *Bartholomew de las Casas*, a Bishop of their own Nation, and translated into *English*, and many other Languages, entitled, *The Spanish Cruelties*. Who therefore would repose Trust in such a blood-thirsty Nation? But least of all ought the *English*, whose Blood they more greedily thirst after, than that of any other People in *Europe*, on Account of the many Overthrows and Dishonours that

that they have received at their Hands ; whereby their Weakness has been discover'd to the World ; we having, with only Handfuls of Men and Ships, routed their Forces both at Home and Abroad, in *Europe* and in *India*, by Sea and by Land.

---

*Memoirs of Sir JOHN CABOT.*

**T**HOUGH, according to the Plan of this Work, we propos'd to give the Histories of *English* Navigators only ; yet as this Nation is originally indebted for its valuable Possessions in *America*, to the Discoveries of the 'Two *Cabots*, Father and Son, it would be ungrateful to suppress the eminent Service they did for the *English* Commerce, by opening a Channel for its Course into those remote Regions of the World. Besides, tho' *John Cabot* was a Native of *Venice*, yet he resided many Years at *Bristol*, where his Son *Sebastian* was born to him ; so that they were, in a Manner, naturalized ; and were likewise in such high Esteem with our *Henry VII.* that he employed them in making foreign Discoveries. What our Historians have related of these two worthy Gentlemen, I shall reduce into as narrow a Compass as possible.

*John Cabot*, it's said, was a Man perfectly skill'd in all the Sciences requisite to make a Man an accomplish'd Seaman, or a general Trader ; and having heard much of *Columbus's* Expedition, he address'd himself to the King, with Proposals for making like Discoveries, in Case he met with due Encouragement. His Offer was readily accepted, and the King, by Letters Patent, dated in the 11th Year of his Reign, granted to him, by the Name  
of

of *John Cabot*, Citizen of *Venice*, and to his three Sons, *Lewis*, *Sebastian*, and *Sanctius*, Leave to discover unknown Lands, and to conquer and settle them with many Privileges; and with this single Restraint, that the Ships they fitted out should be obliged to return to the Port of *Bristol*. Tho' these Letters Patent were granted in 1496, yet it was the next Year before they proceeded to fit out any Ships, and then *John Cabot* had a Permission from the King to take six *English* Ships in any Haven of the Realm, of the Burthen of 200 Tons and under, with as many Mariners as should be willing to go with him. In Consequence of this Grant, the King, at his own Expence, caused a Ship to be fitted out at *Bristol*; to this, the Merchants of that City, and of *London*, added three or four small Vessels freighted with proper Commodities, which Fleet sailed in the Spring of the Year 1497. *Cabot's* View in this Passage was, to find a North-West Passage to the *Indies*: So that he appears to have reason'd in the same Manner that *Columbus* did, who imagin'd, that as the *Portuguese*, by sailing East, came to the West Coast of the *Indies*, so he, by sailing West, might reach their opposite Shore. This, with his discovering the Island of *Baccalao*, or *Newfoundland*, was certainly the Source of this Story.

*John Cabot*, having his Son *Sebastian* with him, sailed happily on their North-west Course, till the 24th of *June*, 1497, about Five in the Morning, when they first discover'd Land, which *John Cabot*; for that Reason, called *Prima Vista*, or *first seen*. Another Island, less than the first, he stiled *St. John*, because it was found on the Feast of *St. John Baptist*. He afterwards sailed down to *Cape Florida*, and then returned with a good Cargo, and three Savages on Board, into *England*, where, on his

Arrival, he receiv'd the Honour of Knighthood for this Exploit : Since, on the Map of his Discoveries, drawn by his Son *Sebastian*, and not by *Clement Adams*, which hung in the Privy Gallery at *Whitehall*, there was this Inscription under the Author's Picture : *Effigies Seb. Caboti, Angli, Filii Jo. Caboti, Venetiani, Militis Aurati, &c.* This was a very important Discovery, since in Truth, it was the first Time the Continent of *America* had been seen, *Columbus* being unacquainted therewith, 'till his last Voyage, which was the Year following, when he coasted along the *Isthmus* of *Darien*. It's somewhat surprizing that our *English* Writers should give so confused Account. as they do, of these Matters, especially those that lived under the Reigns of Queen *Elizabeth* and King *James* I. and consequently about the Time of his Son ; and yet, so inaccurately do they express themselves, that some have been induced from them, to doubt whether *John Cabot* made any Discoveries at all. But *Purchas* discovers a good deal of Distaste, that *America* should be so called, from *Americus Vesputius*, and asserts, that it ought rather to be called *Cabotiana*, or *Sebastiana*, because, says he, *Sebastian Cabot* discovered more of it than *Americus*, or *Columbus* himself. In *Stowe* and *Speed*, we find this very Discovery ascribed wholly to *Sebastian*, without any Mention of his Father ; and yet, in *Fabian's* Chronicle, who lived in those Days, we have these two remarkable Passages.

“ In the 13th Year of King *Henry* VII. (by  
 “ Means of one *John Cabot*, a *Venetian*, who made  
 “ himself very expert and cunning in the Know-  
 “ ledge of the Circuit of the World, and Islands  
 “ of the same, as by a Sea-card, and other De-  
 “ monstrations, reasonable he shewed) the King  
 “ caused to man and victual a Ship at *Bristol*, to  
 “ search

“ search for an Island, which he said, he knew  
“ well was rich, and replenished with great Com-  
“ modities; which Ship, thus manned and victual-  
“ led at the King’s Cost, divers Merchants of *Lon-*  
“ *don* ventured in her small Stocks, being in her  
“ the chief Patron, the said *Venetian*. And in  
“ Company of the said Ship, sailed also out of  
“ *Bristol*, three or four small Ships, freighted with  
“ slight and gross Merchandizes, coarse Cloths,  
“ Caps, Laces, Points, and other Trifles. And  
“ so departed from *Bristol* in the Beginning of  
“ *May*, of whom in this Mayor’s Time returned  
“ no Tidings.”

Under the 14th Year of the same King’s Reign, he tells us, “ There were brought unto him, *i. e.*  
“ *Henry VII.* three Men taken in the new-found  
“ Land; these, says he, were cloathed in Beast’s  
“ Skins, and did eat raw Flesh, and spake such  
“ Speech that no Man could understand them, and  
“ in their Demeanour, like brute Beasts, whom  
“ the King kept a Time after, of the which, up-  
“ on two Years after, I saw two apparelled after  
“ the Manner of *Englishmen*, in *Westminster Pa-*  
“ *lace*, which at that Time I could not discern  
“ from *Englishmen*, till I was learned what they  
“ were, but as for Speech I heard none of them  
“ utter one Word.”

Thus it appears from the best Authority that can be desired, that of a cotemporary Writer, and indeed, so much we might have gather’d if we had wanted his Authority; for *Sebastian* being, as we shall hereafter see, alive in 1555, it is plain, that the Time this Voyage was made, he could not be above twenty Years old, when, tho’ he might accompany his Father, yet he was too young to undertake such an Expedition himself. It is proba-

ble, that *John Cabot* died in *England*, but when or where, is uncertain.

---

*Memoirs of* SEBASTIAN CABOT.

*Sebastian* was the Son of *John Cabot*, whose *Memoirs* we have just read. He was born at *Bristol* about the Year 1477; and was educated by his Father in those Parts of the *Mathematicks* which were then best understood, especially *Arithmetic*, *Geometry*, and *Cosmography*; and by that Time he was seventeen Years old, he had made several Trips to Sea, in order to improve his *Theoretical* Notions by *Practice* and *Experience*, in the Art of *Navigation*; his other two Brothers had the same Kind of Education, and became eminent Men, and settled abroad, one in *Geneva*, the other at *Venice*.

The first Voyage of Consequence in which *Sebastian Cabot* was engaged, seems to have been that made by his Father, for the Discovery of the North West Passage, of which before. This was in 1497, and certainly taught our Seamen a Passage to North *America*: But whether *Sebastian*, after his Father's Death, prosecuted his Design, in making a perfect Discovery of the Coasts of *Newfoundland*, is a Matter of Doubt, because of the incongruous Accounts given of this Voyage by different Authors. Thus the celebrated *Peter Martyr*, who was intimately acquainted with *Sebastian*, and wrote in a Manner from his own Mouth, says, that the Voyage wherein he made his great Discovery towards the North, was performed in two Ships fitted out at his own Expence; which by no Means agrees with his Father's

ther's



ther's Expedition, wherein were employed one stout Ship of the King's, and four belonging to the Merchants of *Bristol*. Besides this, a very intelligent *Spanish* Writer, who is very exact in his Chronology, tells us, that when *Cabot* sailed at the Expence of King *Henry VII.* in order to make Discoveries towards the North, he pass'd beyond the Cape *Labrador*, somewhat more than  $58^{\circ}$  N. L. then turning towards the West, he sailed along the Coast to  $38^{\circ}$ , which agrees very well with our Accounts of *John Cabot's* Voyage. But *Ramusio*, the *Italian* Collector, who had the Letter of *Sebastian Cabot* before him, when he wrote, speaks of a Voyage wherein he sailed North and by West to  $67^{\circ}\frac{1}{2}$  and would have proceeded farther, if he had not been hinder'd by a Mutiny among his Sailors. It is probable therefore, that *Sebastian* made more than one, or perhaps more than two Voyages into those Parts, by Virtue of King *Henry VIII's* Commission; and if so, he well deserves the Character Sir *William Monson* has given of him, and his important Discoveries, in the following Words :

“ To come to Particulars, says he, of Augmen-  
 “ tation of our Trade, of our Plantations, and our  
 “ Discoveries, because every Man shall have his  
 “ Due therein; I will begin with *Newfoundland*,  
 “ lying upon the main Continent of *America*, which  
 “ the King of *Spain* challenges as first Discoverer :  
 “ But as we acknowledge the King of *Spain* the  
 “ first Light of the West and South-West Parts of  
 “ *America*, so we and all the World must confess,  
 “ that we were the first that took Possession for the  
 “ Crown of *England*, of the North Part thereof,  
 “ and not above two Years Difference betwixt the  
 “ one and the other. And as the *Spaniards* have  
 “ from that Day and Year held their Possessions in  
 “ the West, so have we done the like in the North;

“ and tho’ there is no Respect, in Comparifon of  
 “ the Wealth betwixt the Countries, yet *England*  
 “ may boast that the Discovery from the Year  
 “ aforefaid to this very Day, hath afforded the  
 “ Subjects annually 120,000 *l.* and increafed the  
 “ Number of many a good Ship, and Mariners,  
 “ as our Western Parts can witness by their fifhing  
 “ in *Newfoundland*: Neither can *Spain* challenge  
 “ a more natural Right than we to its Discovery,  
 “ for in that Cafe we were both alike. If we deal  
 “ truly with others, and not deprive them of their  
 “ Right, it is *Italy* that muft affume the Disco-  
 “ very to itfelf, as well in the one Part of *Ameri-*  
 “ *ca* as the other. *Genoa*, and *Chriftopher Colum-*  
 “ *bus* by Name, muft carry away the Praise of it  
 “ from *Spain*; for *Spain* had not that Voyage in  
 “ Agitation, or thought of it, till *Columbus* not  
 “ only propofed, but accomplifhed it. The like  
 “ may be faid of *Sebastian Cabot*, a *Venetian*, who,  
 “ by his earneft Interceffion to *Henry VII.* drew  
 “ him to the Discovery of *Newfoundland*, and  
 “ called it by the Name of *Baccalao*, an *Indian*  
 “ Name from *Fifh*, for the Abundance of *Fifh* he  
 “ found on the Coaft.”

If this worthy Man had performed nothing more,  
 his Name ought to have been transmitted to Poste-  
 rity with Honour, fince it is evident that *New-*  
*foundland* hath been the Source of Riches and naval  
 Power to this Nation, from the Time of its firft  
 Discovery, as well as the firft of our Plantations;  
 fo that it may truly be faid of *Sebastian Cabot*, that  
 he was the Author of our maritime Strength, and  
 opened the Way to thofe Improvements which  
 have fince rendered us fo great, fo flourishing a  
 People. Yet have we no diftinct Accounts of what  
 he advifed, or what he performed for twenty Years

together, and yet we cannot suppose so able a Man to be idle all that Time.

The next News we hear of him, is in the 8th Year of King *Henry VIII.* and our Accounts then are not extremely clear. It seems that *Cabot* had entered into a strict Correspondence with Sir *Thomas Pert*, at this Time Vice-Admiral of *England*, who had a House in *Poplar*, and procured him a good Ship of the King's, in order to make Discoveries; but it looks as if he had now changed his Route, and intended to have passed by the South to the *East-Indies*: For he sailed first to *Brazil*, and missing there of his Purpose, shaped his Course for the Islands of *Hispaniola* and *Porto Rico*, where he carried on some Traffick, and then returned, having absolutely failed in the Design upon which he went; not thro' Want of any Courage or Conduct in himself, but from the Fear and Faint-heartedness of Sir *Thomas Pert*, his Co-adjutor; as Mr. *Eden* assures us.

This Disappointment, very probably, inclined *Sebastian Cabot* to leave *England*, and go to *Spain*, where he was treated with very great Respect, and raised as high as his Profession would permit, being declared *Pilot-major*, or chief Pilot of *Spain*, and by his Office, entrusted with reviewing all Projects for Discovery, which in those Days were many and important. His great Capacity, and approved Integrity, induced many rich Merchants to treat with him in the Year 1524, about a Voyage to be undertaken at their Expence, by the new-found Passage of *Magellan*, to the *Moluccas*; which at length he accepted, and of which we have a clear Account in the Writings of *Herrera* the *Spanish* Historian.

He sailed, says *Herrera*, about the Beginning of *April*, 1525, first to the *Canaries*, then to the

Islands of *Cape Verde*, thence to *Cape St. Augustine*, and the Island of *Patos* or *Geese*; and near *Bahia de todos los Santos*, or the *Bay of all Saints*, he met a *French Ship*. He was said to have managed but indiscreetly, as wanting Provisions when he came to the said Island; but there the *Indians* were very kind, and supplied him with Provisions for all his Ships; but he requited them very indifferently, carrying away with him by Force, four Sons of the principal Men. Thence he proceeded to the River of *Plate*, having left ashore, on a desert Island, *Martin Mendez*, his Vice-Admiral, Captain *Francis de Rojas*, and *Michael de Redas*, because they censur'd his Management; and in Conclusion, he went not to the *Spice-Islands*, as well because he had not Provisions, as by Reason the Men would not sail under him, fearing his Conduct of the Vessel in the *Streights*. He sailed up the River of *Plate*, and about 30 Leagues above the Mouth, found an Island which he called *St. Gabriel*, about a League in Compass, and half a League from the Continent towards *Brazil*. There he anchored, and rowing with the Boats, three Leagues higher, discovered a River he called *San Salvador*, or *St. Saviour*, very deep, and a safe Harbour for the Ships on the same Side, whither he brought up his Vessels, and unloaded them, because at the Mouth of the River there was not much Water. Having built a Fort, and left some Men in it, he resolved to proceed up that River with his Boats, and a flat-bottom Caravel, in order to make Discoveries, thinking that, altho' he did not proceed thro' the *Streights* to the *Spice-Islands*, his Voyage would not be altogether fruitless. Having advanced 30 Leagues, he came to a River, called *Zarcarana*, and finding the Natives thereabouts a good rational People, he erected another Fort, calling it *Santi*  
Spi-

*Spiritus*, or *Holy Ghost*, and his Followers by another Name, viz. *Cabot's Fort*. He thence discovered the Shores of the River *Parana*, which is that of *Plate*, where he found many Islands and Rivers; and keeping along the greatest Stream, at the End of 200 Leagues, came to another River, which the *Indians* call *Paraguay*, and left the great River on the Right, thinking it bent towards the Coast of *Brazil*, and running up 34 Leagues, found People tilling the Ground, a Thing, which in those Parts, he had not seen before. There he met with so much Opposition, that he advanced no farther, but killed many *Indians*, and they slew 25 of his *Spaniards*, and took three that were gone out to gather *Palmetos* to eat. While *Cabot* was thus employ'd, *James Garcia*, with the same View of making Discoveries, had enter'd the River of *Plate*, without knowing that the other was there before him. He enter'd the said River about the Beginning of the Year 1527, having sent away his own, which was a large Ship, alledging that it was of too great a Burden for that Discovery, and with the rest came to an Anchor in the River where *Cabot's* Ship lay, directing his Course with two *Brigantines*, and 60 Men, towards the River *Parana*, which lies North and North East, arrived at the Fort built by *Cabot*. About 110 Leagues above this Fort, he found *Cabot* himself in the Port of *St. Anne*, so named by the latter, and after a short Stay there, they returned together to the Fort of the *Holy Ghost*, and thence sent Messengers into *Spain*. Those dispatched by *Cabot*, were *Francis Calderon* and *George Barlow*, who gave a very fair Account of the fine Countries bordering on the River *la Plata*, shewing how large a Tract of Land he had not only discovered, but subdued; and producing Gold, Silver, and other rich Commodities,

dities, as Evidences in Favour of the General's Conduct. The Demands they made, were, that a Supply should be sent of Provision, Ammunition, Goods proper to carry on a Trade, and a competent Recruit of Seamen and Soldiers. To this, the Merchants by whom *Cabot's* Squadron was fitted out, would not agree, but chose to let their Rights escheat to the Crown of *Castile*. The King then took the whole upon himself, but was so dilatory in his Preparations, that *Cabot*, quite tired out, having been five Years in *America*, resolved to return Home, which he did, embarking the Remainder of his Men, and all his Effects, on Board the biggest of his Ships, and leaving the rest behind him.

It was the Spring of the Year, 1531, when *Cabot* arrived at the *Spanish* Court, and gave an Account of his Expedition. It is evident enough, from the Manner in which the *Spanish* Writers speak of him, that he was not well received, nor is this hard to be accounted for. He had raised himself Enemies, by treating his *Spanish* Mutineers with so much Severity; and on the other Hand, his Owners were disappointed, by not pursuing his Voyage to the *Moluccas*. He kept his Place, however, and remained in the Service of *Spain*, some Years after, till at length he was invited over to *England*. No Author has given an Account how this was brought about; but it's conjectur'd that it happen'd thus: Mr. *Robert Thorne*, an *English* Merchant at *Seville*, was intimately acquainted with *Cabot*, and actually one of his Owners in his last Expedition. It seems, therefore, not at all unlikely, that he, after his Return from *Newfoundland*, might importune *Cabot* to think of coming Home: and what seems to add an Appearance of Truth to this Conjecture, is, *Cabot's* settling at *Bristol*, on his

his Return to *England*, of which City Mr. *Thorne* was an eminent Merchant, and once Mayor. These Transactions fell out in the latter End of the Reign of *Henry VIII*.

In the very Beginning of King *Edward's* Reign, this eminent Seaman was introduced to the Duke of *Somerset*, then Lord Protector, with whom he was in great Favour, and by whom he was made known to the King, who took a great deal of Pleasure in his Conversation, being much better versed in the Studies to which *Cabot* had applied himself, than, his tender Years consider'd, could have been expected; for he knew not only all the Ports and Havens in this Island, and in *Ireland*, but also all those in *France*, their Shape, Method of entering, Commodities and Incommodities; and, in short, could answer almost any Question about them, that a Sailor could ask. We need not wonder therefore, that with such a Prince, *Cabot* was in high Esteem, or that, in his Favour, a new Office should be erected equivalent to that which he enjoy'd in *Spain*, together with a Pension of 166*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* which we find granted to him by Letters Patent, dated *January 6, 1549*, in the second Year of that King's Reign; in which Patent, by a special Clause, this Pension is made to commence from the preceding *Michaelmas*. Thence forward he continued highly in the King's Favour, and was consulted upon all Matters relating to Trade, particularly in the great Case of the Merchants of the *Steel-yard*, in 1551; of which it is proper to take some Notice here, as it gave, in some Sort, a new Turn to the whole State of our Commerce.

These Merchants are sometimes called of the *Haunse*, because they came from the *Hanse* Towns, or free Cities in *Germany*; sometimes *Almaine* from their Country. They settled here in or before the  
Reign

Reign of *Henry III.* and brought in Grain, Cordage, Hemp, Flax, Linen Cloth, Wax and Steel, whence the Place in *Dowgate-ward*, where they dwelt, was called the *Steel-yard*, which Name it still retains. The Kings of *England* encouraged them at first, and granted them large Privileges; amongst others, that of exporting our Woollen Cloths. They had likewise an Alderman, who was their chief Magistrate, and in Consideration of various Grants from the City, they stood bound to repair *Bishopsgate*, and were likewise under other Obligations. By Degrees, however, the *English* coming to trade themselves, and importing many of the Commodities in which these *Germans* dealt, great Controversies grew between them, the Foreigners on all Occasions pleading their Charter, which the *English* Merchants treated as a Monopoly, not well warranted by Law. At last the Company of Merchant Adventurers, at the Head of which was our *Sebastian Cabot*, on the 29th of *December*, 1552, exhibited in Council, an Information against these Merchants of the *Steel-yard*, to which they were directed to put in their Answer; they did so; and after several Hearings, and a Reference to the King's Solicitor General, his Council learned in the Law, and the Recorder of *London*, a Decree passed on the 24th of *February*, whereby these Merchants of the *Steel-yard* were declared to be no legal Corporation; yet Licences were afterwards granted them from Time to Time, for the Exportation and Importation of Goods, notwithstanding this Decree, which still remained in its full Force.

In the Month of *May*, 1552, the King granted a Licence, together with Letters of safe Conduct, to such Persons as would embark on Board three Ships, to be employed for a Discovery of a Passage  
by



by the North to the *East Indies*. *Cabot* was at that Time Governor of the Company of Merchant Adventurers, on whose Advice this Enterprize was undertaken, and by whose Interest this Encouragement was given by the Court. The Accounts we have of this Matter differ widely : But as there is a Variation in the Dates of a whole Year, there is Room to believe, that there were two distinct Undertakings, the one under the immediate Protection of the Court, which did not take Effect ; and the other by a joint Stock of the Merchants, which did, in the Voyage of Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, of which we have already given an Account. Of the first, thus much may be said : When this Matter was first proposed, the King lent two Ships, the *Primrose* and the *Moon*, to *Barnes*, Lord Mayor of *London* ; Mr. *Garret*, one of the Sheriffs, and Mr. *York* and Mr. *Wyndham*, two of the Adventurers, giving good Bond to the King, to deliver two Ships of like Burden, and in as good Condition, at *Midsummer*, 1554. In Consideration also of the Expence and Trouble of *Sebastian Cabot*, his Majesty made him a Present of 200*l*. A Year afterwards this great Undertaking was brought to bear, and thereupon *Sebastian Cabot* delivered to the Commander in Chief, those Directions by which he was to regulate his Conduct, the Title of which ran thus : “ Ordinances, Instructions, and  
“ Advertisements, of and for the Direction of the  
“ intended Voyage to *Cathay*, compiled, made,  
“ and delivered by the right worshipful *Sebastian*  
“ *Cabot*, Esq; Governor of the Mystery and Com-  
“ pany of Merchant Adventurers, for the Disco-  
“ very of Regions, Dominions, Islands, and Places  
“ unknown ; the 9th of *May*, in the Year of our  
“ Lord God, 1553.” This shews, how great a Trust was reposed in this Gentleman by the Go-  
vern-

vernment, and by the Merchants of *England*; and the Instructions themselves, which we still have entire, are the clearest Proof of his Sagacity and Penetration, and the fullest Instructions of those who reposed their Trust in him. Some have imagin'd he was a Knight, and we often find him called Sir *Sebastian*; but the very Title of those Instructions above cited, proves the contrary, as also the Charter granted by *Philip* and *Mary*, in the first Year of their Reign, to the Merchants of *Russia*, since stiled the *Russia* Company, whereby *Sebastian Cabota* is made Governor for Life, on Account of his being principally concerned in fitting out the first Ships that were employed in that Trade; but so far from being stiled Knight, that he is called only *one Sebastian Cabota*, without any Distinction at all. After this, we find him very active in the Affairs of the Company, in the Year 1556; and in the Journal of Mr. *Stephen Burroughs*, it is observed, that on the 27th of *April*, that Year, he went down to *Gravesend*, and there went on Board the *Serch-thrift*, a small Vessel fitted out under the Command of the said *Burroughs* for *Russia*, where he gave generously to the Sailors, and on his Return to *Gravesend*, he extended his Alms very liberally to the Poor, desiring them to pray for the Success of this Voyage. We find it also remarked (which shews the chearful Temper of the Man) that, upon his coming back to *Gravesend*, he caused a grand Entertainment to be made at the Sign of the *Christopher*, where, says Mr. *Burroughs*, for the very Joy he had to see the Towardness of our intended Discovery, he enter'd into the Dance himself. This is the last Circumstance relating to *Cabot*, that is to be found in History; for as it was not possible for a Man of his Temper to lie idle, and as nothing more is said of him, it is highly probable,

bable, that he died some Time in this or the next Year, when he was upwards of Seventy. Besides the many Services which he did to Mankind in general, and to this Kingdom in particular, it is remarked of him, that he was the first who took Notice of the Variation of the Compass, which is a Thing of vast Importance in Navigation, and the Cause of which, has employed the Pens of the Learned ever since to find out.

Thus have we given the Memoirs of the Two *Cabots*, Father and Son, which indeed, ought, in Point of Time, to have been introduced earlier; and the Reason they were not, was, because, being both Foreigners by Country, we thought we could not consistently with our Plan, give their History a Place in this Work: But being now convinced, that they were our Countrymen, as well by Adoption as Affection, and that this Nation is so much indebted to their Skill and Labours, we imagined we should have been thought too partial, had we not taken this Notice of them. Let us now pursue the Discoveries that were made, and the great Actions performed, by the Worthies that flourished in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, or immediately before.

*Memoirs of Three Great Men, all Lord High-Admirals, of the Name and Family of HOWARD.*

SIR *Edward* and Sir *Thomas Howard*, were Brothers and Sons of *Thomas* the most noble Duke of *Norfolk*. Sir *Edward* was the Youngest, but mentioned first, because first promoted to the high Office of Lord High-Admiral of *England*, under the Reign of *Henry VIII.* He was certainly a very brave Man, and signalized his Valour, whenever he had an Opportunity, both by Sea and Land; and had he not unfortunately been cut off in the Flower of his Age, there is no Doubt but he would have made a shining Figure in our Annals.

In the fourth Year of this Reign, he was created Lord High-Admiral of *England*, and in that Station convoy'd the Marquis of *Dorset*, with an Army, into *Spain*; the Design and Success of which Expedition, as it concerns the Army, we have no Business with. The Lord Admiral having landed the Forces, put to Sea again, and arriving on the Coasts of *Bretagne*, landed some of his Men about *Conquet* and *Brest*, who ravaged the Country, and burnt several of the little Towns. This routed the *French*, who began immediately to fit out a great Fleet, in order to drive, if possible, the *English* from their Coasts; and as this Armament was very extraordinary, *K. Henry* sent a Squadron of 25 tall Ships, which he caused to be fitted out under his own Eye, at *Plymouth*, to the Assistance of the Admiral. Among these, were two capital Ships, the one called the *Regent*, commanded by Sir *Thomas Knevet*, Master of the Horse to the King, and  
the

the other, which was the *Sovereign*, by Sir Charles Brandon, afterwards Duke of *Suffolk*. When these Ships had joined the Admiral, his Fleet consisted of 45 Sail, with which he immediately resolved to attack the Enemy, who by this Time were ready to come out of the Harbour of *Brest*. The *French* Fleet, our Writers say, consisted of 39 Sail, but the *French* say, only of 20. The Ship the *French* Admiral commanded, was called the *Cordelier*, which was so large as to be able to carry 1200 Men, exclusive of Mariners. At this Time, there were 900 on Board, and encouraged by their gallant Officer, they did their Duty bravely. Sir *Thomas Knewet* in the *Regent*, which was a much smaller Ship, attacked and boarded her. The Action lasted for some Time, with equal Vigour on both Sides; at last, both Ships took fire and burnt together, wherein were lost the two Commanders, and upwards of 1600 gallant Men. It seems this Accident struck both Fleets with Amazement, so that they separated without fighting, each claiming the Victory, to which probably neither had a very good Title.

In the Beginning of the next *April*, the Admiral put to Sea again, with a Fleet of 42 Men of War besides small Vessels, and forced the *French* into the Harbour of *Brest*, where they fortified themselves, in order to wait the Arrival of a Squadron of Galleys from the *Mediterranean*. The Admiral, having consider'd their Posture, and finding it impossible to attack them, resolved to burn the Country round about; which he did, in spite of all they could do to prevent it; and yet the *French* lay still under the Cover of their Fortifications, and of a Line of 24 large Hulks lashed together, which they proposed to have set on fire, in case the *English* should attempt to force them to a Battle. While

the Admiral was thus employ'd, he had Intelligence, that M. *Pregent* was arriv'd on the Coast, with six Gallies from the *Mediterranean*, and had taken Shelter in the Bay of *Conquet*. This induced him to alter his Measures, and he was resolv'd, if possible, first to destroy those Gallies, and then to return to the Fleet. Upon which, advancing to reconnoitre *Pregent's* Squadron, he found them at Anchor between two Rocks, on each of which stood a strong Fort; and, what was like to give him still more Trouble, they lay so far up in the Bay, that he could bring none of his Ships of Force to engage them. The only Method therefore he could think of, was, to put the bravest of his Sailors on Board two Gallies, which were in his Fleet, and with these to venture in, and try what could be done against all six. This being resolv'd on, he went himself, attended by Sir *Thomas Cheyne*, and Sir *John Wallop*, on board one of them, and sent Lord *Ferrers*, Sir *Henry Sberburn*, and Sir *William Sidney*, on Board the other; and having a brisk Gale of Wind, sail'd directly into the Bay, where, with his own Galley, he attacked the *French* Admiral. As soon as they were grappled, Sir *Edward Howard*, followed by seventeen of the bravest of his Sailors, boarded the Enemy, and were very gallantly received; but it so happened, that in the Midst of the Engagement, the Gallies sheer'd asunder, and the *French* taking that Advantage, forced all the *English* upon their Deck, overboard, except one Seaman, from whom they quickly learned, that the Admiral was of that Number. Lord *Ferrers*, in the other Galley, did all that was possible for a Man to do; but having spent all his Shot, and seeing, as he thought, the Admiral retire, he likewise made the best of his Way out of the Harbour.

A certain Writer gives some singular Circumstances relating to this unlucky Event. He says, that Sir *Edward Howard* having considered the Posture of the *French Fleet* in the Haven of *Brest*, and the Consequences which would attend either defeating or burning it, gave Notice thereof to the King; inviting him to be present at so glorious an Action, desiring rather that the King should have the Honour of destroying the *French* naval Force than himself. But his Letter being laid before the Council, they were altogether of another Opinion, conceiving it was too great a Hazard to expose his Majesty's Person to; and therefore they wrote sharply to the Admiral, commanding him not to send Excuses, but to do his Duty. This, as it well might, piqued him to the last Degree; and, as it was his avowed Maxim, *that a Seaman never did Good, who was not resolute to a Degree of Madness*, so he took a sudden Resolution of acting in the Manner he did. Thus fell the great Sir *Edward Howard*, on the 15th of *April*, 1513, a Sacrifice to his quick Sense of Honour in the Service, and yet to the Detriment of his Country, for his Death so dejected the Spirits of the Sailors, that the Fleet was obliged to return Home; which, had he lived, would not have happen'd.\*

As soon as the News of his Death reached the Ears of his Royal Master, he was succeeded in his Office by his Elder Brother, SIR THOMAS HOWARD.

*Thomas*, Duke of *Norfolk*, Treasurer to King *Henry VIIIth*, and the Father of both these brave Men, spared not either himself or his Sons, when the Service either of the Crown or his Country required it. In the third of this King's Reign, a Scots Seaman, Sir *Andrew Barton*, with two stout

\* *Lloyd's State Worthies*, p. 141.

Vessels, the one named the *Lyon*, the other *Jenny Perwin*, ranged on the *English* Coasts, and interrupted all Navigation. His Pretence was, Letters of Reprizal, granted him against the *Portugueze*, by *James III.* late King of *Scots* (whom his rebellious Subjects murder'd); and under Colour of this, he took Ships of all Nations, alledging they had *Portugueze* Goods on Board. On Complaint of these Grievances to the Privy Council of *England*, the Father of our Admiral, then Earl of *Surrey*, said, *The narrow Seas should not be so infested, while he had Estate enough to furnish a Ship, or a Son capable of commanding it.* Upon this, two Ships were immediately fitted out by the two Brothers, we suppose, at their own, or at their Father's Expence; because, had they gone with the King's Commission, they would probably have had a Squadron: Besides, they needed no Commission; for Pirates being *Hostes Humani Generis, Enemies to Mankind*, every Man is at Liberty to act against them, and on this very Principle King *Henry* justified this Action.

The Lords having been some Days at Sea, were separated by a Storm, which gave Sir *Thomas Howard* an Opportunity of coming up with Sir *Andrew Barton* in the *Lyon*, whom he immediately engaged. The Fight was long and doubtful; for *Barton*, who was an experienced Seaman, and who had under him a resolute Crew, made a desperate Defence, himself clearing them with a Boatswain's Whistle to his last Breath. The Loss of their Captain was the only Reason that induced them to submit; which done, they were received to Quarter and fair Usage. In the mean Time Sir *Edward* fought, and took the Consort of the *Lyon*, which was likewise a strong Vessel, and exceedingly well manned. Both these Ships, with as many Men as  
were



were left alive, being 150, they brought the 2d of *August*, 1511, into the River of *Thames*, as Trophies of their Victory. The Men were sent to the Archbishop of *York's* Palace, now called *Whiteball*, where for some Time they remained Prisoners, but were afterwards dismissed, and sent into *Scotland*. King *James IV.* who then governed the *Scots*, greatly resented this Action, and instantly sent Ambassadors to *Henry* to demand Satisfaction; to whom *Henry* gave this memorable Answer, *That punishing Pirates was never held a Breach of Peace among Princes.* King *James*, however, remained still dissatisfied, and from that Time to his unfortunate Death, at *Flodden-field*, was never perfectly reconciled to the King or *English* Nation.

Sir *Thomas Howard* accompanied the Marquis of *Dorset* in his Expedition against *Guyenne*, which ended in King *Ferdinand's* conquering *Navarre*; and the Commander in Chief falling sick, Sir *Thomas* succeeded him, and managed with great Prudence, in bringing Home the Remains of the *English* Army. He was scarce returned, before the ill News arrived of his Brother, the Lord Admiral's Death; whereupon the King instantly appointed him his Successor. Sir *Thomas* returned his Master sincere Thanks, as well for this Mark of his Confidence, as for giving him an Opportunity of revenging his Brother's Death.

The *French* Ships were at that Time hovering over the *English* Coasts, but Sir *Thomas* quickly scoured the Sea, so that not a Bark of that Nation durst appear; and on the 1st of *July*, 1513, landing in *Whitsand-bay*, he pillaged the Country adjacent, and burnt a considerable Town.

After this, the King being engaged in *Picardy*, *James IV.* of *Scotland*, thought this a fit Opportunity of invading *England*, as he did, with a

mighty Army; but was opposed by the Earl of *Surry*, who being joined by his Son Sir *Thomas Howard*, marched against the *Scots*, which brought on the famous Battle of *Flodden-field*, wherein Sir *Thomas* commanded the Vanguard, and by his Courage and Conduct, contributed not a little to that glorious Victory, in which King *James* fell, with the Flower of his Army. But as the Recital of military Transactions by Land is foreign to our Purpose, we must refer the Reader to History for further Particulars, and only mention so much of them as is necessary to connect the Story. King *Henry* thought himself so much obliged to the *Howards* for this and other Services, that he restored *Thomas*, Earl of *Surry*, to the Title of *Norfolk*, and created the Lord Admiral Earl of *Surry*.

After this, the Earl of *Surry* (as we shall now stile him) was sent to *Ireland*, to suppress the Rebellion of the Earl of *Desmond*, which he did effectually. A War breaking out again with *France*, he was recalled. Before War was declared, the *French* Ships (according to Custom) interrupted the *English* Trade; so that we suffered as their Enemies, while their Ambassadors here treated us as Friends. The Lord Admiral, on his Arrival, immediately fitted out a small Squadron of clean Ships, under an expert Commander, who soon drove the *French* Privateers from their beloved Occupation, Thieving, to their old Trade of Starving. In the Spring, Sir *William Fitz-Williams*, as Vice-Admiral, put to Sea, with a Fleet of 28 Men of War to guard the narrow Seas, and it being apprehended that the *Scots* might add to the Number of the King's Enemies by Sea, eight Frigates sailed up the Frith of *Forth*, and burned all such Ships as lay there, and were in a Condition of going to Sea. In the mean Time, the Admiral pre-

prepared a Royal Navy, with which that of the Emperor *Charles V.* was to join; and as it was evident that many Inconveniencies might arise, from the Fleets having several Commanders in Chief, the Earl of *Surry*, by special Commission from *Henry VIII.* received the Emperor's Commission to be Admiral also of his Navy, which consisted of 180 tall Ships. This Commission is dated at *London*, June 8, 1522.

The Admiral, with the united Fleets, sailed over to the Coast of *Normandy*, and landing some Forces near *Cberburgh*, wasted and destroyed the Country; after which they returned. This seems to have been a Feint; for in a few Days, the Admiral landed again on the Coast of *Bretagne*, a very large Body of Troops, with which he took and plundered the Town of *Morlaix*, and having gained an immense Booty, and opened a Passage for the *English* Forces into *Champaign* and *Piccardy*, he first detached *Sir William Fitz-Williams*, with a strong Squadron to scour the Seas, and to protect the Merchants, and then returned to *Southampton*, where the Emperor embarked on Board his Ship, and was safely convoy'd to the Port of *St. Andero* in *Biscay*.

In the 14th of King *Henry's* Reign, the good old Duke, the Earl's Father, being quite worn out with Age and Cares, resigned his high Office of Lord Treasurer, which the King immediately conferred on the Earl of *Surry*; and on the Death of the Duke his Father, he was entrusted with an Army raised to invade *Scotland*; and in this, and many other important Services in which he was employed, he acquitted himself with as much Honour, Justice, and Bravery, as any Man ever did. Yet in the Close of this Reign, the King was wrought into a Persuasion, that this Duke of *Norfolk*, and

his Son *Henry*, Earl of *Surry*, were in a Plot, to seize upon his Person, and to engross the Government into their own Hands; with many other Things devised by their Enemies, but entirely destitute of Proof. For these supposed Crimes, he and his Son *Henry* were imprisoned, and, as was but too frequent in that Reign, attainted almost on Suspicion. *Henry*, Earl of *Surry*, the most accomplished Nobleman of his Time, lost his Head in his Father's Presence, nor would the Duke have survived him long (a Warrant being once granted for his Execution) if the King had not died at that critical Juncture, and thereby opened a Door of Hope and Liberty. After all these Sufferings, he survived *Henry VIII.* and died in the first Year of *Queen Mary*, when his Attainder was reversed, and the Act thereof taken from among the Records, *A. D.* 1554. He was without Controversy as able an Admiral, as great a Statesman, as fortunate a General, and as true a Patriot, as any in that Age.

We have already seen two Brothers of the illustrious Family of *Howard*, successively Lord High Admirals, and we are now to speak of another of the same Name, who arrived by Merit at the same high Honour; I mean

*CHARLES HOWARD*; who was born in the Year 1536, in the latter End of the Reign of King *Henry VIII.* His Father, who had only the Title of Lord *William Howard*, was Nephew to Sir *Tho. Howard*, afterwards Duke of *Norfolk*, as before-mentioned. His Mother's Name was *Margaret*, Daughter of Sir *Thomas Gamage*, of *Glamorganshire*. Lord *William* being raised to the Title of *Effingham*, and Admiral, *Charles*, his Son, served under him in several Expeditions, till the Accession of *Queen Elizabeth*, when he was about twenty-two Years of Age. His Father coming into great Favour with that Princess, he enjoy'd a Share of it, and



*Howard*  
*Lord High Admiral.*



in 1559, was sent over into *France*, to compliment King *Charles IX.* on his Accession to the Throne. Nine Years afterwards he was General of the Horse, in the Expedition of the Earl of *Warwick*, against the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Westmoreland*, who had taken Arms in the North, and in crushing whose Rebellion he was very active. In the following Year he commanded a Squadron of Men of War, which the Queen was pleased should escort *Anne of Austria*, Daughter to the Emperor *Maximilian*, to the Court of *Spain*. Upon this Occasion, the *Spanish* Fleet were obliged to take in their Flags, while they continued in the *British* Seas, having been sufficiently instructed in the Ceremonial in their Passage to *Flanders*, by Sir *John Hawkins*, as will be more amply related in our Memoirs of that gallant Seaman. In 1571, he was chosen to Parliament as Knight of the Shire for the County of *Surry*, and soon after succeeded his Father in his Title and Estate, who died *January 12, 1572*, in the great Office of Lord Privy Seal, and very highly in the Queen's Favour.

The Queen had the same favourable Regard for the Son, as she had for the Father, and raised him to the highest Offices in the Kingdom; not hastily, but by a due Gradation. He was first made Chamberlain of the Household, an Office his Father enjoy'd, and on the 24th of *April, 1573*, he was chosen Knight of the Garter. Upon the Death of the Earl of *Lincoln*, in 1585, the Queen advanced Lord *Effingham* to the Post of High Admiral, which she did with the general Approbation of her Subjects, and much to the Satisfaction of her Seamen, by whom he was exceedingly beloved.

When the *Spaniards* had spent three Years in preparing their *Armada*, the Queen readily entrusted the Care of herself and the Nation, to this noble

noble Lord, of whose Conduct and Fortune she had equal Hopes. As many of our Readers may not have seen a Relation of this famous Sea-fight, our Success in which raised the Glory of the *British* Navy to the highest Pitch, and makes the most shining Eclat in the History of that renowned Princess; we shall give a Detail of it with the Preparations on both Sides, from the best Authorities extant.

King *Philip* presumed so much on the Force of this extraordinary Fleet, which undoubtedly was superior to any Thing that had been fitted out for Ages before, that, instead of concealing its Strength, he caused a very accurate Account of it to be published in *Latin*, and most of the Languages spoken in *Europe*, except *English*. This Piece was dated *May* 20, 1588, and according to it, the most happy *Armada* (for so it was stiled therein) consisted of 130 Ships, making in all 57,868 Tons; on Board of which there was 19,295 Soldiers, 8450 Mariners, 2088 Slaves, with 2630 Pieces of Cannon. Besides, there was a large Fleet of Tenders, with a prodigious Quantity of Arms on Board, intended for such as should join them. There were also on Board this Fleet, 124 Voluntiers of Quality, and about 180 religious Persons of several Orders. The Command of the whole was originally designed for the Marquis *de Santa Cruz*, a Nobleman of known Valour, and great Experience; but he dying, the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, *Don Alphonso de Gusman*, was appointed in his Stead, rather on Account of his Quality than his Merit, under whom served *Don Martinez de Ricaldo*, an old experienced *Biscayner*, who had the Direction of all Things, and by whose Advice the General was entirely govern'd. These great Officers repair'd to *Lisbon*, in the latter End of the Month of *May*,  
and



and in a few Days after, their Navy was in Readiness to sail. But let us now see what Disposition was made in *England* for warding off the threatened Blow.

The Queen's first Care was, to give proper Information to all Foreign States, of the Nature and Intent of this Project of the King of *Spain's*, pointing out to them, not her own, but their Dangers, in Case that Monarch should prevail; which Method being as prudently carried into Practice, as it was wisely contrived, the King of *Denmark*, at the Request of her Ambassador, laid an Embargo on a very strong Squadron of Ships hired for the Use of King *Philip* in his Dominions. The *Hanse-towns*, professed Enemies at that Time to *England*, retarded, however, the Ships they were to have sent to *Spain*, which, tho' a very reasonable Act of Prudence then, proved fatal to them afterwards. King *James VI.* of *Scotland*, buried all his Resentments for his Mother's Death, and steadily adhered to his own, by following the Queen's Interests. The *French* were too wise to afford the *Spaniards* any Help, and the *Dutch* fitted out a considerable Navy for the Service of the Queen, under the Command of Count *Justin* of *Nassau*. The *English* Fleet was commanded by *Charles* Lord *Howard* of *Effingham*, then High Admiral, who had under him for his Vice-Admiral, Sir *Francis Drake*; for his Rear-Admiral, Sir *John Hawkins*, and Abundance of experienced Officers, who had signalized their Courage and Conduct; their Orders were to lie on the West Coast, that they might be ready to receive the Enemy. Lord *Henry Seymour*, in Conjunction with Count *Nassau*, cruized on the Coast of *Flanders*, in order to prevent the Prince of *Parma* from making a Descent, as it was expected he would attempt with the Army under his Command. Then,

as to Land-Forces, the Queen had three Armies, the first consisted of 20,000 Men, canton'd along the South Coast, another of 22,000 Foot, and 1000 Horse, encamped near *Tilbury*, under the Command of the Earl of *Leicester*; the third, which was made up of 34,000 Foot, and 2000 Horse, all chosen Men, was for the Guard of the Queen's Person, their Commander being the brave Lord *Hunsdon*, a near Relation of the Queen's.

The *Spanish* Fleet sailed from the River of *Lisbon* on the 1st of *June*, N. S. with as great Pomp, and as strong Hopes, as any Fleet ever did. The King's Instructions to the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, were to repair to the Road of *Calais*, in order to be joined by the Prince of *Parma*, and then to pursue such further Orders as he should find in a sealed Letter delivered to the General with his Instructions. It was further recommended to him, to keep as close as possible to the *French* Shore, in order to prevent the *English* from having any Intelligence of his Approach, and in Case he met our Fleet, he was to avoid fighting to the utmost of his Power, and to endeavour only to defend himself. But in doubling the *North-cape*, the Fleet was separated by foul Weather, which obliged the General to sail to the *Groyn*e, where he re-assembled his Ships, and had Intelligence that the *English* Fleet was put into *Plymouth*. Upon this he held a Council of War, to consider whether they should adhere strictly to the King's Orders, or embrace this favourable Opportunity of burning the *English* Fleet in their Harbour. After a long Debate, wherein many were of a contrary Opinion, it was resolved to attempt the *English* Fleet, and this chiefly at the Instigation of Don *Diego Flores de Valdes*, Admiral of the *Andalusian* Squadron. The Pretence, indeed, was very plausible, and, but for an unforeseen Accident,

cident, they had certainly carried their Point. The first Land they fell in with was the *Lizard*, which they mistook for the *Ram's-Head* near *Plymouth*, and being towards Night, stood off to Sea till the next Morning: In which Space of Time they were descried by one *Fleming*, a *Scots* Pirate, who bore away immediately for *Plymouth*, and gave the Lord Admiral Notice, which proved the Ruin of their Design, as well as the Preservation of the *English* Fleet.

The Season was so far advanced, and the *English* had so little Intelligence of the *Spaniards* Departure, that their Fleet was not only returned into Port, but several of their Ships were laid up, and their Seamen discharged. The Admiral, however, sailed on the first Notice, and tho' the Wind blew hard into *Plymouth Sound*, got out to Sea, though with great Difficulty. The next Day, being the 20th of *July*, they saw the *Spanish* Navy drawn up in a Half-moon, sailing slowly thro' the Channel, its Wings being near seven Miles asunder. The Admiral suffered them to pass by quietly, that having the Advantage of the Wind, he might better attack them in the Rear, which he performed with equal Courage and Success, and tho' *Martinez de Ricalde* did all that was possible for a brave Officer to do, yet they were put into the utmost Disorder, and many of them received considerable Damage. More had been done, had not a great Part of the *English* Fleet been at too great a Distance, so that the Admiral was forced to wait for them. The Night following, a *Dutch* Gunner, who had been ill-used by some of the *Spanish* Officers, set Fire to the Ship on Board which was their Treasure; and it was with the utmost Difficulty that the Flames were extinguished: Upon which the greatest Part of the Money was put on Board a Galleon, commanded  
by

by Don *Pedro de Valdez*, which soon after sprung her Fore-mast, which being thus disabled, and the Night very dark, fell into the Hands of Sir *Francis Drake*, who sent her Captain to *Dartmouth*, and left the Money on Board to be plunder'd by his Men. The next Day was spent, by the *Spanish* General, in disposing the Fleet, giving Orders to his Officers, and dispatching an Advice-boat to hasten the Duke of *Parma*, by giving him an Account of the Loss he had suffer'd, and the great Danger he was in. On the 23d they fought again, with Variety of Success, which, however, demonstrated to the *Spaniards*, that the great Bulk of their Ships was a Disadvantage to them, their Shot flying over the Heads of the *English*, while every Bullet of theirs took Place. On the 24th the *English* were able to do little for Want of Ammunition; but a Supply arriving in the Evening, the Admiral made the necessary Dispositions for attacking the Enemy in the Dead of the Night, dividing the Fleet into four Squadrons, the first commanded by himself, the second by Sir *Francis Drake*, the third by Admiral *Hawkins*, and the fourth by Captain *Frobisher*, but a dead Calm prevented the Execution of this Design. On the 25th one of the *Spanish* Ships was taken; and on the 26th, the Admiral resolv'd to make no farther Attempts upon them, till they should enter the *Streights of Dover*, where he knew Lord *Henry Seymour*, and Sir *William Winter* waited for them with a fresh Squadron. He also took this Opportunity of knighting Lord *Thomas Howard*, Lord *Sheffield*, Roger *Townsend*, Admiral *Hawkins*, and Captain *Frobisher*, for their gallant Behaviour throughout the Engagement.

The Wind favouring the *Spanish* Fleet, they continued their Course up the Channel, with the *English* Ships close in their Rear. The Strength of the *Spaniards* had not only alarmed but excited the Courage of the whole Nation, insomuch that every Man of Quality and Fortune was ambitious of distinguishing himself on this Occasion, against the common Enemy. With this View, the Earls of *Oxford*, *Northumberland* and *Cumberland*, *Sir Thomas* and *Sir Robert Cecil*, *Sir Walter Raleigh*, *Sir Thomas L'avafor*, and many others, fitted out Ships at their own Expence, and went, most of them, in Person, to attend the Admiral. Men of lower Rank shewed their Zeal and Loyalty by sending Ammunition and Provisions; and so unanimous were all Men against these *Spaniards*, that even the Papists, whom they expected to have found in Arms, were glad to wipe off the Aspersions which had been thrown upon them, by serving as common Soldiers. When, therefore, the *Spanish* Fleet anchored on the 27th of *July* before *Calais*, the *English* Admiral had with him 140 Ships, which enabled him to gall the Enemy extremely. But, perceiving, on the 28th, that the *Spaniards* had so disposed their great Ships, that it would be very difficult to put them again into Disorder, he resolved to practice an Expedient long before thought of, in case the Enemy should have come up the River *Thames*, which was, to convert some of their worst Vessels into Fire-ships. Accordingly he filled eight large Barks with all Sorts of combustible Matter, and sending them under the Command of Captains *Young* and *Prowse*, about Midnight, into the thickest Part of the *Spanish* Fleet, which, as soon as the Blaze was seen to break out, separated as fast as they could, each Ship shifting for itself. Next Day a large Gale

leas ran ashore on the Sands of *Calais*, where she was plundered by the *English*. Desirous, however, of attempting somewhat, the *Spaniards* again rendezvoused near *Graveling*, where they waited some Time, in Hopes the Prince of *Parma* would have come out; but in this they were disappointed; whether through Want of Power, or of Will, is uncertain. At last, finding themselves hard pressed by the *English* Fleet, which continued to make a terrible Fire, they made a bold Attempt to have retreated through the *Streights of Dover*; but the Wind coming about, with hard Gales at North-West, drove them on the Coast of *Zealand*; but veering to the South-West, they tacked and got out of Danger. The Duke of *Medina Sidonia* took this Opportunity of calling a Council of War; wherein, after mature Deliberation, it was resolved, that there were now no Hopes left of succeeding, and therefore, the most prudent Thing they could do, was, to save as many Ships as possible.

No sooner resolved but executed, and the whole *Spanish* Fleet made all the Sail they could for their own Coast, going North about, which exposed them to excessive Dangers. The *English* Admiral very prudently sent the Lord *Henry Seymour* with a strong Squadron to cruize on the Coasts of *Zealand*, to prevent any Danger from their joining with the Prince of *Parma*, and afterwards left them to pursue their Course. When the *Spanish* Fleet arrived on the South Coast, and that Care was taken that they should no where meet with any Supply, they threw their Horses and Mules overboard, and such of them as had a proper Store of Water, bore away directly for the Bay of *Biscay*, with the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, making in all about 25 Ships. The rest, about 40 Sail, under  
the

the Command of the Vice-Admiral, stood over for the Coast of *Ireland*, intending to have watered at *Cape Clare*. But on the 2d of *September* a Tempest arose, and drove most of them ashore, so that upwards of 30 Ships, and many thousand Men, perished on the *Irish* Coast. Some likewise were forced a second Time into the *British* Channel, where they were taken, some by the *English*, and some by the *Rockellers*. Some very large Vessels were lost among the Western Isles, and upon the Coast of *Argyleshire*. Out of these about 500 Persons were saved, who were brought to *Edinburgh* almost naked, and out of mere Charity were cloathed by the Inhabitants of that City, who also attempted to send them home to *Spain*: But, as if Misfortunes were always to attend them, they were forced in their Passage upon the Coast of *Norfolk*, and obliged to put into *Yarmouth*, where they were detain'd till Advice was sent to the Queen and Council, who, considering the Miseries they had already undergone, and not willing to appear less compassionate than the *Scots*, suffered them to continue their Voyage.

Thus, in the short Space of a Month, this mighty Fleet, which had been three Years preparing, was destroyed and brought to nothing. Of 130 Ships, there returned only 53 or 54, and of the People embarked, there perished at least 20,000 Men, including Soldiers, Sailors, &c. We may form some Idea of their Loss, from the Precaution taken by *Philip* to hide it, by publishing a Proclamation to prohibit Mourning. Whatever Firmness or Constancy some have pretended he expressed on this Occasion, yet it's certain that the Lord Treasurer *Burleigh* received Intelligence of another Kind, *viz.* That the King should say, after *Mais*, that he would spend the Wealth of *Spain* to one

of those Candlesticks upon the Altar, rather than not revenge himself upon the *English*. His future Conduct so exactly tallied with this Threatening, that whether he said so or not, we may well conclude he thought so, and consequently that his Passions were moved at this Disaster, more than is commonly reported. What might in some Measure justify his Resentment was, that this Mischief was occasioned by the Breach of his Orders; for if his Instructions had been pursued, it's very probable, that Queen *Elizabeth's* Government would have run the utmost Hazard of being over-turned. 'The Duke of *Medina Sidonia* escaped Punishment thro' the Interest of his Wife; but as for Don *Diego Flores de Valdez*, by whose Persuasions the General was induced to take that rash Step, he was arrested as soon as he set Foot on Shore, and conducted to the Castle of *St. Andro*, after which he was no more heard of.

It has been remarked as an Error in the *English*, that they did not attack the *Spanish* Fleet after it arrived before *Graveling*; but this, however, is not charged as a Fault in the Admiral, but was occasioned by the Negligence of some under Officers, who had the Direction of the Military Stores, and had been too sparing of Powder and Ammunition; otherwise, it was thought, the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, at the Persuasion of his Confessor, would have yielded both himself and his Ships, which, it seems, in that Particular, were not at all better provided. This would, indeed, have been a Victory equally glorious and important; the Loss of which ought to teach Posterity, not to be too hasty in censuring great Officers, or too remiss in punishing little ones. In the present Case, this Mischance seems to have been covered by the many Favours bestowed by Providence, and the Offenders to have escaped thro' the general Joy which their Deliverance

ance



vance from so great an Evil diffused thro' the whole Nation.

Thus much in general of this great Action; we are now to speak only of what was personally performed by the Admiral. As soon as he knew the *Spanish* Fleet was ready to sail, he put to Sea, and continued cruizing for some Time, till the Court having received Advice, that the *Spaniards* would be unable to make any Attempt that Year, and the Lateness of the Season rendering this probable, Secretary *Walsingham* wrote to him, directing, that four of the largest Ships should be sent into Port, and the Seamen discharged, to save Expences. The Admiral wrote back to excuse his not complying with this Order, and in the Close of the Letter, desired, that if his Reasons were insufficient, the Ships might remain at his Expence. When he received Intelligence from Captain *Fleming* of the Approach of the *Spanish* Fleet, and saw of what mighty Consequence it was to get out with what few Ships were ready in the Port of *Plymouth*, he, to encourage others, not only appeared and gave Orders in every Thing himself, but wrought with his own Hands, and with six Ships only, got the first Night out of *Plymouth*; and the next Morning, having no more than 30 Sail, and those the smallest of the Fleet, attacked the *Spanish* Navy. He shewed his Conduct and Prudence, by dispatching his Brother-in-Law, Sir *Edward Hobby*, to the Queen, to inform her of the Disproportion between the Enemy's Force and his own, to desire her to make the proper Disposition of her Land Forces, for the Security of the Coasts, and to hasten as many Ships as possible to his Assistance. His Valour he discovered in the repeated Attacks he made on a superior Enemy, and the Excellency of his cool Temper appeared in his passing a whole

Night in the Midst of the *Spanish* Fleet, and retiring as soon as he had Light enough to discover his own, without Loss. It was owing to his Magnanimity and Prudence, that the Victory was so great; and such as have suggested it might have been still greater, readily acknowledge, that this did not happen thro' any Fault of the Admiral's, who always shewed the utmost Alacrity in his Country's Service. The Queen acknowledged his Merit in the most honourable Terms, and tho' extremely frugal, rewarded him with a Pension for Life; and, at his Request, granted a Pardon and a Pension to Captain *Fleming*, the Pirate, who first brought the News of the *Spanish* Fleet's being on our Coast.

Sir *Richard Hawkins* has given this remarkable Testimony of our noble Admiral. “ Worthy of  
 “ perpetual Memory, says he, was the prudent  
 “ Policy and Government of our *English* Navy in  
 “ 1588, by the worthy Earl of *Nottingham*, Lord  
 “ High Admiral of *England*, who, in like Case,  
 “ with mature and experimental Knowledge, pa-  
 “ tiently withstood the Instigation of many coura-  
 “ geous and noble Captains, who would have per-  
 “ suaded him to have laid them on Board; but  
 “ well he foresaw, that the Enemy had an Army  
 “ on Board, he none; that they exceeded him in  
 “ Number of Shipping, and those greater in Bulk,  
 “ stronger built, and higher molded, so that they  
 “ who with such Advantage fought from above,  
 “ might easily distress all Opposition below, the  
 “ Slaughter, per-adventure, proving more fatal  
 “ than the Victory profitable; by being over-  
 “ thrown, he might have hazarded the Kingdom;  
 “ whereas, by the Conquest (at most) he could  
 “ have boasted of nothing but Glory, and an Ene-  
 “ my defeated. But by Sufferance, he always  
 “ ad-

“ advantaged himself both of Wind and Tide,  
“ which was the Freedom of our Country, and Se-  
“ curity of our Navy, with the Destruction of  
“ theirs, which in the Eye of the Ignorant (who  
“ judge all Things by the external Appearance)  
“ seemed invincible, but truly consider’d, was  
“ much more inferior to ours in all Things of  
“ Substance, as the Event proved; for we sunk,  
“ spoiled, and took many of them, and they di-  
“ minished of ours but one small Pinnace, nor  
“ any Man of Name, save only Captain *Cocke*,  
“ who died with Honour amidst his Company.  
“ The greatest Damage that, as I remember, they  
“ caused to any of our Ships, was, to the *Swallow*,  
“ of her Majesty’s, which I had, in that Action,  
“ under my Charge, with an Arrow of Fire, shot  
“ into her Beak-head, which we saw not, because  
“ of the Sail, till it had burned a Hole in the  
“ Rose as big as a Man’s Head: The Arrow  
“ falling out, and driving along by the Ship’s  
“ Side, made us doubt of it, which after we dis-  
“ covered.”

In 1596, he commanded in Chief at Sea, as the Earl of *Effex* did at Land, the Forces sent against *Spain*, and was at very great Expence in providing for that Expedition. His Prudence and Moderation, as well as his great Experience and Reputation amongst the Seamen and Soldiers, were the principal Causes of the Success the *English* met with in that Attempt; and his Conduct throughout the whole, was so wise and fortunate, that upon his Return Home, on the 22d of *October*, the same Year, the Queen created him Earl of *Nottingham*, (being descended from the Family of *Mowbray*, whereof some had been Earls of that County) her Reasons for so doing, are thus set forth in the Patent.

“ That by the Victory obtained, *Anno 1588*,  
 “ he had secured the Kingdom of *England* from  
 “ the Invasion of *Spain*, and other impending Dan-  
 “ gers ; and did also, in Conjunction with our dear  
 “ Cousin *Robert*, Earl of *Effex*, seize by Force the  
 “ Isle, and strongly fortified City of *Cadiz*, in  
 “ the farthest Part of *Spain* ; and did likewise  
 “ rout and defeat another Fleet of the King of  
 “ *Spain*, prepared in that Port against this King-  
 “ dom.”

The next great Service in which the Earl of *Nottingham* was employed, was in 1599, when the State was in very great Danger. On the one Side, the *Spaniards* seemed to meditate a new Invasion, and some conceived they were on the very Point of executing it, having assembled a great Fleet at the *Groyn*e, on Board of which many *English* Fugitives were directed to repair. On the other Hand, the Earl of *Effex*, who was then Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*, acted in a strange Manner, treating with the Rebels he was sent to reduce, and forming some Designs of employing the Troops under his Command, to the Disturbance of the Government. The Queen, who always placed her Safety in being too quick for her Enemies, issued her Orders to the City of *London*, to furnish immediately sixteen Ships for the Reinforcement of her Navy, and 6000 Men for her Service by Land. The like Directions being sent into other Parts of the Kingdom, such a Fleet, and such an Army were drawn together in a Fortnight's Space, as took away all Appearance of Success from foreign and domestic Enemies ; and to shew the Confidence she had in the Admiral's Capacity and Fidelity, she was pleased to repose in him the sole and supreme Command both of Fleet and Army, with the high Title of LORD LIEUTENANT GENERAL OF ALL ENGLAND,

LAND, an Office unknown to succeeding Times, and which he held with almost Regal Authority for the Space of six Weeks, being sometimes with the Fleet in the *Downs*, and sometimes on Shore with the Army. This was at the Time when *Essex*, thinking to compel the Queen into his Measures, raised Forces, and fortified himself in *Essex-house* in the *Strand*. Her Majesty committed the Conduct of this whole Affair to the Lord Admiral, who, she often said, *was born to serve, and to save his Country*. And he performed all that was expected of him, and reduced the Earl of *Essex* to such Distress, that he was content to yield himself, and was thereupon treated by the Lord Admiral with all Lenity and Kindness possible. The same Year the Admiral was appointed one of the Commissioners for executing the Office of Earl Marshal of *England*, and to him, upon her Death-bed, the Queen was pleased to declare her Intention, as to the Succession, in Favour of the King of *Scots*.

Upon the Accession of King *James*, he not only retained his great Office, but was likewise made Choice of to officiate as Lord High Steward at the Ceremony of Coronation. Soon after this, he was named Ambassador to the Court of *Spain*, for concluding a Treaty with that Crown; wherein he acquitted himself with Honour both to his Prince and Country.

The next, and the last Service he was engaged in, as Admiral, was, to attend on the Lady *Elizabeth* when she was arrived, to the Elector *Palatine*, and afterwards convoy'd her in the Royal Navy to *Flushing*. Being now grown old and infirm, he, at his own Motion, resign'd his Office to the new Favourite, *Villiers*, at that Time Earl, and afterwards Duke of *Buckingham*.

The remaining Part of his Life, his Lordship spent in honourable Ease and Retirement to the Time of his Decease, which happened on the 24th of *December*, 1624, when he was eighty Years old. His Person was extremely graceful, of a just and honest Disposition, incapable either of doing bad Things, or seeing them done without exposing them. His steady Loyalty to the Crown preserved his Reputation unstained, and his Fortune unhurt, when the rest of his Family were in the utmost Danger. *Queen Elizabeth* knew and valued his Integrity, and preferred his Candour to the Policy of some of her greatest Favourites. She had a peculiar Felicity in suiting Men's Employments to their Capacities; and this never appeared more clearly than on those Occasions, wherein she made Choice of this Nobleman, whose Courage no Danger could daunt, whose Fidelity no Temptation could impeach, much less corrupt. In public Employments he affected Magnificence, as much as he did Hospitality in private Life, keeping seven standing Houses, as *Dr. Fuller* phrases it, at once.

As the rough Soldier-like Behaviour of *Elizabeth's* active Times, suited little with the stiff solemn Air of the Statesman in King *James's* Court, we need not wonder, that among these the Earl of *Nottingham* met with some Detractors. But his Actions are sufficient to silence Envy, and destroy the Credit of malicious Censures. He who beat the *Spanish Armada*, equipped a Fleet sufficient to assert the Sovereignty of the Sea in a Fortnight's Time, and by his Presence alone dispirited the Earl of *Essex's* Adherents, must have been a very extraordinary Man, tho' we should grant his Enemies, that he was not very learned, expressed himself a little bluntly, and, though a Man of so high  
Qua-

Quality, had little or no Tincture of those Arts, which, tho' they are peculiar to, do no great Honour to a Court.

---

*The Voyages and Discoveries of Sir HUMPHRY  
GILBERT, Knt.*

**T**HIS Gentleman was descended of a very antient and honourable Family in *Devonshire*, seated there at least as early, or, as some Writers affirm, before the Conquest. His Father's Name was *Otbo Gilbert*, of *Greenway*, Esq; his Mother, *Catherine*, Daughter of *Sir Philip Champernon*, of *Modbury*, in the same County, who afterwards married *Walter Raleigh* of *Tardel*, Esq; and by him was Mother to *Sir Walter Raleigh*, half Brother to the Gentleman of whom we are now writing. He was but a second Son, tho' his Father, who had a good Estate, left him a considerable Fortune. It was to his Mother's Care he was indebted for an excellent Education, which enabled him to make the Figure he did in the World, and to distinguish himself in an Age fruitful of great Men. His Genius naturally led him to the Study of *Cosmography*, *Navigation*, and the Art of War; which he improved by a diligent Application, as well as by continual Practice; for he enter'd himself early in the Service of his Country, and acquired a very just Reputation from his Actions, before he set any of his great Projects on Foot.

The first Place wherein he was taken Notice of for his ripe Judgment, as well as for his daring Courage, was in the Voyage to *Newhaven*, wherein he behaved with so much Prudence, and his Attempts

tempts were attended with so great Success, that, tho' then but a young Man, he was much talked of, and raised high Expectations in all who knew him. In several Expeditions undertaken in those troublesome Times, he added to his Fortune, as well as to his Fame, and being always ready, both in Discourse, as well as with his Pen, to render a Reason for his own Conduct, and to apologize for others, he came to be consider'd by some of the most eminent Persons in the Court of *Queen Elizabeth*, as one capable of rendering his Country great Service, particularly in *Ireland*, where Men of true Abilities were much wanted.

Their Conceptions concurring with *Mr. Gilbert's* Views, and with that Ambition of making himself known by great Atchievements, which was the ruling Passion of his Mind, he accepted the Offers that were made him, and passing over into that Island, was made President of *Munster*, where he performed great Things with a Handful of Men, and became more dreaded by the *Irish*, than any *Englishman* employed in that Service. By his Industry and Address, he compos'd the Stirs raised by the *Mac Carthies*; and by his Valour and Activity, drove the *Butlers* out of his Province, when they swerved from their Duty. He likewise forced *James Fitz-Morris*, the greatest Captain among the *Irish*, to abandon his Country, and performed many other Things in Conjunction with *Sir Walter Raleigh*, well worthy to be recorded, but which do not fall in with our Design; and therefore we hasten to the Proposals he made for discovering a Passage to the *Indies* by the North, in which he laboured as rationally and assiduously, though as unsuccessfully, as any Man in the Age in which he lived.



It is supposed, tho' it is not very clear, that he received the Honour of Knighthood before his Return out of *Ireland*, from Sir *Henry Sidney*, Deputy of *Ireland*, about the Year 1570, and did not come over to *England* till some Years afterwards. The first Discovery he made, both of his Knowledge and of his Intentions, was, in his Discourse to prove that there is a North West Passage to the *East Indies*, which was first printed in the Year 1576. It is a very plain, methodical, and judicious Piece; and at the Close of it, there is an Account of another Treatise of Navigation, which he intended to publish, but is now probably lost. The Design of this Discourse was, to stir up a Spirit of Discovery in his Countrymen, and to facilitate a Design he had formed, for planting unknown Countries, as well as for the Discovery of the North West Passage, for that he still had this, among other Projects, in View, is plain from the Letters Patent granted to his Brother, *Adrian Gilbert*, in 1583. For the present, however, he adhered to the Design of planting, and with that View procured from the Queen an ample Patent, dated *June 11, 1578*, wherein he had full Powers given him to undertake the Western Discovery of *America*, and to possess any Lands hitherto unsettled by Christian Princes or their Subjects.

Sir *Humphry* having procured these Letters Patent, immediately applied himself to the getting of Partners in so great an Undertaking, wherein at first he seemed to be very successful, his Reputation for Knowledge being very great, and his Credit, as a Commander, thoroughly established; yet, when the Project came to be executed, many flew off from their Agreements, and others, even after the Fleet was prepared, separated themselves, and chose to hazard their own Fortunes in their own Way. These

These Disappointments, however, did not hinder Sir *Humphry* from prosecuting his Scheme, in which he was seconded by his Brother Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and a few other Friends of unshaken Resolution. By the Assistance of these he sailed to *Newfoundland*, where he continued but a short Time, and being then compelled to return, in his Passage Home he met with some *Spanish* Vessels, from whom he cleared himself with great Difficulty. This seems to have been in the Summer of the Year 1579; but we have a very dark Account of it, without Dates or Circumstances, farther than those that have been already given. Yet his Mis-carriage in this first Undertaking of his, was far from discouraging him; for, after his Return, he went on as chearfully as he had done before, in procuring fresh Assistance for compleating what he intended, and for promoting Christian Knowledge by the Means of *English* Settlements in undiscover'd Lands. This Conduct sufficiently shewed not only the Steadiness of his Courage, but the Extent of his Credit, since after such a Disappointment, another Commander would scarce have found any Adventurers to join with him; which, however, was not his Case.

One Thing which hastened his Expedition, was this: Tho' his Patent was perpetual, yet there was a Clause in it, by which it was declared void, in Case no Possession was taken in the Space of six Years. This Term drawing to a Close, Sir *Humphry*, in the Spring of the Year 1583, hastened his Friends in their Preparations, so that by the 1st of *June*, his little Fleet was ready to sail. It consisted of five Ships. 1. The *Delight*, the General, Sir *Humphry Gilbert*, and under him, Sir *William Winter*. 2. The Bark *Raleigh*, a stout new Ship, of 200 Tons, Vice-Admiral, built, mann'd, and victual'd

victual'd at the Expence of Sir *Walter*, then Mr. *Raleigh*, under the Command of Captain *Butler*.  
 3. The *Golden Hind*, of 40 Tons, Rear-Admiral, commanded by Captain *Edward Hayes*, who was also her Owner. 4. The *Swallow*, of like Burden, under the Command of Capt. *Maurice Brown*.  
 5. The *Squirrel*, of the Burden of 10 Tons, commanded by Captain *William Andrews*. They sail'd from *Plymouth* on the 11th of *June*, and on the 14th the Bark *Raleigh* returned, the Captain and most of those on Board falling sick of a contagious Distemper. On the 30th, the rest of the Fleet had Sight of *Newfoundland*. On the 3d of *August*, the General read his Commission, which was submitted to by all the *English* Vessels upon the Coast; and on the 5th he took Possession of the Harbour of *St. John*, in the Name of the Queen of *England*, and granted, as her Patentee, certain Leases unto such as were willing to take them. At the same Time a Discovery was made of a very rich Silver Mine, by one *Daniel*, a *Saxon*, an able Miner, brought by the General for that Purpose. Sir *Humphry* now inclined to put to Sea again, in order to make the best Use of his Time in discovering as far as possible; and having sent home the *Swallow*, with such as were sick, or discouraged with the Hardships they had undergone, he left the Harbour of *St. John's*, in  $47^{\circ} 40'$  N. L. on the 20th of *August*, himself in the small Sloop, called the *Squirrel*, because being light, she was the fitter for entering all Creeks and Harbours; Captain *Brown* in the *Delight*, and Captain *Hayes* in the *Golden Hind*. On the 27th, they found themselves in the Latitude of  $45^{\circ}$ ; and tho' the Weather was fair, and in all Appearance, like to continue so, yet on the 29th of *August*, in the Evening, a sudden Storm arose; wherein the *Delight* was lost, twelve Men only

only escaping in her Boat. This was a fatal Blow to Sir *Humphry Gilbert*, not only with respect to the Value of the Ship, and the Lives of the Men, but also in regard to his future Hopes; for in her he lost his *Saxon Miner*, and with him the Silver Ore which had been dug in *Newfoundland*, and of which he was so confident, as to tell some of his Friends, that upon the Credit of that Mine, he doubted not to borrow 10,000*l.* of the Queen for his next Voyage.

On the 2d of *September*, he went on Board the *Golden Hind*, in order to have his Foot dressed, which by Accident he had hurt by treading on a Nail. He remained on Board all Day, and those who were in that Vessel, earnestly persuaded him to make his Voyage Home in her, which he absolutely refused to do, affirming, that he would never desert his Bark, and his little Crew, with whom he had escaped so many Dangers. A generous, but fatal Resolution! For the Vessel being too small to resist the Swell of those tempestuous Seas, about Midnight on the 9th of *September*, was swallow'd up, and never seen more. In the Evening, when they were in great Danger, Sir *Humphry* was seen sitting on the Stern of a Ship, with a Book in his Hand, and was heard to say with a loud Voice, *Courage, my Lads! we are as near Heaven at Sea as at Land.* Thus he died here like a Christian, full of Hope, as having the Testimony of a good Conscience. Mr. *Edward Hayes*, who accompanied Sir *Humphry* in his Voyage, and who wrote an Account of it, affirms, that he was principally determined in his Resolution of sailing in the *Squirrel*, by a malicious Report that had been spread of his being timorous by Sea. If so, it appears, that Death was less dreadful to him than Shame; but it is hard to believe that so wise a Man could be wrought

wrought upon by so weak and insignificant a Reflection.

Such was the Fate of Sir *Humphry Gilbert* ! One of the worthiest Men of that Age, whether we regard the Strength of his Understanding, or his heroic Courage. We may deem him, in a Manner, the Author of all our Plantations, being the first who introduced a legal and regular Method of settling, without which such Undertakings must necessarily prove unsuccessful. Besides, his Treatise of the North West Passage, was the Ground of all the Expectations which the best Seamen had for many Years, of actually finding such a Route to the *East Indies* ; and tho' we now know that many Things therein advanced to be false, yet we find many of his Conjectures true, and all of them founded in Reason, and the Philosophy then commonly received.

I shall conclude my Account of him, by transcribing a Passage which he affirms of his own Knowledge, and which deserves Consideration, because some latter Accounts of the *Spanish* Missionaries in *California*, affirm the same Thing.

“ There was, says he, one *Salvaterra*, a Gentleman of *Victoria* in *Spain*, that came by Chance out of the *West Indies* into *Ireland*, Anno 1568, who affirmed the North West Passage from us to *Cataia* (or *Cathay*) constantly to be believed in *America* navigable, and further said, in Presence of Sir *Henry Sidney*, (then Lord Deputy of *Ireland*) in my Hearing, that a Frier of *Mexico*, called *Andrew Urdaneta*, more than eight Years before his coming into *Ireland*, told him, that he came from *Mer del Sur* into *Germany*, thro' this North West Passage, and shewed *Salvaterra* (at that Time being with him in *Mexico*) a Sea-card, made by his own Experience

“ rience and Travel in that Voyage, wherein was  
“ plainly set down and described this North-west  
“ Passage, agreeing in all Points with *Ortelius’s*  
“ Map. And further this Frier told the King of  
“ *Portugal*, as he returned by that Country home-  
“ ward, that there was, of Certainty, such a Pas-  
“ sage North-west from *England*, and that he  
“ meant to publish the same; which done, the  
“ King most earnestly desired him, not in any  
“ ways to disclose, or make the Passage known to  
“ any Nation; for that, said the King, if *England*  
“ had Knowledge and Experience thereof, it would  
“ greatly hinder both the King of *Spain* and me.  
“ This Frier (as *Salvaterra* reported) was the  
“ greatest Discoverer by Sea that hath been in our  
“ Age. Also, *Salvaterra* being persuaded of  
“ this Passage by the Frier *Urdaneta*, and by the  
“ common Opinion of the *Spaniards* inhabiting  
“ *America*, offered to accompany me most willing-  
“ ly in this Discovery, which it is like he would  
“ not have done, if he had stood in doubt there-  
“ of.” It is true, Sir *William Monson* discredits  
this Relation, as he endeavours to refute all the  
Reasons that have been offered to support the Opi-  
nion of a Passage to the North-west. But we shall  
not enter into the Dispute; we only relate the Fact,  
which is confirmed, as we said before, by later  
Testimonies to the same Purpose.

*The Voyage of Captain GEORGE FENNER to  
the Islands of Cape Verde, in 1566.*

**T**HREE Ships were employed in this Voyage, the *Castle of Comfort*, *George Fenner*, General, and *William Batts*, Master; the *May-flower*, Captain *Edward Fenner*, Vice-Admiral; *William Cornish*, Master; and the *George*, a small Bark, *John Heyward*, Captain, and *John Smith* of *Hampton*, Master; besides a Pinnace. The 10th of *December*, 1566, they left *Plymouth*; the 12th they were thwart of *Ushant*; and the 15th, had Sight of *Cape Finester*. The same Night they lost Company of their Admiral, and therefore sailed along the Coast of *Portugal*, hoping he had been before them. The 18th they met with a *French Ship*, who bringing no Tidings of their Admiral, they pursued their Course to the *Canary Islands*.

The 25th, they fell in with *Porto Santo*; and in three Hours had Sight of *Madeira*, six Leagues distant.

The 28th, they fell in with the Island of *Teneriff*, 27 Leagues from the former, and cast Anchor on the East Side, in forty Fathom Water, a Base Shot from Shore, within a little Bay, where there were three or four little Houses, about a League distant from a little Town called *Santa Cruz*. From their Ships they could see the *Grand Canary* six or seven Leagues distant.

The 29th, the *May-flower*, not being able to get into the Road for the Wind, bore in with *Santa Cruz*, thinking to cast Anchor in the Road against the Town: But before she came within Reach of any of their Ordnance, they shot at her

four Pieces ; upon which she came to Anchor near the *George*. The Captain wrote a Letter to the Head Officer of *Santa Cruz*, to know the Reason of his being shot at. The Letter was given to *Robert Courtise* and *Walter Wren*, who, with six Men in the Boat, row'd as near Shore as they durst, the Sea running extremely high. The People standing by the Water-side, with such Armour as they had, *Wren* called out to them in *Spanish*, to let them know, that he had a Letter for *Santa Cruz*, and wanted to have it convey'd thither. One of the *Spaniards* desired them to land, saying, they should be welcome: But *Wren*, doubting the worst, answer'd, that they would stay till they had an Answer to their Letter. Upon which one of the *Spaniards* stripping, leaped into the Water, and swam to the Boat. He was received in, and after saluting them, demanded what their Request was. They answered, that they had unfortunately lost the Company of their Admiral, and being bound to this Island to traffick for Wines and other Things, they were minded to stay there till he arrived. The *Spaniard* promised to carry the Letter without Delay ; and *Wren* having tied it up in a Bladder, delivered it to him ; giving him four Reals of *Spanish* Money for his Trouble. After he had returned ashore, and talked to the People, some of them threw up their Hats, and others pulled them off, saluting the *English*, still inviting them to land ; but having returned their Courtesy, they rowed back again to the Ship.

The 30th, the Governor's Brother of *Santa Cruz* came on Board the *May-flower* with six or seven *Spaniards* ; who concluded with the Captain, that the *English* might land and traffick. They were all well entertained, and the Captain ordered four Pieces of Ordnance to be shot off, and presented



ented them with two Cheefes, and other Things. The *Spaniards* promised the Captain he should have sufficient Pledges next Day; which not being performed, they grew suspicious, and went not ashore.

The 1st of *January*, the Captain sent *Nicholas Day* and *John Sumpter* ashore, who were well entertained, with as many of the Company as went after them.

The 3d, they moved towards the Western Part of the Island, 12 or 14 Leagues from *Santa Cruz*; and on the 5th cast Anchor in a Bay, over-against the House of one *Pedro de Soufes*; where being informed, that the Admiral had been there seven Days before, and was gone to *Gomera*, they presently set sail to seek him.

The 6th, they found the Admiral at Anchor in the Road before the Town of *Gomera*. There also they met with *Edward Cook* in a tall Ship; and a Ship of the Coppersmiths of *London*, which the *Portugueze* had treacherously surprized in the Bay of *Santa Cruz* in *Barbary*, and was all spoiled: The General and Merchants bought in the said Town 14 Butts of Wine, at the Rate of 15 Ducats a Butt. The 9th, they departed from this Road to another Bay, about 3 Leagues off, and there took in fresh Water. The 10th, they set Sail towards Cape *Blanco* on the Coast of *Guinea*.

The 12th they fell into a Bay to the East of Cape *Pargos*, 35 Leagues from the other; but having no Knowledge of that Coast, they went with Cape *Blanco*; and at the Fall of the Land they sounded, and had sixteen Fathom Water two Leagues from Shore. The Land is very low, and white Sand. Upon the Fall of the said Coast beware how you anchor in 12 or 10 Fathom Water;

for within two or three Casts of the Lead you may be on Ground.

The 17th, shaping their Course South by East, and South, from Cape *Blanco*, they fell into a Bay, about 16 Leagues to the East of Cape *Verde*, and 6 from Shore. The Land being full of Hummocks, with high Trees on them, seemed like a great Number of Ships under Sail. They bore with the Land, till they were within 3 Leagues of the Shore; and then sounding, found 28 Fathom Water, black Ouze. This Day, they saw many Shoals of Fish swimming with their Noses even with the Surface of the Water.

Passing along the Coast, they observed two small round Hills, about a League asunder, which is the Cape; and between them abundance of Trees. The 9th, they came to anchor at the Cape, half a Mile from Land, in a Road close by the Side of the two Hills, in ten Fathom Water, where you may ride in five or six, for the Ground is clean, and the Wind always off Shore. As soon as they were all at Anchor, the General, and Captains, with the Masters, went on Board the *George*, and having dined, concluded to land; and by the Advice of *William Batts*, both Captains, Merchants, and divers of the Company, went without Armour, tho' against their own Judgments; for he said, tho' the People were black, and naked, yet they were civil. There went ashore the Admiral's Skiff and the *May-flower's* Boat, and in them about twenty Persons, as the General, and several of the Merchants, and others. At their landing, there were an hundred Negros, or upwards, without their Bows and Arrows, walking to and fro. The Captains and Merchants talked with them; and according to the Custom of the Country, they demanded Pledges of each other.

The

The Negros were content to deliver three of their Men for four *English*. Accordingly the Exchange was made, and then they began to talk of Business. The *English* gave them to understand, that they had brought Woollen and Linnen Cloth, Iron, Cheese, and other Things. The Negros, in their Turn, let them know, that they had Civet, Musk, Gold, and Grains; which pleased the Captains and Merchants very well; and at the Negros Request, immediately sent on Board one of their Boats, for Part of their Merchandize to shew them. Mean Time the four Pledges walked on the Shore with the Negros; and the General with the rest, staid in the other Boat by the Sea-side, having the three Negros with them.

The Boat being returned, brought Iron and other Merchandize, with Bread, Wine and Cheese, which they gave the Negros. Then two of the black Pledges feigning themselves sick, desired to go ashore, promising to send two others in their Stead. Captain *Heyward* (one of the *English* Pledges) perceiving his Men had let the Negros come ashore, asked what the Meaning of it was; and doubting the worst, began to draw toward the Boat; two or three Negros followed him. He made Signs that he would fetch them more Drink and Bread, notwithstanding which one of them caught hold of him by the Breeches to pull him back; but he sprung from him, and leap'd into the Boat. As soon as he was in, one of the Negros on Shore began to blow a Pipe; whereupon the third Negro Pledge, who was sitting on the Boat's Side, and Mr. *Wormes's* Sword by him, suddenly drew it, and leaping into the Sea swam ashore.

Presently after this, the Negros laid Hands on the *English* that were on Shore, and violently tore

the Cloaths off the Backs of *Day*, *Batts*, and *Tomson*, leaving them naked. They also shot so thick into the Boats, that they could hardly set Hand to Oar to row from the Shore. Many of them were hurt with their poisoned Arrows. The Poison is incurable, if the Arrow enters the Skin and draws Blood, unless it be presently sucked out, or the wounded Part instantly cut away; otherwise he dies in four Days. Within three Hours after they are hurt, or pricked, in any Part, it strikes up to the Heart, takes away the Appetite, and causes violent Vomiting; the Party loathing both Meat and Drink.

The Negros, after they had used the Pledges so roughly, led them away to a Town, about a Mile from the Water-side. Next Day the Skiff was sent ashore with eight Persons, one of whom was *John Tomson*, (who had found Means to get out of the Clutches of the Negros) and the Interpreter, a *Frenchman*, for one of the Negros spake good *French*: They carried with them two Harquebusses, two Targets, and a Mantel. The Cause of sending them was, to learn what Ransom they demanded for *Batts* and *Day*, whom they detained. The Negros being made acquainted with what they came about, 40 or 50 of them went and fetched them from among the Trees. Being come within a Stone's-cast of the Sea-side, *William Batts* broke from them (for they were not bound) and ran as fast as he could towards the Boat: But happening to fall just as he enter'd the Water, the Negros came up to him before he could recover himself; and seizing, hauled him so as if they would have pulled him in Pieces. Having again torn the Cloaths off his Back, some of them hurried him, and his Brother in Affliction, away to their Town. The rest shot at those who came to ransom them, with their poi-

poisoned Arrows; and hurt one *Andrews* in the Small of the Leg, whose Life the Surgeons had much ado to save.

The General, however, sent once more to them; offering any Thing they desired for the Ransom of the *Englishmen*; but their Answer was, That three Weeks before their Arrival, an *English* Ship came into that Road, and carried off three Negros; so that till such Time as they were brought again, they would not restore their Men, even tho' they should give their three Ships to release them.

The 21st, a *French* Ship arrived in the Road, to traffick at the Cape. The *English* told them of the Captivity of their two Men; and perceiving they were in great Favour with the Negros, entreated them to negotiate their Ransom, the Admiral promising to pay the Captain 100*l.* in Case he procured their Release, and brought them off: And having thus committed the Matter to his Care, departed.

Of the Men who were hurt by the Negros Arrows, four died; and one, to save his Life, had his Arm cut off. *Andrews* continued lame, and not able to help himself: Only two recovered of their Wounds.

The 26th, they left Cape *Verde*; and the 28th, fell with *Bona Vista*, 86 Leagues distant. The North Side of this Island is full of white sandy Hills and Dales, and somewhat Highland. In the Way, they saw many flying Fishes, of the Bigness of Herrings, two of which flew into their Boat, that was towed at the Stern of their Ship. The same Day, they came to Anchor, about a League within the westermost Point; and found in the Sounding fair Sand in ten Fathom Water.

As soon as they were at Anchor, the General sent his Pinnace to Land, and found five or six small Houses, but the People were fled to the Mountains. Next Day he sent again, and met with two poor *Portugueze*, who willingly went aboard with his Men: He made them welcome; and having given each a Pair of Shoes, ordered them to be set on Shore again.

The 30th they came to a Bay in a small Island, about a League distant, lying in 16 Deg. and took Plenty of divers Sorts of Fish. If you mean to anchor in the Bay, you may, in four or five Fathom, at the Southermost Point of the Island, which you may see when you ride in the Road: But in the Middle of the Bay lies a Ledge of Rocks, on which the Sea breaks at low Water, yet it is three Fathom deep over them.

The last of *January*, the General, with some of his Men, went ashore to the Houses, where he found twelve *Portugueze*. In all the Island there were not above 30 Persons, who were banished Men, some for more Years, some for less; and amongst them, was one simple Man, who was their Captain. They live upon Goats-flesh, Cocks, Hens, and fresh Water: Other Victuals they have none, except Fish, which they esteem not, neither have they any Boats to catch them. They report, that this Island was given by the King of *Portugal*, to one of his Gentlemen, who has let it out for 100 Ducats a Year; the Rent is raised out of Goat-skins only: For, if they may be credited, 40,000 of those Skins have been sent from hence to *Portugal* in one Year.

These People made the *English* very welcome, and entertained them to the best of their Power. They gave the Flesh of as many He-goats as they would

would have, taking much Pains to catch and bring them from the Mountains on their Affes.

They have here great Plenty of the Oil of Tortoises. It rains in this Island but in three Months of the Year, from the Middle of *July* to the Middle of *October*, and is always very hot. Cattle have been brought hither, but died, by Reason of the Heat and Drought.

The 3d of *February* they departed, and the same Day fell with the Island of *Mayo*, which is fourteen Leagues from the former. Mid-way there is a dangerous Rock, but is always to be seen.

They anchored on the North-West Side of the Isle in a fair Bay, in eight Fathom Water, and a fair Land; but the 4th departed, and came to *St. Yago*, about five Leagues distant, E. and by S. Being arrived within the Westernmost Point, they saw a fair Road, and a small Town by the Waterside, with a Fort, or Platform by it: There they proposed to come to Anchor, and the Merchants to sell some Goods: But before they came within Shot, two Cannon were let fly at them; upon which they turned off, and sailing two or three Leagues along Shore, cast Anchor in a small Bay, in 14 Fathom, and good Ground. On the Shore were two or three little Houses. Within an Hour after, they observed divers Horsemen and Footmen on the Land, right against them, riding and running to and fro.

Next Day, a Company of both Sorts appearing on the Shore, the General sent to know, if they were willing to traffick with them. They sent Word, that they would be glad to speak with him, promising, that if he came to trade as a Merchant, he should be welcome, and be supplied with every Thing he should in Reason demand. With this Answer, the General, and the whole Company, being

being very well pleased, he forthwith ordered his Boats to be made ready; but for Fear of Treachery, caused them to be armed; putting a double Base in the Head of his Pinnace, and two single Bases in the Head of the Skiff. The Boats of the *May-flower* and the *George*, were put in the same Posture of Defence.

In this Manner the General went in his Skiff towards the Shore, where were threescore Horsemen or more, and 200 Footmen, all armed, ready to receive them. But being alarmed at their Number, he sent one with a Flag of Truce, to know their Pleasure. They returned Answer, that their Intentions were sincere, and that they meant to trade with him like Gentlemen and Merchants; and bowing themselves with their Bonnets off, earnestly desired the General and Merchants to land, which yet he would not consent to without sufficient Pledges. At length they agreed to send two such as he should approve of, promising, at the same Time, to let him have fresh Water, Victuals, Money, or Negros, for Wares, if they were such as they liked; desiring that a Bill of Parcels might be sent them, with the Names and Quantities of the several Commodities. The General promised it should be done; and being gone a little from the Shore, caused his Bases, Carriers, and Harquebuses to be shot off: The Ships, in like Manner, discharged five or six Pieces of great Ordnance. Most of the *Portugueze* departed, except such as were to watch and receive the Note, which was sent about Four in the Afternoon. But we shall soon see, that all the Friendship of these *Christian Barbarians*, was mere counterfeit, and their Designs villainous. There was, about three Leagues to the Westward, behind a Point, a Town close by the Sea-side; where, with all Speed, they made ready



ready four Caravels, and two Brigantines, which were like Galleys, furnishing them with as many Men and Ordnance as they could carry; and as soon as it was Night, came rowing close under Shore towards the Ships: So that the Land being high, and the Weather somewhat hazy, the *English* could not see them till they were right against the *May-flower*.

By this Time, it was about One or Two in the Morning; and the *May-flower* riding nearer them than the other two by a Base-shot, they made sure Account either to have taken or burnt her. Mean Time, those on the Watch (little suspecting any such Treachery, after so many fair Words) made such a Noise, singing and playing, that, there being but a small Gale of Wind, they might be heard from the Shore. They were so taken up with their Mirth, that they did not observe the Motions of their pretended Friends; neither had they one Piece of Ordnance primed, or any one Thing in Readiness.

They came within Gun-shot of the *English* before they were perceived; when one of the Men happening to see a Light, looked out, and spied the four Ships. He suddenly cried out, Galleys! Galleys! at which they were all amazed. At the same Instant, the *Portugueze* shot off all their great Ordnance, their Harquebuffes, and Carriers, and lighting their Cartridges of Wild-fire, came on with loud Shouts (answered by those on the Shore) still approaching nearer and nearer to the *May-flower*, which getting ready one Gun, shot at and put them to a Stand. Presently the Enemy charged again, and gave them another Broad-side. During which, the *English* had got three Pieces ready, and let fly at them a second Time. Still the *Portugueze* advanced, and at length approach-  
ed

ed so near, as to be within Arrow-shot. Upon which, they having a Gale of Wind from Shore, hoisted their Fore-sail, and cutting their Cable at the Hawse, went towards the Admiral; yet the *Portugueze* continued following and shooting at them, and sometimes at the Admiral: But the Admiral sent them one Shot, which made them retire, and at length warp away: Altho' the *Portugueze* came on them by Surprize, and poured in all their Bullets at once, neither Man nor Boy was hurt: But what Damage was done the Enemy, the *English* could not tell.

Perceiving the Villainy of these Men, they thought it not proper to stay there any longer; but immediately set sail towards *Fuego*, twelve Leagues from thence, and came to Anchor on the 11th, against a white Chapel, within a League of the Western End of the Island, and half a League of a little Town. In this Island is a marvellous high Hill, which burnt continually; and the Inhabitants reported, that about three Years before, the whole Country had like to have been burned with the Abundance of Fire that issued out.

About a League to the West of the Chapel, is a good Spring of fresh Water, with which they were supplied. They have no Wheat here; but there grows a Seed called Mill, or Millet, which makes good Bread; and Pease, like those of *Guinea*. They have likewise divers Sorts of Beasts and Goats. Cotton grows here, which is their Merchandize. The Inhabitants are *Portugueze*, who are forbidden to traffick either with the *English* or *French*, for Victuals, or any other Thing, unless compelled to it.

There is off this Island, another called *Ilha Brava*. It hath good Store of Goats, and many  
Trees,

Trees, but not above three or four Persons dwelling in it.

The 25th of *February*, shaping their Course towards the Islands of *Azores*; on the 23d of *March*, they had Sight of *Flores*, and of *Cuervo*, about two Leagues to the North of it; where they came to Anchor the 27th, over-against a Village of twelve Houses; but a Gale of Wind forcing them to drag their Anchor, they hoisted Sail, and went to *Flores*; where they saw surprizing Streams of Water descending from the high Cliffs, occasioned by a great and sudden Fall of Rain.

The 29th, they came again to *Cuervo*, and cast Anchor; but a Storm, which continued seven or eight Hours together, obliged them to slip a Cable and Anchor, thinking to have recover'd them again, when the Wind was allayed: But the *Portugueze*, honest People! had either taken or spoiled them. Both together were worth about 40 *L.*

The 18th of *April*, they took in Water at *Flores*. Here their Cable being fretted with a Rock, broke, and with it they lost another Anchor. Then they set Sail to *Faial*; about which lie three other Islands, called *Pico*, *St. George*, and *Graciosa*.

On the 29th, they came to the South-west Side of *Faial*, in a fair Bay, with 22 Fathom Water, against a little Town, where they had both fresh Water and Victuals. In this Island there grows green Woad; which, according to the Inhabitants, is far better than the Woad either of *St. Michael* or *Tercera*.

*May* 8th, they came to *Tercera*, where they met with a *Portugueze* Ship, and being destitute of a Cable and Anchor, the General caused her to keep them Company, to see if she could conveniently spare them any. Next Morning, they perceived bearing with them a great Ship, and two Caravels,  
all

all well appointed; which, as they judged, were the King of *Portugal's* Armada: Upon which the *English* prepared themselves for their Defence. The Ship was one of the King's Galeasses, of about 400 Tons Burden, with 300 Men; being well appointed with Brass Cannon, some of them so large, that their Shot was as big as a Man's Head.

As soon as they were within Shot of the Admiral, they brandished their Swords, and shot at her; and while the Men prepared for their Defence, the great Ship discharged a whole Broad-side at her, and the four greatest Guns that were planted in her Stern; whereby some of the Crew were hurt; the rest requiting them the best they could with their Shot. After this, two other Caravels, and Pinnaces of Men, came from Shore, and delivered them aboard the great Ship; with which, and the Caravel, the Admiral fought three Times the first Day. When it grew dark, they left off firing; yet still kept up with her all Night: During which Interval, the Sailors were employ'd in mending the Ropes, and strengthening their Bulwarks; resolving rather to die than to be taken by such Wretches.

The 10th in the Morning, there were come to aid the *Portuguese*, four great Armadas or Caravels more, (which made seven in all) three of them were at least 100 Tons a-piece, well appointed and full of Men. They all bore down upon the Admiral; and one of the great Caravels attempted to lay her on Board, having prepared their false Nettings, and every Thing else for that Purpose, the Galeass advancing on her Larboard, and the Caravel on her Starboard. The Captain and Master perceiving their Design, ordered the Gunner to charge their Ordnance with Cross-bars, Chain, and Hail-shot. As soon as the Ship and Caravel were

right in her Sides, they poured in their Shot as fast as they could ; whereupon she gave them such a Welcome with both her Sides at once, that they were glad to fall a-stern, and pause upon it the Space of two or three Hours, the Wind being very small. Then came up the other five, and all shot at her, fell a-stern likewise, and went to consult with the rest.

In the Interim, the small Bark *George* coming up, conferred a good while with the Admiral ; then perceiving the *Portugueze* Vessels advance, dropped a-stern of her, intending to come up again ; but falling to Leeward, it was so long before she could fill her Sails again, for want of Wind, that both the Ship and Caravels were come up to the Admiral. However, the Bark falling in among them, played her Part very well ; and tho' five of the Caravels followed her, she defended herself against them all, while the great Ship and the other Caravel, attacked the Admiral, and fought her all that Day with their Ordnance.

This Night the *May-flower* coming up, (which she could not do before for want of Wind) the Captain told them what Damage had been done him, and desired them to spare him half a Dozen of fresh Men if they could : But they said they could not, and so bore away again. Next Morning, when the Enemy saw the *English* Ships still at a Distance, they came up with the Admiral once more, and began a furious Fight with loud Hollowings and Noise, being resolved either to burn or sink her. The *English* Sailors, (tho' their Number was but small) that the Enemy might not think they were afraid, whooped and hallowed as fast as they, and waved to them to come and board them if they durst. But this they would not venture to do, when they saw them so full of Spirit ; and having fought

fought the Admiral four Times that Day, at Night forsook her with Shame, as they came to her at first with Pride. They had made some Holes in the Ship, between Wind and Water, which were stopped with all Speed; and the Men took some Rest after their long Fatigue. Next Morning the *May-flower* came and brought six Men in their Boat to the Admiral, who sent her some wounded Men in their Room.

Then they directed their Course for *England*; the 2d of *June* they were thwart the *Lizard*; next Day, they had Sight of a *Portugueze* Ship, which bore with the Admiral; and at her coming up (the Weather being then calm) the Captain ordered her to send her Boat on Board; being come, he demanded what Goods they carried, and whither they were bound? It being answered, that their Loading was Sugar and Cotton, the Captain and Merchants shewed them five Negros, and asked whether they would have them? They seemed very desirous, and agreed to give for them forty Chests of Sugar, which were small, not containing above twenty-six Loaves each. The *Portugueze* had delivered five of the Chests, and were come a second Time with more, when a great Ship and a small appeared; which the Captain of the Admiral supposing to be Men of War or Rovers, he desired the *Portugueze* to carry their Sugar back again, that he might put his Ship in a Posture of Defence. But the *Portugueze* earnestly entreated him not to forsake them, promising, if he would guard them, to give him ten Chests over and above what he had bargained for. The Captain agreed, and the *Portugueze* Ship being no good Sailor, he lowered the Admiral's Top-sail to stay for her. At last the aforesaid Ships bore with them; but seeing they did not fear them, gave them over. Next Morn-

Morning two other Vessels came bearing with them, but presently sheered off for the same Reason.

The 5th of *June* they had Sight of the *Start*, and about Noon, were thwart of the Bay of *Lime*, where they had 35 Fathom Water.

The 6th, they passed by the *Needles*, and so came to Anchor under the Isle of *Wight*, at a Place called *Mead-hole*; from whence they sailed to *Southampton*, where they made an End of their Voyage.

*The Embassy of Sir JEROM BOWES, Knight,  
to the Emperor of Russia, Anno 1583.*

Commerce being settled between *England* and *Russia*, by the Negotiations of Mr. *Chancellor*, of which we have before given an Account, several small Fleets were afterwards fitted out by the *Russian* Company at *London*, and Voyages made for Traffick to the same Country, which we have passed over, as affording no new Matter of Entertainment. But the Embassy of *Sir Jerom Bowes* is circumstanced with such interesting Peculiarities, that do Honour not only to the *English* Nation, but to *Sir Jerom* himself, and so well display the Qualities of the Ministers employed by *Queen Elizabeth* to negotiate Affairs in Foreign Courts, as must give a pleasing Idea of the Spirit of those happy Times, and therefore must not be omitted here.

The Emperor *Juan Vasiliuich*, having the last Year, 1581, sent an antient discreet Man of his Household, named *Pheodor Andreuich Pkifemsky*, as Am-

bassador to *England*, who had in special Charge to solicit her Majesty to send over with him an Ambassador to his Master from her, to treat of important Affairs touching both Realms; her Majesty made Choice of Sir *Jerom Bowes*, a Gentleman of her Court, who being attended by forty Persons in his Retinue, took his Leave of her Majesty the 18th of *June*, 1583, and with the other Ambassador embarked at *Harwich* the 22d of the same; and, after a stormy Passage at Sea, arrived at *St. Nicholas* the 22d of *July* following.

The *Russian* Ambassador having reposed himself one Day in the Abbey, took Leave of the *English* Ambassador, and departed for *Moscow*.

The *English* Ambassador tarried four or five Days, and then went to *Colmogro*, about eighty Miles distant from *St. Nicholas*.

It is proper here to take Notice, that before the *English* Ambassador's going to *Russia*, the *Hollanders* had intruded into our Trade, notwithstanding a Privilege was long before granted to the *English* for the sole Trade thither. The *Dutch* had by expensive Means won three of the Emperor's chief Counsellors to be their assured Friends, namely, *Mekita Romanovich*, *Bodan Belskay*, and *Andrew Skalkan* the Chancellor; for besides daily Gifts, which they bestowed upon them all, they took so much Money of their's at Interest, at 25 per Cent. as paid to one of them 5000 Marks yearly for the Use of his Money; and the *English* Merchants, at that Time, had not one Friend in the Court.

The *English* Ambassador having spent five Weeks at *St. Nicholas* and *Colmogro*, there came a Gentleman from the Emperor to conduct him up the River towards *Moscow*, and to provide Victuals for him on the Way.



This Gentleman being a Follower of *Shalkan* the Chancellor, was by him (as it seemed) foisted into that Service, on purpose to offer Discourtesies, and Occasions of Distaste to the Ambassador; for the Chancellor, with the other two great Counsellors, were resolved to oppose themselves directly against the Queen's Embassy, especially in that Point, for the barring all Strangers from trading into the Emperor's Country.

This Gentleman conducted him one thousand Miles up the River *Dwina*, as far as *Vologhda*; where he was received by another Gentleman of greater Quality than the other, who presented the Ambassador, in the Emperor's Name, with two fair Geldings, well furnished, after their Manner.

At *Yeraslave* he was met by a Duke well accompanied, sent from the Emperor, who presented him, from the Emperor, with a Coach and ten Geldings, for the more easy conveying him to *Moscow*, from whence the City was distant five hundred Miles.

Within two Miles of *Moscow* the Ambassador was met by four Gentlemen accompanied with 200 Horse, who, after a little Salutation, not familiar without embracing, told him they had somewhat to say to him from the Emperor, and would have had him alight on Foot to hear it, themselves still sitting on Horseback, which the Ambassador refusing to do, they stood long upon Terms, whether both Parties should alight or not, which at last was agreed upon, yet there was great Niceness whose Foot should not be first to the Ground.

Their Message delivered, they embraced each other, and they conducted the Ambassador to his Lodgings at *Moscow*, a House built on Purpose for him, themselves being placed in the next House

to it, to furnish him with Provisions, and to be used by him on all other Occasions.

The Ambassador having been some Days in *Moscow*, was sent for to Court, and was accompanied by about forty Gentlemen well mounted, and sumptuously array'd; and in his Passage from his Lodging to the Court, stood 5 or 6000 Musqueteers of the Emperor's Guards. At the Entry of the Court he was met by four Noblemen in Cloth of Gold and rich Furs, their Caps embroidered with Pearl, who conducted him till he was met by four others of greater Quality than them, who brought him to the Emperor's Chamber Door, in which Passage there stood along the Walls, and sat upon Benches in Rows, seven or eight hundred Persons, said to be Noblemen and Gentlemen, all in coloured Sattins and Cloth of Gold. At the Door he was received by the Emperor's Herald, and all the great Officers of the Chamber, who conducted him to the Place where the Emperor sat in State, having three Crowns standing by him, *viz.* of *Muscovia*, *Casan*, and *Astracan*, and two young Noblemen on each Side of him, apparelled in white, each of them with a fine broad Ax upon his Shoulder; and there sat upon Benches about one hundred Noblemen in Cloth of Gold.

The Ambassador being thus brought to the Emperor to kiss his Hand, after some Compliments, and Enquiry of her Majesty's Health, he willed him to sit down in a Place provided for that Purpose, near ten Paces distant from him, from whence he would have him send her Majesty's Letters and Present, which the Ambassador thinking not reasonable, stept forwards toward the Emperor, but was intercepted by the Chancellor, who would have taken his Letters; to whom the Ambassador said, that her Majesty had directed no Letters to  
him,

him, and so went on, and delivered his Letters into the Emperor's own Hands.

He was thence conducted to the Council-Chamber, where after some Conference, he was sent for again to the Emperor, where he dined in his Presence at a Side-Table near him, and all his Company at another Board by. There also dined at other Tables in the same Room, about an hundred of the chief Noblemen about the Court. The Emperor shewed the Ambassador many Tokens of Respect, and about the Middle of the Dinner stood up and drank a Carouse to the Health of the Queen his good Sister, and sent him a great Bowl full of Rhenish Wine and Sugar to pledge him.

The Ambassador after this, was often called to Court, where he had Conference with the Emperor and his Council, concerning his Embassy, which often raised Contests between them; and in the End, after several Meetings, the Emperor being dissatisfied, because the Ambassador had not Power to yield to every Thing he thought fit, (as being a Man seldom used to be controuled) let loose his Passion, and with a stern and angry Countenance told him, *That he did not reckon the Queen of England to be his Fellow, for there are (quoth he) her Betters.*

The Ambassador greatly disliking these Speeches, and being very unwilling (how dangerous soever it might prove to his own Person) to give way to the Emperor in derogating from the Honour and Greatness of her Majesty, with like Courage and Countenance to his, told him, *That the Queen his Mistress was as great a Princess as any in Christendom, equal to him that thought himself the greatest, well able to defend herself against the Malice of any whomsoever, and wanted not Means to offend any that either she had, or should have Cause to be Enemy unto*

ber. *Indeed!* quoth the Emperor: *What say'st thou to the French King, and the King of Spain? Truly,* said the Ambassador, *I hold my Mistress to be as great as either of them. Well,* answered the other, *but what say'st thou to the Emperor of Germany?* The Ambassador reply'd, *such is the Greatness of the Queen my Mistress, that the King her Father, not long since, had the Emperor in his Pay, in his Wars against France.*

This Answer so exasperated the Emperor, that he told him, if he were not an Ambassador, he would throw him out of the Doors. To which he answer'd, he might do his Pleasure, for he was now fast within his Country; but he had a Mistress, who, he doubted not, would revenge any Injury that should be done him. Whereupon the Emperor, in great Heat, bid him be gone Home; and he, with no more Reverence than such Usage required, took a short Leave, and departed.

The Ambassador was no sooner gone, and the Emperor's Choler somewhat abated, than he commended the Ambassador before the Council, because he would not endure one ill Word to be spoken against his Mistress, and wished that he himself had such a Servant.

About an Hour after he was returned to his Lodging, the Emperor sent his principal Secretary to tell him, that notwithstanding what had past, yet for the great Love he had for the Queen his Sister, he should very shortly be called again to Court, and have a Resolution of all the Matters in Question. And further acquainted him, that the Emperor would send a greater Nobleman Home with him in Embassage to the Queen his Sister, than ever he yet had sent out of his Country; and that he had determined also to send the Queen a Present worth 3000*l.* and gratify himself at his De-

Departure, with a Gift that should be worth 1000*l.* and told him also, that the next Day the Emperor would send a great Nobleman to him, to confer with him about certain Abuses done to him by *Shalkan* the Chancellor, and his Ministers.

Accordingly the next Day, he sent *Bodan Beskey*, the chiefest Chancellor he had, and most in Favour with him, who examin'd all the Ambassador's Grievances, righting him in all his Wrongs, and supplying him with what he wanted.

Soon after, the Emperor order'd a larger Allowance of Diet for the Ambassador than he had before. It was so great, that the Ambassador frequently desired to have it lessen'd, but the Emperor would not by any Means.

His new Bill of Fare was this: One Bushel of fine Meal for three Days: One Bushel of Wheatmeal for a Day and a Half: Two live Geese for a Day: Twenty Hens for a Day: Seven Sheep for a Day: One Ox for three Days: One Side of Pork for a Day: Seventy Eggs: Ten Pound of Butter: Seventy penny white Loaves of Bread: Twelve penny Loaves of Bread: One Gallon of Vinegar: Two Gallons of salt Cabbages: One Peck of Onions: Ten Pound of Salt: One Altine, or Sixpenny-worth of Wax Candles: Two Altines of Tallow Candles: A Quart of Cherry Mead: As much of *Mallynovo* Mead: Two Quarts of burnt Wine: One Gallon of sodden Mead: Three Gallons of sweet Mead: Ten Gallons of white Mead: Fifteen Gallons of ordinary Mead: Four Gallons of sweet Beer: Half a Pound of Pepper: Three Ounces of Saffron: One Ounce of Mace: One Ounce of Nutmegs: Two Ounces of Cloves: Three Ounces of Cinnamon.

*Provender.* One Load of Hay: One Load of Straw: One Bushel of Oats:

And now, so great was the Turn of his Affections towards her Majesty and her Country, that he sent to the Ambassador, entreating him, that Mr. *Cole*, his Chaplain, and Doctor *Jacob*, his Physician, would set down the Points of the Religion in *England*; which was done accordingly, and sent to him, and he seemed to like them so well, that he caused them to be publickly read (with good Approbation) before divers of his Council, and divers others of his Nobility.

Then he seemed very eager to marry some Kinswoman of her Majesty, and said, he would send again into *England*, to have one of them for a Wife, and if her Majesty would not, upon his next Embassy, send him one, he would himself go to *England*, and carry his Treasure with him, and marry one of them there.

Here it is to be noted, that last Year he had sent to her Majesty, by his Ambassador, to have had the Lady *Mary Hastings* in Marriage; which Treaty, by Means of her Inability of Body, much Sickness, or by Reason, that neither herself, nor her Friends, or perhaps both, had any great Liking to the Match, it did not take Place.

The Ambassador was now so far grown into the Emperor's Favour, that those Counsellors who were his great Enemies before, were now desirous of some public Courtesies at his Hands for their Advantage to the Emperor: Nor durst they now any more interpose betwixt him and the Emperor; for not long before this, the Emperor had soundly beaten *Shalkan*, the Chancellor, for abusing the Ambassador, and sent him Word, that he would not leave one of his Race alive.

The Ambassador improving his Favour with the Emperor, obtained divers Suits from him for the Benefit of his Countrymen, among which, was an  
old

old Debt of 3000 Marks, a Debt so desperate, that it had been left out of their Accounts for four Years, and in Opinion of all the Merchants, not fit to be mentioned for Fear of offending the Emperor too much, and was therefore left out of his Instructions from her Majesty.

He obtained also the Payment of 1500 Marks, which had been exacted from them the two last Years before his coming thither.

Also, that all Strangers were forbidden to trade any more into *Russia*, and that the Trade in all the Emperor's Northern Coast, from *Wardhouse* to the River *Ob*, should be only free to the *English* Nation.

He obtained also, for the *English* Merchants, the Abatement of all Customs, which they had long before paid, and agreed still to continue, amounting to 2000*l.* yearly.

And among his private Grants, he got Leave for *Jane Ricardo* to return Home; she was the Widow of Dr. *Bomelius* a *Dutchman*, and Physician to the Emperor, who, for practising Treason with the King of *Poland*, against the Emperor, was roasted to Death at *Moscow*, in the Year 1579.

All these were granted, some of the Money already paid, the old Privileges signed, sealed, and were to be delivered to him at his next coming to Court; before which Time the Emperor died of a Surfeit, on the 18th of *April*, 1584, having reigned fifty-four Years.

The Case was now wonderfully alter'd with the Ambassador, who now fell into the Hands of his great Enemies, *Mekita Romanovich* and *Andrea Shalkan* the Chancellor, who, after the Death of the Emperor, took the Government upon themselves, and presently caused the Ambassador to be shut up a close Prisoner in his own House, for the  
Space

Space of nine Weeks, where he was strictly guarded and badly used, and daily expected some further Mischief to follow. At last, he was sent for to Court to have his Dispatch, and to take his Leave of the Emperor; whither being conducted (not after the usual Manner) and brought to the Council Chamber, there came to him only *Shalkan* the Chancellor, and a Brother of his, who without more Words, told him the Sum of his Dispatch, That this Emperor would not treat for further Amity with the Queen, than such as was between his late Father and her, before his coming thither; and they would not hear any Reply to be made by the Ambassador, but presently caused him and all his Company to be disarmed, and go towards the Emperor. In his Passage, such Outrages were offered him, as that had he not used more Patience than his natural Disposition afforded him, he had not, in all Likelihood, escaped with Life; but at last was brought into the Emperor's Presence, who said nothing to him more than what the Chancellor had said, but offered him a Letter to be carried to her Majesty, which the Ambassador (knowing it contained nothing concerning his Embassy) refused, till he saw his Danger grew too great. Neither would the Emperor suffer the Ambassador to reply, nor could he well, because they had taken away his Interpreter, that the Emperor might not know how dishonourably he had been used. He was ordered to depart from *Moscow* before the Coronation of the New Emperor, and there was no Favour or Friendship left for him, *Shalkan* the Chancellor, having sent him Word that the *English* Emperor was dead. He had only one Gentleman appointed to conduct him to the Sea-side, and understanding, before he left *Moscow*, that some sudden Revenge was designed against him upon the

Way,



Way, he provided the best he could for his Defence, by arming his Servants, and commanding the *Engl.* Merchants, in her Majesty's Name, to accompany him, that if any such Attempt should be made against him, the Aggressors should die with him for Company. This Resolution of his was thought to contribute to his Safety, although none of the *English* Merchants did accompany him. He was forced to digest many Injuries upon the Road before he reached *St. Nicholas*, and then recollecting his ill Usage at *Moscow*, and the poor and disgraceful Present sent him (in the Name of the Emperor) instead of that intended for him by the old Emperor; knowing all this to be done in Disgrace to her Majesty and himself, he resolved now to be discharged of the Letter and Present, and so placing and furnishing his Men to answer any Assault that should be offered him in getting to his Ship, he bid farewell to the uncourteous Gentleman that brought him thither, and then sent three or four of the most valiant and discreet Men he had, with his Majesty's weak Letter and worse Present to be deliver'd to him, or left at his Lodging, and then recover'd his Ship in Safety, altho' presently after there was great Hurly-burly after him, to force him to receive the same again, but they failed of their Purpose. So departing from *St. Nicholas* the 12th of *August*, he arrived at *Gravesend* the 12th of *September*, in the Year 1584.

*The Voyage and Misfortunes of Sir RICHARD  
HAWKINS.*

SIR *Richard Hawkins* was the Son of Sir *Jobn Hawkins*, whose Adventures we have before related. He was born at *Plymouth* in *Devonshire*; and as he was little inferior to his Father in Skill or Courage, he too much resembled him in his Misfortunes. In 1593, he fitted out two large Ships and a Pinnace at his own Expence, and had the Queen's Commission to infest the *Spaniards* in *South America*. His Expedition was unlucky from his first setting out; and yet, notwithstanding a Number of untoward Accidents, he resolutely persisted in his Design of passing the Streights of *Magellan*, and surrounding the Globe, as *Drake* and *Cavendish* had done. He shared, however, in none of their Success, tho' he met with most of their Misfortunes. One Captain *Tharlton*, who had been very culpable in distressing Mr. *Cavendish* in his last Voyage, was guilty in the like Baseness towards Sir *Richard Hawkins*; for tho' he knew his Pinnace was burnt, he deserted him in the River of *Plate*, and returned Home, leaving Sir *Richard* to pursue his Voyage thro' the Streights of *Magellan* with one Ship only, which with equal Prudence and Resolution he performed in the Spring of the Year 1594, and entering into the *South Sea*, took several Prizes, one of which was of considerable Value. On the Coasts of *Peru*, he was attacked by Don *Bertrand de Castro*, who had with him a Squadron of eight Sail, and 2000 choice Men on Board; yet *Hawkins* made a Shift to disengage himself, after he had done the *Spaniards* incredible Damage. But staying too long in the *South Seas*, in order to take  
more

more Prizes, he was attacked a second Time by Admiral *de Castro*, who was now stronger than before; yet *Hawkins* defended himself gallantly for three Days, and three Nights, when most of his Men being killed, and his Ship ready to sink under him, and himself dangerously wounded, he prevailed on to surrender upon very honourable Terms, viz. That himself, and all on Board, should have a free Passage into *England*, as soon as might be. After he was in the Enemies Hands, *de Castro* shewed him a Letter from the King of *Spain*, to the Viceroy of *Peru*, wherein was contained a very exact Account of *Hawkins's* Expedition, the Number of his Ships, their Burden, Men, Guns, Ammunition, &c. which demonstrates how close a Correspondence his Catholic Majesty entertained with some who were too well acquainted with Queen *Elizabeth's* Councils. He remained a long Time Prisoner in *America*, where he was treated with great Humanity by Admiral *de Castro*: But at length, by Order of the Court of *Spain*, he was sent thither, instead of returning to *England*, and was several Years more a Prisoner in *Seville* and *Madrid*. At last he was released, and came to his native Country, where he spent the latter Part of his Life in Peace, leaving behind him a large Account of his Adventures, to the Time of his being taken by the *Spaniards*, and intended to have written a second Part, in which he was prevented by a sudden Death; for having some Business which obliged him to attend the Privy Council, he was struck with an Apoplexy, in one of the outer Rooms. Mr. *Westcot*, speaking of this Accident, says very justly of this Gentleman and his Father, *That if Fortune had been as propitious to them both, as they were eminent for Virtue, Valour, and Knowledge,*  
they

*they might have vied with the Heroes of any Age.*

Some of his Descendants are still remaining in *Devonshire*, but none of any great Note.

---

*The Voyages and Discoveries of Sir MARTIN  
FROBISHER.*

**S**IR *Martin Frobisher*, was a Native of *Yorkshire*, born near *Doncaster*, of mean Parents, who bred him up to the Sea. We have very little Account in what Manner he spent the early Part of his Life, nor by what Steps he rose to Preferment.

He first distinguished himself in the Year 1576, by offering to discover the North-west Passage, and by undertaking a Voyage for that Purpose the same Year, wherein, tho' he had not full Success, yet it gained him great Reputation. Of which, and two other Voyages, Mr. *Hall*, Master of the *Gabriel*, has given the following Account.

We departed from *Deptford* the 8th of *June*, 1576, in two Barks, the *Gabriel* and the *Michael*, with a small Pinnace of 10 Tons, and passing the Court at *Greenwich*, her Majesty was pleased to bid us Farewel, by shaking her Hand at us out of the Window.

On the 11th of *July*, we had Sight of *Friseland*, bearing W. N. W. from us, rising like Pinnacles of Steeples, and all cover'd with Snow; Latitude

61 Deg. we had no Ground at 150 Fathom. The Captain endeavoured to get ashore in his Boat, but was hinder'd by the Ice. Not far from hence the Pinnace was lost, wherein were four Men; and the *Michael* stood away privately, and returned Home.

The 18th I found the Sun to be elevated 52 Deg. and I judged the Variation of the Compass to be two Points and a Half to the Westward.

The 28th, upon clearing up of the Fog, we had Sight of Land, which I supposed to be *Labrador*, but could not come to it for the Ice.

The 11th of *August*, we were in Latitude of 63 Deg. 8 Min. and this Day we enter'd the Streight.

The 16th was calm, and without Ice, but in two Hours Time, it was frozen about the Ship a Quarter of an Inch thick; we were then at Anchor in *Prior's Bay*.

The 19th in the Morning, the Captain and I, with eight Men, rowed ashore, to see if we could find any People; and going to the Top of the Island, we saw seven Boats rowing towards us; whereupon we returned on Board, and sent our Boat with a white Cloth and five Men in her, to see whither they rowed: They followed our Boat along the Shore, till they saw our Ship, and then returned. Then I went ashore, and gave every one of them a Point made of Thread; one of them came aboard with me, where he eat and drank, and then we carried him ashore again; whereupon all the rest came aboard in their Boats, to the Number of nineteen, but we could not understand their Language. They are like the *Tartars*, with long black Hair, broad Faces, and flat Noses, of a tawney Colour, the Men and Women  
clad

clad in Seal-skins, of the same Fashion, but the Women are known by blue Streaks down their Cheeks and round their Eyes.

The next Day we weighed, and went to the East Side of the Island, where the Captain and I, with four Men, went ashore, and there we saw their Houses, and the People spying us, came towards our Boat ; whereupon we hasten'd to our Boat, and being in it, and they ashore, they called to us, and we rowed to them, and one of them came into our Boat, and we carried him aboard, and gave him a Bell and a Knife. Then we ordered five of our Men to set him ashore at a Rock, and not among the Company he came from ; but such was their Wilfulness, that they would go to them, and so were taken by the Savages, and our Boat lost.

The next Morning we stood near the Shore, and shot off a Falconet, and sounded a Trumpet, but could hear nothing of our Men ; so we plied out of this Sound, which we named, *The five Men's Sound*, and anchoring all Night in 30 Fathom, the Snow in the Morning, lay a Foot thick upon our Hatches. We then weighed and turned to the Place where we lost our Men, where we saw fourteen Boats, but could hear nothing of the Men. We enticed one of them in his Boat to our Ship's Side with a Bell, and in giving it him, we took him and his Boat ; upon which, finding himself in Captivity, his Choler and Disdain were such, that he bit his Tongue in two within his Mouth ; yet, died not thereof, but lived till he came to *England*, and then died of a Cold taken at Sea.

The 26th, we weighed to come homeward, and the 1st of *September*, had Sight of *Friseland*, eight Leagues distant, but could get no nearer to it, because of the Ice.

The 7th, we had a terrible Storm, and one of our Men was blown from our Waste into the Sea, but catching hold of the Fore-sheet, was pulled into the Ship, by the Captain.

On the 25th, we had Sight of *Orkney*, and anchor'd at *Harwich* the 22d of *October*.

After the Captain's Arrival at *London*, it happen'd that one of the Adventurer's Wives threw a Piece of black Stone into the Fire, which the Captain had brought Home in his Voyage, and being taken out and quenched with Vinegar, glittered like Gold. Upon which, some Refiners of *London*, making an Assay of it, reported that it held Gold, and that very richly for the Quantity, and promised great Matters from it, if any Store could be found, offering to adventure themselves in those Parts in Search of it: And some secretly endeavoured to get a Lease of it from her Majesty, whereby to engross the whole Profit to themselves.

The Hopes of more of the same Ore, encouraged many to advance another Voyage; and accordingly Preparation was made for it against the next Year, and the Captain was directed by his Commission to search for a further Discovery of the Passage, but especially for more of this Gold Ore.

*The Second VOYAGE.*

**W**E departed from *Blackwall* on *Sunday* 26th, in one of her Majesty's Ships, called the *Aid*, of 200 Tons, and 100 Men, and two Barks, the *Gabriel* and *Michael*, each about 30 Tons. In the first were 18 Men, commanded by Mr. *Fenton*; and in the last 16 Men, under the Command of Mr. *York*; all victualled for six Months.

The next Day, we all received the Communion on Board the *Aid*, from the Minister of *Gravesend*, and prepared ourselves like good Christians and resolute Men for all Fortunes, and that Night fell down to the *Hope*.

The next Day we came to *Harwich*, where we staid till *Friday* to take in Victuals; in which Time came Letters from the Lords of the Council, straitly commanding our General not to exceed his Complement, which was 120; upon which he discharged many proper Men, who unwillingly departed; he also dismissed all his condemned Men, who he thought at first might be useful for some Purposes; and putting to Sea the last of *May*, we arrived at *Orkney* the 7th of *June*. It stands in the Latitude of 59 Deg. 30 Min. and abounds with Poultry, Eggs, Fish, and Fowl; their Bread is Oaten Cakes, and their Drink Ewes Milk, and in some Parts Ale. Their Houses are poor and fluttish; having no Wood, they burn Heath and Turf.

On the 8th, we set Sail, travelling the Sea six and twenty Days without Sight of Land, and met with much drift Wood, and whole Bodies of Trees.



On the 4th of *July*, we came within Sight of the South Part of *Friseland*, in Latitude of 60 Deg. and 30 Min. we met with great Islands of Ice, ten or twelve Leagues from Shore, some of which were half a Mile or more in Compass, and 30 or 40 Fathom above Water, and, as we supposed, fast on Ground, the Depth being about 80 Fathom. None of these Islands were Salt to the Taste, which shews that they were not congealed of Sea-water, but must be produced by melted Snow from the Tops of Mountains, or by continual Access of fresh Rivers, which mingling with the Salt-water, may cause some Part of it to freeze, so as to make it to taste brackish, but otherwise, the main Sea freezes not.

On the 16th, we raised the Land, which our General the Year before had named the *Queen's Foreland*, at the End of *Frobisher's Streight*, which, at our coming, seemed to be shut up with Ice, to our great Discouragement; but the General, with two Pinnaces, passed thro' the Streight to the East Side, (the rest lying off at Sea) where some of the Natives shewed themselves, leaping and dancing with great Shouts and Cries; whereupon two of our Men went and met two of them, neither Party having Weapons; they would not come so near our Men as to take any Thing from their Hands, but ours leaving a Knife or other Thing upon the Ground, and then withdrawing, they came and took it up, leaving something of theirs to counter-vail the same. The Day being near spent, we retired to our Boats, which the People perceiving, with great Tokens of Affection, they earnestly called us back again, and followed us almost to our Boats; whereupon the General, taking the Master with him, went unarmed to meet two of them, who came down without Weapons, intending, if

they could lay sure hold upon them, forcibly to bring them aboard, and to dismiss one of them after courteous Reception, and bestowing on him some Toys and Apparel, and to retain the other for an Interpreter. After some dumb Signs and mute Congratulations, they exchanged some Things, and one of the Savages cut off the Tail of his Coat, and gave it to the General for a Present, who giving the Word to the Master, they suddenly laid hold on both the Savages; but the Ground being slippery, they lost their Hold, and their Prey escaping, run away, and having recovered their Bows and Arrows, which they hid not far off among the Rocks, pursued our General and Master to the Boats, hurting the General in the Buttock with an Arrow. Our Soldiers, who kept the Boat, came speedily to their Rescue, and the Savages hearing the Report of one of our Muskets, ran away, and our Men followed them. One *Nicholas Conger*, a good Footman, and not cumbered with any Arms, having only a Dagger at his Back, overtook one of them, and being a *Cornish* Man, and a good Wrestler, shewed the Savage such a *Cornish* Trick, as made his Sides ake on the Ground, and brought him back, but the other escaped.

On the 19th, the North and West Winds having drove the Ice into the Sea, we enter'd the Streights, and found a Harbour on the Western Shore, which we named after our Master's Mate, *Jackman's Sound*. Upon a small Island within the Sound, called *Smith's Island*, (because he first set up his Forge there) was found a Mine of Silver, but could not be got out of the Rocks without great Labour. Here our Refiners made Assay of the Ore, and found it to hold Gold in good Quantity. Here we also found a great dead Fish like a *Porpus*, about

bout 12 Foot long, with a Horn of two Yards long, growing out of his Snout ; it was wreathed and strait, and may be thought to be the Sea Unicorn, and was repositid in her Majesty's Wardrobe.

The 23d, the General, with such as could be spared from the Ships, being seventy Persons, marched with Ensign display'd, upon the Southern Land, Part of the supposed Continent of *America*, and having travelled about five Miles towards the Tops of the icy Mountains, we returned to our Ships without seeing any People, or Likelihood of Habitation. He, and divers of the Gentlemen, desired the General to permit twenty or thirty of them to march 30 or 40 Leagues into the Country ; but he considering his Instructions, and the short Time he had, thought it better to seek for Ore to freight his Ships, and leave the further Discovery to be accomplished hereafter ; and therefore, on the 26th, departed to the Northern Land with the two Barks, (the *Aid* still residing in *Jackman's Sound*) where finding a very rich Mine, as it was supposed, and having got almost 20 Ton of Ore together, were forced thence by the Ice, which came driving in upon us, and for Haste, left the Ore we had digged behind us. We went farther up the Streights, and having sailed five Leagues, we discovered a Bay, which being fenced on every Side with small Islands, broke the Force of the Tides, and made it free from any Indraughts of Ice ; here we anchor'd under a small Island, which we named *Warwick Island*. This is the farthest Place we were at within the Streights, distant from *Queen's Foreland* 30 Leagues. Here we found good Store of the Ore, which in washing held Gold to our thinking, plainly to be seen ; upon which it was judged better to load here than to seek fur-

ther, and the General having set the Miners to work, sent the *Michael* over to *Jackman's Sound*, for the *Aid*, and her whole Company to come to us.

From the Island we could discern the poor Dwellings of the People, which are commonly situated at the Foot of a Hill, to shelter them from the cold Winds, with the Doors always to the South; the Foundation is two Fathom under Ground, with Holes like a Coney-borough, to visit their Neighbours, and their Places are under-trenched like Gutters, that the Water falling from the Hills above, may slide away without annoying them. From the Ground upward, they build with Whale-bones for Want of Timber, which bending one over another, are handsomely compacted on the Top together, and cover'd with Seal-skins. But it seem'd to us, by divers Circumstances, that they changed their Habitations often, and are a dispersed and wandering Nation, living in Hords and Troops like the *Tartars*.

The last of *July*, the *Michael* returned to us with the *Aid* from the Southern Land. Captain *York* reported, that coasting along the Shore, he espied two Tents of Seal-skins, and going with his Company ashore, enter'd them, but the People were all fled. They found there raw and new killed Flesh of unknown Sorts, with dead Carcases and Bones of Dogs, also a Doublet of Canvas, after the *English* Fashion, a Shirt, a Girdle, and three Shoes of the Men we lost the Year before, about 50 Leagues from this Place, further within the Streights. The Captain left a Letter there, with Pen, Ink and Paper, that our poor captive Countrymen might, if they were alive, be advertised of our being there, and return an Answer; he left also some Trifles, as Glasses, Bells, Knives, &c. not taking any Thing of theirs, except one Dog.

The

The next Day, the 1st of *August*, all the Gentlemen and others that could be spared from the Ship, went ashore under the Conduct of Mr. *Philpot*, to try if by fair Means they could allure the People to Familiarity, or otherwise, to take some of them, and thereby get Intelligence of the Men that were lost the Year before.

At our Return to the Place where their Tents had been, we found they had removed them farther into the Bay, that they might, if driven from Land, fly with their Boats into the Sea. We parting ourselves into two Companies, and compassing a Mountain, came suddenly upon them by Land; which they perceiving, fled to their Boats, leaving most of their Oars behind them, and rowed down the Bay, where our two Pinnaces meeting them, drove ashore; but if they had had all their Oars it had been in vain to chase them.

When they were landed, they fiercely assaulted our Men with their Bows and Arrows; we wounded three of them, who perceiving themselves hurt, desperately leaped from the Rocks into the Sea, and drowned themselves. The rest fled into the Mountains, except one old Woman, and another with a Child. The old Wretch, whom our Sailors supposed to be a Witch, had her Buskins pulled off to see if she was not cloven-footed, and being very ugly and deformed we let her go; but the young Woman and the Child we brought away.

Having now got a Woman Captive to comfort our Man, we brought them together. They beheld one another very wistly for a good while, without uttering a Word, with great Change of Colour and Countenance, as if the Grief and Disdain of their Captivity had deprived them of Speech. At last, the Woman very suddenly, as

tho' she disdain'd or regarded not the Man, began to sing, as tho' she minded some other Matter ; but being again brought together, the Man with a stern and sedate Countenance, began to tell a long solemn Tale to the Woman ; to which she gave good Attention, and did not interrupt him till he had finished, and afterwards being grown familiar, they were turned together ; but we never perceived that they used as Man and Wife, tho' the Woman spared not to do all necessary Things belonging to a good Housewife, as cleaning their Cabin, killing, flaying, and dressing of Dogs for their Diet, and tending him when he was Sea-sick. They seem'd to be very modest, for the Man would never shift himself, till he had caus'd her go out of his Cabin, and they were very careful to conceal their Privy Parts from each other, and from any Body else.

On the 3d, we left the Western Shore, supposed Part of the Continent of *America*, and on the 4th came to our General at *Warwick* Island, where he freighted his Ship and Barks with such Stone or supposed Gold Mineral, as he thought might countervail the Charges of both his Voyages to these Countries.

On the 6th, while we were all at Work, we perceived many of the Natives on the Top of a Hill over-against us, waving a Flag and making great Outcries to us ; whereupon the General, taking the Savage Captive with him, and setting the Woman where they might the best perceive her, in the highest Part of the Island, went over to talk with them. Our Captive, at the first Encounter of his Friends, burst into Tears, and could not speak a Word a long Time ; but after a while, he discours'd at a Distance with his Companions, and bestow'd friendly upon them such Toys and Trifles

as we had given him. Our General, by Signs, required his five Men, whom they had made Captives the last Year, and promised, not only to release those he had taken, but also to reward them with great Gifts. Our Savage made Signs in Answer from them, that our Men were living, and should be delivered to us, and made Signs likewise to us, that we should write Letters to them; but as it was late, they departed without any, though they called earnestly in Haste for them; and the next Morning early called again for a Letter, which being delivered to them, they made Signs with three Fingers, and pointing to the Sun, intimated that they would return in three Days. The Letter was as follows :

*In the Name of God, in whom we all believe, who, I trust, hath preserved your Bodies and Souls amongst these Infidels, I commend me to you. I will be glad to seek by all Means you can devise for your Deliverance, either by Force or by any Commodities within my Ship, which I will not spare for your Sakes. I have aboard of theirs, a Man, a Woman, and a Child, which I am contented to deliver for you; but the Man whom I carried away from hence the last Year is dead in England. Moreover, you may declare unto them, that if they deliver you not; I will not leave a Man alive in their Country; and thus, if one of you come to speak with me, they shall have either the Man, Woman, or Child in Pawn for you. And thus unto God, whom I trust you do serve, in Haste I leave you, and to him we will daily pray for you. This Tuesday Morning, the 7th of August, 1577.*

*Yours to the uttermost of my Power,*

MARTIN FROBISHER.

On the 11th, the People shewed themselves again, and called to us from a Hill over-against us. The General, hoping for an Answer to his Letter, and hear of his Men, went over to them; no more than three appeared in Sight, who by Signs endeavoured to train our Boat about a Point of Land from Sight of our Company; but suspecting them kept aloof, and yet set one of our Men ashore, who took up a great Bladder which one of them had laid down, and leaving a Looking-glass in the Place, returned to the Boat. In the mean Time our Men upon the Island, who could better discern than these in the Boat, made a great Outcry to the Men in the Boat, because they saw many Savages creeping behind the Rocks towards our Men; upon which our General returned without any Tidings of his Men.

Our Captive made Signs to us, that this Bladder was sent him to keep Water and Drink in; but we rather suspected, it was given him to help his Escape by swimming; for he and the Woman sought often to make their Escapes, having loosed our Boats from astern our Ships, and had succeeded, if they had not been timely discovered.

The 14th, our General, with two small Boats well appointed, went up a Bay, where he saw some of the Natives, who made great Outcries, and with a Flag of Bladders sewed together, with the Guts and Sinews of Beasts, waisted us a-main to them; not shewing above three of their Company; but when we came near them, we could perceive a great Number creeping behind the Rocks; upon which we made Signs to them, that if they would lay their Weapons aside, and come forth, we would deal friendly with them, altho' we perceived their Intent; but for all this, they came creeping towards us from behind the Rocks, to get the more



Advantage of us, as if we had no Eyes to see them. Their Spokesman earnestly persuaded us with many fair Shews to come ashore, and eat and sleep, and clapping his bare Hands over his Head, in Token of Peace and Innocence, willed us to do the like. But the better to allure our hungry Stomachs he brought us a Piece of raw Flesh, which with our Boat-hook we caught into our Boat. Then one of his Fellows came halting from behind the Rock towards the Sea-side, and in such Places where he seemed unable to pass, the other took him on his Shoulders, and setting him down by the Water-side went away and left him, hoping that one of us would venture ashore, and not be afraid to make his Part good with a lame Man. But the General suspecting their Treachery, ordered a Soldier to fire at him, who sent him away a true and no feigned Cripple. Upon which the rest came out of their lurking Holes to the Sea-side, and desperately maintained a Skirmish with their Bows, Arrows, Slings and Darts, without Fear of our Shot. They had belay'd the Coast for us, and we saw above one hundred of them, and had reason to suspect a greater Number. All their Arrows and Darts fell short of us, so that we returned to our Ship without Harm.

Our Work being now finished, having laden almost 200 Ton of Ore, we prepared to return; and on the 22d of *August* took down our Tents, making a Bonfire on the Top of the Island, we gave a Volley of Shot, and so went aboard.

The 23d of *August* we set Sail with the Wind at West, and the next Day left the *Queen's Foreland* a-stern of us, and had Snow half a Foot deep in the Hatches.

The 29th the *Michael* lost Company of us, and shaping her Course towards *Orkney*, arrived at *Yarmouth*.

The 30th, the Master and Boatswain of the *Gabriel* were struck over-board, by the Force of the Wind and Surge of the Sea.

The Master, who was a young Man, and an able Mariner, had been very pleasant all that Morning, and told his Captain he had dreamed he was cast over-board, and that the Boatswain had him by the Hand, and could not save him; which happened accordingly, for the Boatswain held him by one Hand, having hold on a Rope with the other, till his Strength failed, and the Master was drowned.

The 1st of *September* the Storm was grown very great, and the *Gabriel* not able to bear Sail to keep Company with us, our Ship being higher in the Poop, whereon the Wind had more Force to drive, went so fast away, that we lost Sight of them, and left them to God and their good Fortune at Sea.

On the 17th we arrived at *Padistow* in *Cornwall*, which being a bad Road, we put to Sea again, and anchored in *Milford-Haven*, from whence our General writ to Court, which ordered him to take his Ship to *Bristol*, where the Ore was lodged in the Castle. Here we found the *Gabriel* arrived in Safety. In this Voyage we lost but two Men; one blown over-board, as above-mentioned, and one that died at Sea, who was sick when he came aboard, but so desirous to go the Voyage, that he chose to die, rather than not make one in this noble Atchievement.

*The Third V O Y A G E.*

**T**HE supposed Gold Ore, brought home the last Voyage, made Shew of great Riches and Profit, and the Hopes of a Passage to *Catbay* was greatly increased, so that her Majesty appointed special Commissioners, who, upon sufficient Proof and Trial made of the Ore, and upon sundry Reasons and substantial Grounds, being convinced of the Probability of a Passage, advertised her Majesty, that the Voyage was of Importance, and worthy to be advanced again. Whereupon fifteen Sail of good Ships were ordered to be got ready, which were all to return again with their Lading of Gold Ore the latter End of the Summer, except three Ships, which were to be left for the Use of the Captains, *Fenton*, *Best*, and *Philpot*, who were to tarry in the Country, with 40 Mariners, 30 Miners, and 30 Soldiers, in which last are included the Gentlemen, Refiners, Bakers, Carpenters, and other necessary Persons. They carried with them a strong House of Timber framed here, and to be set up there.

We departed from *Harwich* the 31st of *May*, and coasting the South Part of *England*, we passed *Cape Clare* the 6th of *June*.

The 20th of *June* we descried *Friseland*, and sailing along the Coast, we espied one Place pretty free of Ice, where the General well accompanied went ashore, and saw some Tents made of Skins, where they found Flesh, Fish, Skins, and a Box of Nails. The General would not suffer his Men to take any Thing away with them, only two white Dogs, for which he left Pins, Points, Knives and other Trifles, and so returning aboard, we hoisted Sail  
and

and continued our Course, and on the last of *June* met with many great Whales, one of which received such a Blow from the *Solomon*, which came upon him with a full Stern, being under both her Courses and Bonnets, that the Ship stood still and moved neither backward nor forward. The Whale made a great and ugly Noise, threw up his Body and Tail, and so went under the Water. Two Days after, a great dead Whale was found floating on the Sea, which we supposed was the same as the *Solomon* struck.

The 2d, we fell in with the *Queen's Foreland*, where we met with so much Ice, that we thought it impossible to enter the Streight; some of the Fleet, where they found the Ice open, ventured in, and whilst others were following them with full Sails, the Ice closed, and the Bark *Dennis* (wherein was Part of our House which was to be erected for them that should stay all the Winter) was so bruised that she sunk in our Sight, but we manned Boats and saved the Men.

This was a sad Spectacle, because the Storm that follow'd, threaten'd the like Danger to us all; for having left much Ice behind us, thro' which we had passed, and finding more before us, through which it was not possible to pass, there arose a Storm at S. E. which blowing from the main Sea directly upon the Streights Mouth, brought upon us all the Ice we had left behind, and debarred us from getting Sea-room again. We took down our Top-masts, and hanged over-board Pieces of old Cables, Beds, Planks of three Inches thick, which were cut asunder at the Sides of our Ships, some of which were heaved up out of the Sea between Islands of Ice, near a Foot above their Water-mark, having their Knees and Timbers within-board, bowed and broken therewith. In this Distress it pleased  
God

God to send us a favourable Wind the next Day, at W. N. W. which dispersed the Ice, and then the whole Fleet plied off to Sea-ward, till the Sun should consume, or the Winds disperse the Ice that lay in the Streights Mouth.

The 7th, we stood in again, and descried Land, which some judged to be the North Foreland, tho' others were of a different Opinion. The new-fallen Snow does yearly so alter the Shape of the Land, that it takes away the Mariner's Marks. Mr. *Hall*, the chief Pilot, declared publickly, that he had never seen the Coast before, and that he could not make it for any Place of *Frobisher's* Streights.

The 10th, the Weather still continuing thick and dark, some of the Fleet lost Sight of the Admiral, and stood back again to Sea-ward; the rest following the General, passed 60 Leagues within the said doubtful and supposed Streights, having always a fair Continent on their Starboard Side, and an open Sea before them. The General, altho' it's probable he was sensible of the Error, and that this was not the old Streights, yet he dissembled his Opinion, the better to induce the Fleet to follow him, he being then in great Hopes of discovering a Passage this Way; and some of the Company reported, that he hath since declared, that had it not been for the Charge and Care he had of the Fleet and freighted Ships, he would, and could have gone through to the South Sea, and dissolved the long Doubt of a Passage to *Cathay*.

The 26th, there fell so much Snow, that it lay half a Foot deep upon Deck.

On the 31st, we anchored in *Warwick Sound*, in the Entrance whereof, the *Aid* having a little before weighed her Anchor, a Cock-bill, ran against an Island of Ice, which struck the Fluke of the Anchor

Anchor thro' the Ship's Bow under Water, and caused so great a Leak, that they had much ado to preserve her from sinking.

At our Arrival here, we found the *Michael* and *Gabriel*, which had been long missing, and which we never expected to see again; for which we heartily praised God; and Mr. *Wolfal*, our Chaplain, a learned Man, gave us a very pious Exhortation on that Occasion. This Minister was well feated in his own Country in a good Benefice, well esteemed, and had a virtuous Woman to his Wife, and very hopeful Children, yet refused not to undertake this painful Voyage, for the Care he had to save Souls, and to reform those Infidels, if it were possible, to Christianity; and would have staid there the whole Year, if Occasion had served, being in every necessary Action as forward as the most resolute Man of us all, so that he might be justly called a true Pastor and Minister of God's Word, who, for the Good of his Flock, spared not to venture his own Life.

Captain *Kenton*, in the *Michael*, who arrived two Days before us, spent his Time in searching for Ore. He also discovered ten Miles up in the Country, which was very barren, nor could he see any Likelihood of Habitation. His Ship had been struck through and through on both Sides, and his false Stern borne quite away. When they found an Island of Ice bigger than the rest, they moored an Anchor upon it, and then rode under the Lee of it, to guard themselves from the Danger of the lesser driving Ice. They met with one Piece of Ice, which measured 65 Fathom above Water.

The 9th of *August* the General called a Council to consider about erecting a House or Fort for those who were to inhabit there the whole Year; and it was found that only two Sides of the House were

were arrived, and those not perfect and entire, for many Pieces were broken in using them for Fenders, when they were distressed in the Ice; neither was there Drink or Fuel to serve a hundred Men, (the Number appointed to inhabit there) the greatest Store whereof was in those Ships which were not yet arrived. Then Captain *Fenton*, seeing the Scarcity of the necessary Things aforesaid, offered to inhabit there with sixty Men. Upon which the Carpenters and Masons were asked, in what Time they could erect a less House for that Number, and they required eight or nine Weeks, if there were Timber sufficient; whereas we had but twenty-six Days to tarry in that Country; it was therefore resolved in Council, that no Habitation should be there this Year.

The 25th, the General, with two Pinnaces, well mann'd, went to try if he could encounter and apprehend any of the People, who often shewed themselves, sometimes with seven or eight Boats in a Company, as if they had designed to attack some of our People, who were working in the Mines in no great Numbers; we therefore endeavoured with our Pinnaces to encompass an Island they haunted, hoping to intercept some of them; but they kept such a Watch in the Mountains, that they conveyed themselves away before we could come near them.

The 20th, the *Anne-Francis*, which with the other Ships had now joined us, was brought a-ground, and had eight great Leaks mended, which she had received by the Rocks and Ice. They had struck upon a Rock, where they lay more than half a Day, till the next Flood, when by God's Providence, contrary to all Expectation, they came afloat again, being forced all that Time to under-set their Ship with their Main-yard. Mr. *Wolfal*, af-

ter Sermon, celebrated the Communion upon the Land, as he had done before in several Ships, because our whole Company could never meet in one Place.

The Fleet being now in good Readiness, the General called the Captains and Masters together, and told them that he intended not only by God's Help to bring Home his Ships laden with Ore, but also to make a farther Discovery of these Parts. After long Debates it was judged impossible, at this Time, for the Reasons following. First, It froze so hard every Night, that if they should be kept in by contrary Winds, it was to be feared they would be shut up all the Winter, to their utter Destruction. Secondly, Drink was scarce through all the Fleet, by Reason of great Leakage, that not only the Provision laid in for the Habitation was wasted, but also the Provision of each Ship was spent and lost. The Cause of this Leakage was the great Timber and Sea-coal, which lay so heavy upon the Barrels, that it broke, bruised, and rotted the Hoops.

On the last of *August* we left the Country, and that Night arose a furious Tempest, which separated our Fleet, so that not one of us met together again till the 28th of *September*, which Day we fell on the Coast of *England*, between *Scilly* and *Lands-End*, and the rest of the Fleet arrived about the same Time, some in one Place, and some in another. There died in this Voyage not above forty Persons, a Number not great, considering how many Ships were in the Fleet, and how many Hardships we had endured.

It may be here proper to take Notice, that this Ore, for which so much Pains was taken, and so many Hazards run, after numberless Trials, proved of no Value. This, however, did not lessen Sir *Martin* in



in the Esteem of her Majesty ; as we shall presently see.

He commanded her Majesty's Ship the *Triumph*, in the famous Battle with the *Spanish Armada*, wherein he did such excellent Service, that he was one of the few Knights made by the Lord High Admiral on that memorable Occasion. In 1590, he commanded a Squadron on the Coast of *Spain*, which hindered the coming home of the Plate Fleet. In 1592, Sir *Martin* took the Charge of a Fleet fitted out by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, which went to the Coast of *Spain* ; and tho' he had but three Ships, he made Shift to burn one rich Galleon, and bring home another.

In 1593, he sailed to the Coast of *France* to assist in re-taking *Brest*, which by Land was attacked by Sir *John Norris*, with 3000 *English* Forces, at the same Time that our Admiral blocked up the Port. The Garrison defended themselves bravely, till Sir *Martin* landed his Sailors, who desperately attacking the Place, carried it, but with the Loss of several Captains, Sir *Martin* himself receiving a Shot in the Side, which, through the Unskillfulness of the Surgeon, proved to be the Cause of his Death, which happened at *Plymouth* within a few Days after his Return.

He was one of the most able Seamen of his Time, of undaunted Courage, great Presence of Mind, and equal, almost, to any Undertaking ; yet, in his Carriage blunt, and a very strict Observer of Discipline, even to a Degree of Severity, and therefore not very agreeable to the common Sailors.

*The Voyages and Exploits of* THOMAS  
CAVENDISH, *Esq;*

THOMAS CAVENDISH, of *Trimley*, in the County of *Suffolk*, *Esq;* was descended from a noble Family of *Devonshire*, and possessed of a very plentiful Fortune; but being a Man of Pleasure and Dissipation, and giving into all the Gaieties of the Court, he run himself and his Estate deeply in Debt; and being a Man of generous Sentiments, and not able to stoop to the Meannesses of Adulation and Court Favours, he bravely resolved to repair his Breaches at the Expence of the Enemies of his Country. Accordingly he built two Ships from the Stocks, one of 120 Tons, the other of 60, and with these he sailed from *Plymouth*, July 21, 1586. He first made the Coast of *Barbary*, then steered for *Brazil*, and entered the Streights of *Magellan* the 5th of *January* 1587, and passed them very happily; then coasting along *Chili* and *Peru*, they took abundance of rich Prizes, continuing their Course as high as *California*, where they took the *St. Anne*, which Mr. *Cavendish*, in a Letter to the Lord *Hunsdon*, rightly calls an *Acapulco* Ship, tho' in most Relations of his Voyage, she is stiled the Admiral of the *South-Seas*. Her Cargo was of immense Value, which his Ship being too small to carry, he was forced to burn, having first taken out of her as much Gold as was worth 60,000*l.* He then steered for the *Philippine* Islands, where he safely arrived, and proceeded from thence to *Java Major*, which they reached the 11th of *March* 1588. He doubled the Cape  
of

of *Good Hope* the 1st of *June*, and without any remarkable Accident returned back to *Plymouth* the 9th of *September* in the same Year, having sailed compleatly round the Globe in two Years and two Months, and brought Home an immense Fortune.

But as Mr. *Cavendish's* View in getting Riches was only to support his Pleasures, and a gay Life, he soon forgot the Difficulties and Hazards he had run in acquiring them; so that it was not long before he had wasted what he had so hardly earned, and found himself reduced to the same necessitous Circumstances he was in before he went the Voyage. This, however, he thought to remedy by the same Means he had done before; and accordingly, in the Year 1591, set out on another Voyage, which was far from being so successful as the former. He left *Plymouth* the 2d of *August* 1591, with three stout Ships and two Barks. On the 8th of *April* 1592, he fell in with the Streights of *Magellan*, and continued in them to the 15th of *May*, when on account of the Badness of the Weather he determined to return, which accordingly he did to the Coast of *Brazil*, and there died of Grief. One of his Ships, the *Desire*, commanded by Captain *Davis*, actually passed the Streights.

*The First Voyage of Mr. JOHN DAVIS, for Discovery of the North-west Passage, in 1585.*

SOME Noblemen, Gentlemen, and Merchants, being desirous to advance the Glory of God, and the Good of their native Country, consulted together about the Discovery of the North-west Passage; which having been heretofore attempted, but unhappily given over by Reason of some unexpected Accidents, they resolved, after mature Deliberation, to become Adventurers; and according set forth two Barks, viz. *The Sun-shine*, of 50 Tons, and 23 Men, *John Davis*, Captain, and the *Moon-shine*, 35 Tons, and 19 Men, *William Bruton*, Captain.

They departed from *Dartmouth* the 7th of *June*, and were forced, by contrary Winds, to put into *Falmouth* and *Scilly*.

On the 28th, they departed thence, and on the 20th of *July*, discovered Land cover'd with Snow, which appeared, over the Fog, like a white List in the Sky. The Rolling of the Ice, which reached from the Shore a League off into the Sea, made a great Noise: The Captain named this, *the Land of Desolation*.

The 21st, the Wind being Northerly, they stood S. S. W. along the Shore, for they perceived that they were run into a very deep Bay, where they were almost compassed with Ice. Next Day they hoisted out their Boat, and rowed towards the Shore; but being come within a League of it, they met with so much Ice, that they could not get to Land. They tried to get some Fish with their Lines, as they saw many Seals on the Coast, and Birds beating on the Water, but all in vain. They had

had Ground in 120 Fathom, the Water black and thick, like a standing Pool. They saw much Wood floating upon the Coast, and the *Moon-shine* took up a Tree, in the Sea, 60 Feet long, and 13 Handfuls about, with the Root upon it.

The 25th, they lost Sight of this Land, and steered N. W. till the 29th, when they discovered Land in 64 Deg. 15 Min. bearing N. E. from them. Coming near the Coast, they found many fair Sounds and great Inlets into the Land, whereby they judged it to be a great Number of Islands standing together. They went ashore on a small Island to seek for Water and Wood, and perceived there had been People, by a small Shoe they found, and Pieces of Leather sewed with Sinews. Then they went upon another Island, where the Captain, Master, and another got on the Top of a Rock, and the People of the Country espying them, made a lamentable Noise, like the Howling of Wolves; the *English* hollowed again, and they answered; at last, perceiving where they stood, some on the Shore, and one rowing in a Canoe, the *English* made a great Noise, partly to allure them, and partly to warn their Company of them. Upon which, Captain *Bruton*, and others of the *Moon-shine*, hasten'd to their Rescue, and brought with them their four Musicians to allure them on, if possible. The Musicians play'd, and the Company danced, making many Signs of Friendship. At last there came ten Canoes, and two of them so near, that they talked with them. Their Pronunciation was hollow, and their Language such as could not be understood. One of them pointing to the Sun, smote his Breast so hard, they could hear the Blow. This he did many Times, till at last one of our Men, pointing to the Sun, smote his Breast in the same Manner. Upon which one of them came ashore,

to whom they threw out Caps, Stockings and Gloves, and such Things as they had about them, playing with their Musick, and dancing, till Night coming on, they went on Board.

The next Morning, 37 Canoes came rowing by their Ships, calling to them to come ashore. But the *English* making no great Haste, one of them went up to the Top of the Rock, where he leaped and danced, shewing a Seal-skin. Upon which they manned their Boats, and rowed to their Canoes, and having sworn by the Sun after their Fashion, one of the Company shook Hands with one of them, who kissed his Hand, and they were very familiar. They gave the *English* whatever they asked of them, and they were satisfied with whatever was given them. The *English* bought their Cloaths from their Backs, all made of Seal-skins, or Bird-skins with the Feathers on. They bought also five of their Canoes, with some Oars and Darts. They are a tractable People, void of Craft or Double-dealing, but seem to be Idolaters, and worship the Sun.

They found no fresh Water among these Islands, but only Snow Water, of which there were large Pools. The Clifts were all of such Ore, as Captain *Frobisher* brought from *Meta Incognita*. They found here Fir, Spruce, and Juniper, which, whether it floated thither, or grew in some great Islands near the Place, they knew not, but supposed it might grow thereabouts, because the People had great Store of Darts and Oars, which they exchanged with them for small Trifles. When they perceived that the *English* desired Skins and Furs, they made Signs that they would go into the Country and bring them the next Day; but the Wind coming Fair, the Ships departed the 11<sup>th</sup> of *August*,  
and

and proceeded to the North-west on the proposed Discovery.

On the 6th, they discovered Land in 66 Deg. 40 Min. clear of Ice; they anchored in a fair Road under a Mount, the Clifts of which were as orient as Gold; they named it Mount *Raleigh*. As soon as they had anchored, they espied four white Bears at the Foot of the Mount; one of them they shot in the Neck, which after he had roared a little, took the Water, and they following him with their Boat, killed him with Boar-spears, and two more that Night. They found nothing in their Maws, but judged by their Dung, that they fed upon Grass. Next Day they went on Shore to another Bear, which they found fast asleep; but upon snapping a Piece, which missed Fire, he looked up and laid down his Head again. Then they shot him in the Head, and ran upon him with their Boar-spears, and thrust him into the Body, yet he grip'd away their Spears, and went towards the Water, and swam to a Cave, where they killed him: The Breadth of his Forehead was 14 Inches.

The 8th, they coasted along the Shore, and on the 11th came to the Southerly Cape of this Land, which they named the *Cape of God's Mercy*, being the Place of their first Entrance for Discovery. They coasted the Shore, and when the Fog broke up, found themselves shot into a fair Entrance or Passage, in some Places 20 Leagues broad, and clear of Ice, which gave them great Hopes of a Passage. Having sailed N. W. 60 Leagues therein, they saw some Islands in the Middle; upon which they divided, one sailing on the North, and the other on the South-side of them, the Wind at S. E. very foggy and foul Weather.

The 14th, they went ashore and found Signs of People, there being Stones laid together like a Wall; likewise a Human Scull.

The 15th, they heard Dogs howl, which they imagining to be Wolves, went ashore to kill them; the Dogs came very gently to the Boat; but the Company fearing they came to prey upon them, shot at them, and killed two; one of which had a Leathern Collar about his Neck. There were 20 of them, like Mastiffs, with pricked Ears, and long bushy Tails. Going further, they found two Sleds like ours in *England*; one was made of Fir, Spruce, and Oaken Boards; the other, all of Whale-bone: They saw Ravens, Larks, and Partridges.

The 17th they went ashore, and in a Kind of Oven made with Stone, they found a small Canoe of Wood, a Piece of Wood like an Image, a Bird made of Bone, and other Trifles. The Coast was very barren, without Wood or Grass: The Rocks like Marble veined with divers Colours.

The Captain and Master consulted what was best to be done, and gave these Reasons for the Probability of a Passage.

1. The Water being of one Colour with the main Ocean; whereas they never came into any Bay, but the Water was alter'd very blackish.

2. They saw, to the West of the Islands, three or four Whales, which they judged to come from a Westerly Sea, because they saw no Whale to the Eastward.

3. As they were rowing into a very great Sound lying S. W. from whence those Whales came, on a Sudden there came a sudden Counter-check of a Tide from the South-west against the Flood which they came with, not knowing from whence it was maintained.

4. In



4. In sailing 20 Leagues within the Mouth of this Entrance, they had Sounding in 90 Fathoms fair, grey, oufy Sand, and the farther they ran to the Westward, the deeper was the Water, so that hard aboard the Shore, among these Isles, they had no Ground in 330 Fathoms.

Lastly, it did ebb and flow six and seven Fathom up and down, the Flood coming from divers Parts, so as they could not perceive the chief Maintenance thereof.

These Things considered, it was resolved, if the Weather broke up, to make further Search.

The 20th, the Wind came directly against them; and the 23d, it came at S. E. very stormy and foul Weather, and seeking for Harbour, they fell into a fair Sound, and anchored in 25 Fathoms.

The 24th, the Wind coming fair, they directed their Course homeward, and on the 10th of *September*, fell in with the *Land of Desolation*; and that Night a Storm arising, they lost Sight of the *Moon-shine*, and on the 30th of *September*, came to *Dartmouth*, where the *Moon-shine* was arrived two Hours before.

*The Second Voyage of Mr. DAVIS: Written  
by himself.*

**I**N my first Voyage, not experienced in the Nature of those Climates, and having no Direction by Chart, Globe, or any other Direction, in what Altitude that Passage was to be searched, I shaped a Northerly Course, and fell on the Coast of *Greenland*, 500 Leagues from the *Derses*, W. N. W. Northerly, the Land very high, and full  
of

of mighty Mountains, all covered with Snow, no Wood, Grass, or Earth to be seen, and the Sea two Leagues from Shore, so full of Ice, that no Ship could come near the Land. Thence coasting the Shore towards the South, in the Latitude of 60 Deg. I found it to trend towards the West, and following it to 50 or 60 Leagues, it failed, and lay directly North, which I followed, and in 30 Leagues, sailing upon the West-side of this Coast, by me named *Desolation*, we were past all Ice, and saw many green and pleasant Islands bordering upon the Shore, but the Hills on the main Land were covered with Snow. Then shaping our Course W. N. W. we fell with another Shore, in Latitude of 66 Deg. and found a Passage 20 Leagues broad, directly West into the same, which we enter'd 30 or 40 Leagues, and found it neither to widen nor straiten. But not knowing the Length of it, and the Year being far spent, we thought it our best Course to return. And acquainting Secretary *Walsingham*, and the rest of the honourable and worshipful Adventurers with our Proceedings, I was again appointed to search the Bottom of this Streight. In this second Attempt, the Merchants of *Exeter*, and other Places of the West, became Adventurers. And on the 7th of *May*, 1586, I set out from *Dartmouth* with four Sail, viz. the *Mermaid* of 120 Tons, the *Sun-shine* of 60, the *Moon-shine* of 35, and a Pinnace of 13 Tons, called the *North-star*.

We coasted the South-side of *Ireland*, and on the 13th, steered away N. W. till we came to the Latitude of 60 Deg. at which Time I divided my Fleet, and ordered the *Sun-shine*, and the *North-star*, to seek a Passage Northward, between *Greenland* and *Ireland*, to the Latitude of 80 Deg. if Land did not hinder them.

I departed from them the 7th of *June*, and on the 15th, discovered Land in Latitude of 60 Deg. and in Longitude from the Meridian of *London* Westward, 49 Deg. The Ice lay in some Places 10, in some 20, in some 50 Leagues off the Shore, so that we were constrained to bear into 57 Deg. to double the same, and to get a free Sea, which through God's favourable Mercy we at length obtained.

The 29th, after many Storms, we again discovered Land, in Longitude, from the Meridian of *London*, 58 Deg. 30 Min. and in Latitude 64 Deg. being East from us; into which, since it pleased God by contrary Winds to force us, I thought fit to bear in with it, and to set up our Pinnace, which we had provided in the *Mermaid* to be our Scout for this Discovery, and so much the rather, because, the Year before, I had been in the same Place, and found it very convenient for such a Purpose, being inhabited by People of a tractable Conversation, and the Sea void of Ice.

The Ships being within the Sounds, we sent our Boats to search for Shoal-water, where we might anchor, which in this Place is very hard to find. The People of the Country espying them, came in their Canoes with Shouts and Cries towards them; but when they saw in the Boat some of our Company that were there last Year, they rowed to the Boat, and taking hold on the Oar, hung about the Boat, expressing a great deal of Joy, and making Signs that they knew all those that had been with them the Year before. I went ashore with others of the Company, and took with me 20 Knives: We had no sooner landed, but they leaped out of their Canoes and came running to us, and embraced us with many Signs of hearty Welcome. There were 18 of them, and I gave to each

each of them a Knife; they offered me Skins for a Reward, but I made Signs that they were not sold, but freely given to them, and so dismissed them for that Time, with Signs that they should return after certain Hours.

The next Day, the Pinnace was landed with all possible Speed upon an Island, there to be finished, and while it was setting up, the People came continually to us, sometimes in a 100 Canoes at a Time, bringing with them Seal-skins, Stags-skins, white Hares, Seal, Salmon-peal, small Cod, dry Caplin, with other Fish, and some Birds.

I sent one of the Boats to search one Part of the Land, while I went to another, with strict Command, that no Injury should be offer'd to any of the People, nor any Gun shot off. They found Tents made of Seal-skins, wherein was Store of dried Caplin, being a little Fish no bigger than a Pilchard, some Bags of Trane-oil, many little Images cut in Wood, and Seal-skins in Tan-tubs, whereof they diminished nothing.

When they had passed ten Miles within the Snowy Mountains, they came to a plain Champaign Country with Earth and Grass, like to our moorish waste Grounds in *England*. They went ten Leagues up into a River, which, in the narrowest Place was two Leagues broad, finding it still to continue, they knew not how far. But I and my Company took another River, which although at first it offered a large Inlet, yet it proved but a deep Bay, the End whereof I attained in four Hours; and there leaving the Boat well manned, went with the rest of my Company three or four Miles into the Country, but found nothing, nor saw any Thing but Gripes, Ravens, and small Birds, as Larks and Linnets.

On the 3d of *July* I manned my Boat, and went with 50 Canoes attending me into another Sound, where the People by Signs wished me to go, hoping to find their Habitations. At last they made Signs that we should go into a warm Place to sleep, at which Place I went on Shore, and desired they would leap with our Men, which they agreed to, but our's over-leaped them. From leaping they went to wrestling; we found them strong and nimble, and to have Skill in wrestling, for they threw some of our Men that were good Wrestlers.

The 14th, the Master of the *Mermaid* went to certain Islands to store himself with Wood, where he found a Grave with divers buried in it, covered with Seal Skins only, and a Cross laid over them.

The People are of good Stature, well proportioned, with slender Hands and Feet, broad Visages, small Eyes, wide Mouths, the most Part unbearded, great Lips, and close toothed. They are much given to bleed, and therefore stop their Noses with Deer's Hair, or that of an Ellan.

One of them kindled a Fire after this Manner: He took a Piece of Board wherein was a Hole half through, then put into the Hole the End of a round Stick, like a Bed-staff, wetting the End thereof in Train Oil, and (as your Turner's do) with a Piece of Leather, by violent Motion he speedily produced Fire; this done, he made a Fire with Turf, into which, with many Words and strange Gestures, he put divers Things, which we supposed to be a Sacrifice. They desired me to go into the Smoak, and I willed them likewise to stand in the Smoak, which they would by no Means do. I then thrust one of them into the Smoak, and commanded one of my Men to tread  
out

out the Fire, and spurn it into the Sea, to shew them that they contemned their Sorcery. They are very simple in their Conversation, but marvelously thievish, especially of Iron, which they have in great Esteem. They cut away the *Moonshine's* Boat from her Stern, they cut our Cables, and our Cloth where it lay to air, tho' we watched it carefully. They stole our Oars, a Caliver, a Boar-Spear, a Sword, with divers other Things, which so grieved the Company that they desired me to dissolve this new Friendship; upon which I ordered a Caliver to be shot among them, and immediately after a Falcon; which strange Noise did so amaze them, that they departed with full Speed; but within ten Hours they returned, and entreated a Peace; which being granted, they brought us Seal-skins and Salmon-peal; but when they saw Iron, they could not forbear stealing; which, when I perceived, I commanded that in no Case they should be any more hardly used, but that our own People should be more vigilant to keep their Things. They eat all their Meat raw, and live mostly on Fish, drink Salt-water, and eat Grass and Ice with Delight. They make Fishing-nets of Whale-fins. It is probable they have Wars with those on the main Land, many of them being sore wounded, which Wounds they received upon the main Land, as by Signs they gave us to understand. We learned these following Words among them: *Kesiyok*, eat some; *Madbyccyte*, Musick; *Aginyok*, Go fetch; *Iliacute*, I mean no Harm; *Panameg*, a Boat; *Paatoyck*, an Oar; *Afanoch*, a Dart; *Sawygmeg*, a Knife; *Uderak*, a Nose: *Aob*, Iron; *Elete*, an Eye; *Unuicke*, give it; *Tuchloach*, a Stag or Ellan; *Panigmy*, a Needle; *Aob*, the Sea; *Mysacoab*, wash it; *Lethicksaneg*, a Seal-skin; *Canyglow*, kiss me; *Ugnera*, my Son; *Acu*, Shot;

Shot; *Cona*, leap; *Maatuke*, Fish; *Sambab*, below; *Macconneg*, will you have this; *Cocab*, go to him; *Abab*, fallen down; *Ieune*, come hither; *Awenny*, yonder; *Nugo*, no; *Tucktodo*, a Fog; *Leckicksab*, a Skin; *Maccoab*, a Dart; *Sugnacoon*, a Coat; *Gounab*, come down; *Safcbneg*, a Bracelet; *Ugnake*, a Tongue; *Ataneg*, a Seal; *Macuab*, a Beard; *Pignagogab*, a Thread; *Quoyfa*, give it to me.

The 7th of July I went ashore in our new Pinnace, and with the most Part of my Company went to the Top of a high Mountain, hoping from thence to see into the Country, but the Mountains were so many and so mighty, that we could not see far; whereupon returning to the Pinnace, we saw a strange Sight, which was a mighty Whirlwind, continuing three Hours with little Intermission, which taking up the Water in great Quantity, furiously mounted it into the Air. Next Morning, the Storm being over, we sailed into a mighty great River, directly into the Body of the Land, and found it to be no firm Land, but huge, waste, desert Islands, and mighty Sounds, and Inlets passing between Sea and Sea.

On the 9th we returned to our Ships, where our Mariners complained heavily against the People, that they had stole an Anchor from us, had cut one of the Cables very dangerously, and spared not to sling Stones at them of half a Pound Weight. The next Day I went ashore, and used them with much Courtesy, and when I returned they followed me in their Canoes. I gave some of them Bracelets, and seven or eight of them came aboard, whom I used kindly and let them depart. As soon as the Sun was set, they began to practice their devilish Nature, and with Slings threw Stones very fiercely into the *Moonshine* and knock'd down the

Boatswain, whereupon we pursued them with our Boats, and shot at them; but they rowed so swiftly, that we could not reach them.

On the 11th, five of them came to make a new Truce; the Master acquainted me with their coming, and desired they might be kept Prisoners, till they had their Anchor again; but when he saw the Ringleader and Master of Mischief was one of the five, he was very urgent to have him seized, and so it was determined to take him. He came crying, *Iliaoute*, and striking his Breast, offered a Pair of Gloves to sell; the Master offered him a Knife for them; two of them came to us, one of them we dismissed, but the other was soon made our Captive. Then we pointed to him and his Fellows for our Anchor, which being had, we made Signs he should be at Liberty. About an Hour after the Wind coming fair, we set Sail, and brought him away with us. One of his Companions following us in his Canoe, talked with him, and seemed to lament his Condition, we still using him well, and saying to him, *Iliaoute*, i. e. *we mean no Harm*. At last he aboard spoke four or five Words to the other, clapping both his Hands on his Face, the other did the like, and so they parted. We judged the Covering his Face, and bowing down his Body, signified his Death. After some Time he became a pleasant Companion among us. I gave him a new Suit of Frize of the *English* Fashion, of which he was very joyful. He trimmed up all his Darts and Fishing Tools, and would make Okum, and set his Hands to a Rope's End. He fed upon Caplain and dry *New-land* Fish.

The 17th, being in the Latitude of 63 Deg. 8 Min. we fell in with a mighty Mass of Ice, very high, like Land, with Bays and Capes, and sup-  
posing



posing it to be Land, we sent our Pinnacle to discover it, but at her Return we were assured it was only Ice, to our great Admiration, and the rather, because in this Place we had very strong Currents.

We coasted this mighty Mass of Ice till the 30th, finding it a great Bar to our Purpose. The Air was now so foggy, and the Sea so pestered with Ice, that all Hope of proceeding was banished; for on the 24th, our Shrouds, Ropes and Sails were so frozen, and compassed with Ice, only by a gross Fog, as seemed to me very strange, as the last Year I found this Sea free and navigable, without Impediment.

Our Men through this Extremity began to be sick and feeble, and withal hopeless of good Success; whereupon very orderly and discreetly they entreated me to regard our present State, and withal advised me, that in Conscience I ought to respect the Preservation of my own Life and theirs, and that I should not, thro' my own Boldness, leave their Widows and fatherless Children to give me bitter Curses. This moved me to commiserate their Condition; yet considering the Importance of this Discovery, if it could be accomplished, the great Hope of a Passage, by what we had seen the last Voyage, and that there was yet a third Way to be attempted, I thought it would tend to my Discredit, if the Action should fail thro' my Neglect, and therefore resolved to prosecute it; and considering, that the *Mermaid*, by Reason of her Burthen, was not so nimble and convenient for that Purpose as a small Bark, and was 100 *l.* a Month Charge to the Adventurers, I determined to re-victual the *Moonshine*, and proceed as God should direct. Whereupon I altered my Course, to recover the next Shore, where this might be

performed, and the 1st of *August* discovered Land without Snow or Ice, in Latitude of 26 Deg. 33 Min. and Longitude from the Meridian of *London*, 70 Deg.

The 2d we anchor'd in a very good Road, where with all Speed we grav'd and revictualled the *Moonshine*; we found it here very hot, and were much troubled with *Muskittos*, which stung us grievously. The People of the Country caught a Seal, and with Bladders fastened to him, sent him to us with the Flood, so as he came right with our Ships, which we took as a friendly Present from them.

The 5th I went up to the Top of a Hill, and espying three Canoes under a Rock, went to them, and found in them Skins, Darts, &c. whereof we diminished nothing, but left upon every Boat a Silk Point, a Bullet of Lead, and a Pin. The next Day the People came to us, without Fear, and barter'd with us for Skins. Our Savage kept close, and made Shew that he would be glad to have another for a Companion.

Being thus provided, I departed the 12th of *August*, leaving the *Mermaid* at Anchor: Her Crew finding many Occasions of Discontent, and being unwilling to proceed any farther, here forsook me.

The 15th, sailing West 50 Leagues, we discovered Land in Lat. 66 Deg. 19 Min. and next Day stood for the South, and on the 18th discovered a very fair Promontory North-West from us, in 65 Deg. having no Land to the South, which gave us great Hope of a Passage.

The 20th, I went to the Top of a high Hill, whence I perceived that this Land was all Islands; we coasted it towards the South, from 67 to 57 Deg.

The 28th, having great Distrust of the Weather, we arrived in a fair Harbour, into which we sailed ten Leagues, being two Leagues broad. Here we continued the 1st of *September*, in which Time we had two very great Storms. I went six Miles into the Country, and found the Woods were Fir, Pine-Apple, Elder, Yew, Withy and Birch. Here we saw a black Bear, and Store of Birds, as Pheasants, Patridges, wild Geese, Ducks, Black-birds, Jays, Thrushes, and all other small Birds.

The 1st, we set Sail and coasted the Shore with fair Weather. The 4th, we anchor'd in a good Road among many Islands. Eight Leagues to the North of this Place we had strong Hopes of a Passage, by reason of a mighty Sea passing between two Lands West. We greatly desired to go into this Sea, but the Wind was directly against us.

The 6th, we sent five young Men ashore to an Island to fetch some Fish, which we had left there, covered all Night. The Savages who lurked in the Woods, suddenly assaulted our Men, which we perceiving, let slip our Cable, and with our Fore-sail bore into the Shore, and discharged a double Musquet upon them twice; at the Noise whereof they fled, having killed two of our Men with their Arrows, and grievously wounded two more, the other escaped by swimming, with an Arrow shot thro' his Arm. This Evening it pleased God further to increase our Sorrows, with a Storm at N.N.E. which lasted to the 10th. We unrigged our Ship, and intended to cut down our Masts, the Cable of our Sheet Anchor broke, so that we expected to be driven ashore and become a Prey to the Canibals. Yet in this deep Distress God gave us Favour, and sent us a fair Lee, so we recovered our Anchor, and new moved our

Ship, when we saw that God had manifestly delivered us, for two Strands of our Cable were broken.

The 14th, the Wind coming fair at W. N. W. we departed with Trust in God's Mercy, shaping our Course for *England*, and arrived in the West Country the Beginning of *October*, where the *Sunshine* arrived a few Days before us. She had been at *Ireland*, and from thence to *Greenland*, and so on to *Istotiland*, and thence to *Desolation*, where she trafficked with the People, staying in the Country twenty Days. They lost Sight of the Pinnacle, called the *North-star*, on the 3d of *September*, in a very great Storm, and lay a Hull to tarry for her all next Day, but saw her no more: The said Pinnacle never returned Home.

---

*Mr. DAVIS's Third Voyage, in 1587.*

**I**N my last Voyage, in Lat. of 54 Deg. 30 Min. on the 3d of *September*, the Fish swam so thick about our Bark as is incredible; and tho' we were unprovided of fishing Tackle, yet with a Hook made with a long Spike-Nail, and fasten'd to one of our sounding Lines, before the Bait was changed, we caught more than 40 great Cods, which divers Fishermen that were with us said, were the largest and best fed Fish they had ever seen. This encouraged some of the honourable and worshipful Adventurers to continue their Favour and Charge (tho' all the West Country Merchants, and most of those in *London* fell from the Action) and three Ships were appointed, viz. the *Elizabeth*, the *Sunshine*,

*Shine*, and the *Helena*; two of them for the Fishing, and one for the Discovery.

We departed from *Dartmouth* the 19th of *May*, and discovered Land on the 14th of *June*.

On the 16th, we landed among many low Islands which lay before the high Land; the People came to us, crying *Ilioute*, and shewing us Seal-skins.

On the 20th, I left the two Ships to follow their Fishing, taking their faithful Promise not to depart till my Return to them, which should be in the End of *August*; but they finishing their Voyage in 16 Days, presently returned for *England*, without Regard of their Promise, whilst I, not distrusting any such hard Measure, proceeded on the Discovery.

On the 24th, in the Lat. of 67 Deg. 40 Min. the Weather was very hot; thirty Savages came to us in their Canoes, 20 Leagues West from Land, entreating us to go on Shore. I coasted the Shore of *Greenland* from the 21st to the 30th, having the Sea all open towards the West, and the Land from the Starboard-side East from me; the Weather extremely hot and very calm. The Sun was five Degrees above the Horizon at Midnight, Lat. 72 Deg. 12 Min. The Compass in this Place varied 28 Deg. towards the West.

The 3d of *July*, we fell again with Ice, and on the 6th, put our Bark thro' it, seeing the Sea free on the West-side, and when we had sailed five Leagues West, we fell with another mighty Bank of Ice, which we could not pass, and therefore returning again, we got clear on the 8th at Midnight, and recovered the open Sea through God's Favours, by giving us fair Winds and fine Weather.

On the 15th, in Lat. 67 Deg. 45 Min. a great Current set us to the West six Points from our Course.

On the 19th, we had Sight of Mount *Raleigh*.

On the 30th, we crossed over the Entrance of a great Inlet or Passage, being 20 Leagues broad, and situate between 62 and 63 Deg. in which Place we had eight or nine great Races, Currents, or Overfalls, like the Water under *London* Bridge, and bending their Course to the said Inlet.

The 31st, in Lat. 62 Deg. coming close by a Foreland, we fell into a mighty Race, where an Island of Ice was carried by the Force of the Current as fast as our Bark could sail with all Sails bearing. This Cape, as it was the Southerly Limit of the Gulph we passed over Yesterday, so was it the North Promontory, or Beginning of another great Inlet, which we passed over this Night, where we saw the Sea falling down towards the Inlet with a mighty Overfall, and circular Motion like Whirlpools, in the same Manner as forcible Streams pass thro' the Arches of Bridges.

On the 13th of *August*, as we were seeking for our Ships that went to fish, being among many Islands, we struck on a Rock, and had a great Leak, which the next Day we stopped in a Storm, and on the 15th, being in Lat. 62 Deg. 12 Min. and not finding our Ships, nor (according to their Promise) any Mark, Token, or Beacon, which I willed them to set up, and they protested to do upon every Headland, or Cape within 20 Leagues every Way from their Fishing-place; and our having but little Wood in our Ship, and half a Hoghead of fresh Water, I shaped my Course for *England*, and arrived in *Dar:mouth* the 15th of *September*.

*The Voyage of Mr. EDWARD FENTON, who was sent upon the Discovery of a North-west Passage.*

**T**HIS Gentleman seems to have been a Favourite and Dependant on the potent Earl of *Leicester*. Of this Gentleman's Voyage we have several authentic Accounts; and yet it is not easy to apprehend the true Design of it. The Instructions given Mr. *Fenton* by the Privy Council, and which are still preserved, say, expressly, that he should endeavour the Discovery of a North-west Passage, but by a new Route, which is laid down to him, *viz.* he was to go by the *Cape of Good-Hope* to the *East-Indies*, and being arrived at the *Moluccas*, he was to go from thence to the *South-Sea*, and to attempt his Return by the supposed North-west Passage, and not by any Means to think of passing the Streights of *Magellan*, except in Case of absolute Necessity. Notwithstanding these Instructions, Sir *William Monson* tells us plainly, that Mr. *Fenton* was sent to try his Fortune in the *South Sea*; and so he himself understood it.

In the Month of *May*, 1582, Mr. *Fenton* left the *English* Coast, with three stout Ships and a Bark. With these he sailed first to the Coast of *Africa*, and then for that of *Brazil* directly, from whence he intended to have sailed for the Streights of *Magellan*; but hearing there, that the King of *Spain*, having had Intelligence of his Project and Intention, had sent *Don Diego de Flores de Valdez*, with a strong Fleet into the Streights to intercept him, he, upon mature Deliberation, resolved to  
return,

return, putting into a *Portugueze* Settlement to refit, he there met with three of the *Spanish* Squadron, one of which was their Vice-Admiral, which, after a very brisk Engagement, he sunk, and then put to Sea, with a Design to return Home. His Vice-Admiral, Captain *Luke Ward*, after a long and dangerous Voyage, arrived safe in *England* on the 31st of *May*, 1583. But with regard to Mr. *Fenton*, we have no distinct Account of him, only Sir *William Monson* says, that he returned Home without seeing the Streights. After this, in 1588, he commanded her Majesty's Ship the *Mary Rose*, in the Engagement with the *Spanish Armada*.

Notwithstanding the Disappointment Captain *Fenton* met with in this Voyage, fresh Attempts were made for the Discovery of this so much talked of Passage to the North-west, in which Captain *Davis* was employed. The first was in 1585; a second, in 1586; but in both Voyages atchieved nothing beyond raising his own Reputation, which continued to be very great for upwards of 30 Years. Sir *William Monson* tells us, that he conferred with Captain *Davis* as well as Sir *Martin Frobisher* on this Subject, and that they were able to give him no more Assurance than those who had never gone so far; tho' he confesses they did offer some plausible Reasons to prove, that such a Passage there was. In his Discourse on this Subject, he labours to prove the Undertaking impracticable; but admitting it were not so, he pretends to shew, that no such mighty Advantages, as are expected, would accrue from the Discovery. He concludes his Discourse with intimating, that a more profitable, and at the same Time a more probable Attempt might be made by sailing due North under the Pole, which he supposes would render the direct Passage



sage between us and *China*, no more than 1500 Leagues.

---

*The Voyage and Exploits of Sir ROBERT  
DUDLEY.*

SIR *Robert Dudley*, Son to the Earl of *Leicester*, distinguished himself by his Application to Maritime Affairs, by his great Skill in them, and by his known Encouragement to eminent Seamen, as well as by his personal Exploits, which were such as deserve to be commemorated.

In 1594, he fitted out a Squadron of four Sail at his own Expence, and leaving *Southampton* on the 6th of *November*, proceeded for the Coast of *Spain*, where he lost the Company of the three other Ships. This, however, did not discourage him from continuing his Voyage to the *West Indies*; and in his Passage, he took two large Ships, tho' of no great Value. After remaining some Time about the Island of *Trinidad*, he found himself under a Necessity of returning Home, in a much worse Condition than when he set out; and yet, coming up, in his Passage, with a *Spanish Ship* of 600 Tons, his own Vessel being of no greater Burthen than 200, he engaged her, fought two whole Days, till his Powder was quite exhausted, and then left her; but in so torn and shattered a Condition, that she afterwards sunk. This made the ninth Ship which he had either taken, sunk, or burnt in his Voyage. He lived many Years afterwards, tho' a voluntary Exile in *Italy*, where he projected the making *Leghorn* a free Port, which has been of such mighty Consequence to the Duke  
of

of *Tuscany* ever since, and was, himself, created by the Emperor *Ferdinand II.* a Duke of the Holy Roman Empire.

---

*Memorable Exploits of Captain WILLIAM  
PARKER.*

Captain *William Parker*, of *Plymouth*, was fitted out by certain Merchants to cruize on the *Spaniards*, in 1601. His whole Strength consisted in two Ships, one of 130, and the other of 60 Tons, with about 220 Men. He sailed in the Month of *November*, reduced *St. Vincent*, one of the *Cape de Verde* Islands; then steering for the Coast of *America*, he took the Town of *la Ranchoria*, in the Island of *Cubagna*, where the Pearl Fishery is, and plunder'd it. He proceeded next to *Porto Bello*, which was then a strong, well-built Town; entering the Port by Moon-light, he passed without Resistance, and attacked the Place by Surprise. The Governor, *Don Pedro Melendez*, made a gallant Defence in the King's Treasury, to which he retreated; but at length that too was carried by Assault, and the Governor taken. The Booty was far from being considerable, and the best Part of it, Captain *Parker* distributed amongst his Men. Notwithstanding this Disappointment, our Hero behaved most generously towards the Enemy. He set *Don Pedro* at Liberty, out of Respect to his Courage; he spared the Place, because it was well built, and burning it could do him no Good; he set his Prisoners at large, because they had no Money to pay their Ransom. Having done all this, he

he passed the Forts at the Mouth of the Harbour, by the Fire of which the *Spaniards* supposed they should have infallibly sunk his Vessels, and returned triumphant to *Plymouth Sound*, May 6, 1602. The *Spaniards* themselves mention his Name with Honour and Applause.

These are the Principal of the Naval Heroes, who flourished in the glorious Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, who signalized their Zeal in the Service, and to the Honour of their Queen and Country, by the many valuable Discoveries they made, and the Trophies they gained from their Enemies, by which the Reputation of the Nation was raised, her People enriched, and Commerce extended to all Parts of *America* and the *West Indies*. I have hitherto taken but little Notice of our Voyages to the *East Indies*, tho' at that Time, deemed of no less Importance to the Interest of *England*, than those already related. But as these Voyages were made in the latter End of this Reign, we chose to give them entire by themselves, without mixing them with any other Adventures.

*The first Voyage of the English to the East Indies, on a private Account, begun by Captain GEORGE RAYMOND, and finished by Captain JAMES LANCASTER.*

**T**HIS Fleet consisted of three tall Ships, the *Penelope*, Admiral, commanded by *George Raymond*; the *Merchant-Royal*, Vice-Admiral, *Abraham Kendal*, Captain; and the *Edward Bonadventure*, Rear-Admiral, in which was *James Lancaster*.

They left *Plymouth* the 10th of *April*, 1591, came to the *Canaries* the 20th of the same, and departed the 29th. The 2d of *May*, they were in the Height of *Cape Blanco*; the 5th, passed the *Tropic of Cancer*; and the 8th, were in the Altitude of *Cape Verde*. They had a fair Wind at N. E. till the 13th: When being within eight Degrees of the *Æquator*, they met with a contrary Gale, which obliged them to lie off and on in the Sea, till the 6th of *June*, when they passed the Line. Before that, they took a *Portugueze* Caravel, bound from *Lisbon* to *Brazil*, wherein they found 60 Ton of Wine, 1200 Jars of Oil, and 100 of Olives, besides some Barrels of Capers, three Fats of Peas, and divers other Necessaries, which proved better to them than Gold. Many of the Men fell sick, and two died before they passed the Line; it being extremely unhealthy between eight Degrees N. L. and the *Æquator*, at that Time of the Year: For they had nothing but Turnados, with such Thunder and Lightning, that they could not keep their Men dry three Hours together; to which, and their eating salt-

Victuals, with Want of Cloaths to shift them, they owed their Sickness.

After passing the Line, they had still the Wind at E. S. E. which carried them along the Coast of *Brazil*, at one hundred Leagues Distance, till they came into twenty-six Degrees of S. L. where the Wind changed to the North. Here they judged, that the *Cape of Good Hope* bore E. and by S. betwixt nine hundred and a thousand Leagues off; and in their Way thither, they had often the Wind variable, as upon the *English* Coast; but for the most Part so, that they could pursue their Course.

The 28th of *July*, they had Sight of the Cape; and, till the 31st, lay off and on, with the Wind contrary, in Hopes to have doubled it; intending to have gone seventy Leagues farther to *Agoada de St. Blas*, or *Bras*, before they put into any Harbour: But the Men in all the Ships being weak, and requiring some Place to refresh, they steered to Northward of the Cape along the Shore fifteen Leagues, and came to *Agoada de Soldanna*; a goodly Bay, with an Island lying to the Seawards of it, where they cast Anchor the 1st of *August*, and then landed the Men; to whom there came certain Savages, very black and brutish, but soon retired. For the first fifteen or twenty Days they could find no Provision, but Cranes or Geese, which they shot; nor was there any Fish but Mussels, and other Shell-fish, which they gather'd on the Rocks. Then the Admiral went with his Pinnace to the Island, where he found Abundance of Panguines and Seals, whereof he took Plenty. Twice after that, the Boats came laden with them to their Ships.

At length they seized a Negro, and compelled him to march into the Country with them; making Signs that they wanted some Cattle: But at this Time,

Time, not coming to the Sight of any Natives, they let him go again, with a Present of a few Trifles. However, within eight Days, he with 30 or 40 other Negros, brought them about forty Bulls, and as many Sheep, of which they bought a few; and eight Days after, twenty-four of each Sort. They had an Ox for two Knives; a Heifer and a Sheep, for one Knife each; and some for less. The Oxen are very large and fleshy, but not fat; the Sheep big, and very good Meat, with Hair on their Backs instead of Wool, and great Tails like those of *Syria*. There are divers Sorts of wild Beasts, as the Antelope, whereof Captain *Lancaster* killed one, as big as a young Colt; the Red and Fallow-deer, with others unknown to us; and great Numbers of over-grown Monkeys.

Here it was judged proper to proceed rather with two Ships well manned, than with three wanting sufficient Hands: And as there were but 198 Men in all, 101 were put into the Admiral, and 97 into the *Edward*; 50 (whereof many were pretty well recovered) left in the *Royal Merchant*; which, for many Reasons, was sent Home. The Disease that consumed the Men, was the Scurvy. The Soldiers, who had not been used to the Sea, held out best; but the Sailors dropt away apace.

Six Days after the Departure of the *Royal Merchant*, the Admiral left the Bay of *Soldanna*, and quickly doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*: But being come to *Cape dos Corientes*, the 14th of *September*, there arose a most furious Storm, with violent Gusts of Wind, by which they lost Company with the Admiral, and could never hear of him more, tho' they sought and staid for him at the Island of *Komaro*, the Place appointed for the Rendezvous. Four Days after, about 10 in the Morning, there fell a most dreadful Clap of Thunder, which

which killed four Men, *their Necks being wrung in sunder* : And of ninety-four there was not one untouched : Some were struck blind, others bruised in the Legs and Arms ; some in their Breasts, so that they voided Blood for two Days together ; others were *dracen out at length*, as though they had been racked ; but all recovered. The Main-mast was also sadly torn from the Head to the Deck ; and some of the Spikes that went ten Inches deep into the Timber were melted with the extreme Heat.

Thence they sailed North-East, and soon after fell in with the North-West End of the Island of *St. Lawrence* ; which one of the Men luckily spied in the Evening, by Moon-light, without knowing what to make of it ; but calling others to inform him, they perceived the Sea breaking upon the Shoals ; whereupon, in very good Time, they tack'd about, and escaped the Danger. Passing on forward, they happened to overshoot *Mozambik*, and fell in with a Place called *Quitancone*, two Leagues to the Northward ; where they took three or four Barks of *Mocrs*, which they call *Pangaias*, laden with Millions, Hens, and Ducks, with one *Portugueze* Boy on board, going for the Provision of *Mozambik*. A few Days after, they came to an Island an hundred Leagues to the North-East of *Mozambik*, called *Komoro* ; which they found exceeding full of *Mocrs*, of tawney Colour, and good Stature, but very treacherous.

Here being in want of Water, they sent sixteen Men well armed, whom the People suffered quietly to land ; and divers of them came on Board the Ship with their King, dressed in a Gown of Crimson Sattin, pinked after the *Moorish* Fashion, down to the Knee. The *English* entertained him

in the best Manner, and had some Conference with him about the State of the Place and Merchandizes; the *Portugueze* Boy, lately taken, serving for their Interpreter. After this they sent twice for Water, and had it very quietly; and were now sufficiently furnished.

However, *William Mace* of *Ratcliff*, the Master, pretending, that it would be long before they should find any other good Watering Place, would needs go on Shore himself, with thirty Men, much against the Captain's Will: But as half of them were washing over-against the Ship, the *Moors* took that Opportunity, while they were divided, and killed most of them in Sight of those on Board, who were not able, for want of a Boat, to yield them any Succour.

From hence, with heavy Hearts, they shaped their Course for *Zanzibar* the 7th of *November*; where, shortly after, they arrived, and made a new Boat with such Boards as they had in the Ship. They rode there till the Middle of *February*, in which Space they saw divers *Pangaias*, or Boats, which are fastened with wooden Pins, and sewed together with *Palmito* Cords, caulked with the Husks of Cocoa Shells beaten. At length a *Portugal Pangaia*, coming out of the Harbour of *Zanzibar*, where they have a small Factory, sent a converted *Moor*, in a Canoe, with a Letter, desiring to know who they were, and what they wanted. The Answer was, they were *Englishmen* come from *Don Antonio* about Business to his Friends in the *Indies*: On which they went away and returned no more.

Not long after they manned out their Boat, and took a *Pangaia* of the *Moors*, with one of their Priests, called in their Language, *Sberif*, whom they used very courteously. This the King took very



very kindly ; and for his Ransom, furnished them with two Months Victuals, all which Time they detained the Priest with them. These *Moors* informed them of the false and spiteful Dealings of the *Portugueze* ; who, that the *English* might know nothing of the Affairs and Trade of the Country, advised them, if they loved their Safety, not to go near the Ship, representing the Crew as *Man-eaters*. During their Stay here, they set upon a *Portugal Pangaia* (armed with ten Muskets) in their Boat ; but it being so small that the Men were not able to stir in it, they could not compass their Design.

In this Harbour a Ship of 500 Tons may ride with Safety. Here is also good Watering, with Plenty of Provisions, as Oxen, Hens and Fish, besides variety of outlandish Fruits ; and therefore is a proper Place for *English* Ships to touch at, if they should pass that way ; but let them beware of the *Portugueze* : For while they lay here, their Admiral of the Coast, from *Melinda* to *Mazambik*, came in a Galley-Frigate of ten Tons, with eight or nine Oars on a Side, to view their Boat, and seize it, if he could have found an Opportunity ; whereof they were informed by an *Arabian Moor*, who came from the King divers Times to treat about the Delivery of the Priest aforesaid ; and afterwards by another, whom they brought away with them : For where-ever they came, their Care was to get into their Hands one or two of the Natives, in order to learn the Language and State of the Country. Here again they had another Clap of Thunder, which shook their Fore-mast exceedingly : But they fished and repaired it with Timber from the Shore, where there are abundance of Trees, some 40 Feet high, the Wood red and tough, like Cedar.

Here *Arnold*, their Surgeon, died, of a violent Heat in his Head, which might have been cured by letting him Blood in Time. They got, in this Place, some thousand Weight of Pitch, or rather a Kind of grey and white Gum, like Frankincense, as clammy as Turpentine, which in the melting grows as black as Pitch, and was very brittle, till mingled with Oil. Six Days before their Departure, the *Cape Merchant* of the *Portugueze* Factory, sent a Letter to Captain *Lancaster* by a Negro, his Man, and a *Moor*, in a Canoe, requesting a Jar of Wine, another of Oil, and two or three Pounds of Gun-Powder. The Captain sent him his Demands by the *Moor*, but took the Negro Boy along with him; because he had been in the *East-Indies*, and knew somewhat of the Country. He informed them of a small Bark of 30 Tons (called by the *Moors* a *Junk*) which came from *Goa* thither, with Pepper for the Factory.

Having trimmed their Ship, they set forward the 15th of *February* for *Cape Kamori*, intending there to have lain off and on for such Ships as should have passed from *Zeylon*, *Sant Tome*, *Pegu*, *Malakka*, the *Moluccas*, the Coast of *China*, and the Isle of *Japan*; which Vessels are exceeding rich. But being deceived by the Currents that set into the *Red-Sea*, along the Coast of *Melinda*; and the Winds shortening upon them to the North-East and Easterly, they were driven farther to the Northward, within fourscore Leagues of *Zocotora*. However, here they always found abundance of Dolphins, Bonitos, and flying Fishes. Now the Ship being driven so much out of her Course, and the Time so far spent, they determined to sail either for the *Red-Sea*, or for the said Island: But the Wind very luckily came about to the North-  
West,

West, and carried them directly to Cape *Kamori*.

Before they doubled it, they purposed to touch at one of the Islands of *Mamale*, in 12 Deg. N. which yielded Provisions; but they missed it, partly thro' the Obstinacy of the Master: For the Day before they fell in with some of the Islands, the Wind coming about to South-West, they changed their Course. The Wind increasing Southerly, they feared they should not have been able to double the Cape, which would have greatly hazarded their being cast away upon the Coast of *India*: For the Winter Seasons and Western Monsoons, which continue on that Coast till *August*, were already come in. The Wind, however, changing more Westerly in *May* 1592, they happily doubled the Cape without Sight of Land.

Hence they directed their Course for the Islands of *Nicabar* (which lie North and South with the Western Parts of *Sumatra*, in 7 Deg. N. L.) and having a very good Wind, arrived there in 6 Days, altho' the Weather was foul with violent Rain, and Gusts: But by the Master's Fault in not duly observing the South Star, they fell, the first of *June*, to the Southward of them, within Sight of the Islands of *Gomes Polo*, and kept on the North-East Side of them, two or three Days becalmed, plying off and on the Coast of *Sumatra*, but two Leagues distant, expecting to have had a Pilot from thence. Now the Winter coming on, with much bad Weather, they sailed for the Islands of *Pulo Punaou*, (*Pulo* in the *Malayan* Tongue, signifies an Island) where they arrived the Beginning of *June*, and came to an Anchor between them, in a very good Harbour, in 6 Deg. 30 Min. about five Leagues from the Coast of *Malakka*. Here they determined to Winter, and landed their Men,

being very sickly; of whom twenty-six died, and among the rest, *John Hall*, their Master, and *Rainold Golding* a Merchant. So that when they left the Island, there were but thirty-three Men and a Boy left; of whom not above twenty-two were fit for Labour, and of them, not past a third Sailors. Their Refreshing, in this uninhabited Place, was very small, being only Oysters and great Wilks growing on Rocks, with some few Fish, which they took with their Hooks. However, these Islands are full of Trees of white Wood, above an hundred Feet high, and so strait that they are fit for Masts.

The Winter being passed, and their Ship fitted for putting to Sea, towards the End of *August*, they departed to seek some Place of Refreshing; and crossing over to the Coast of *Malakka*, next Day they came to anchor in a Bay in six Fathom Water, two Leagues from Shore. Here Captain *Lancaster*, his Lieutenant, and some others landed, and perceived the fresh Tracts of bare-footed People, with a Fire burning, but saw no living Creature, save a certain Kind of Sea-fowl, called *Ox-birds*, which are very tame and grey, like a Snipe in Colour, but not in Beak. Having killed about eight Dozen with Hail-shot, they returned on Board towards Night. Next Day, a Canoe, with about sixteen naked *Indians*, drew near them, but would not come aboard: However, the *English* going afterwards on Shore, they came and conversed with them in a friendly Manner, and promised them Victuals.

The next Day, they espied three Ships of 60 or 70 Tons each, one of which they made to strike with their very Boat: And understanding it was of the Town of *Martalam* (which is the chief Haven for the great City of *Pegu*) and the Goods belong-

ed to certain *Portugueze* Jesuits, and a Biscuit-maker of the same Nation, they took it; but did not force the other two, because they were the Property of the Merchants of *Pegu*. All three were freighted with Pepper, which they landed at *Pera*, a Place thirty Leagues to the South. The Night following, all the Men, except twelve, whom they had taken into their Ship, being most of them *Peguins*, fled in their Boat; leaving their Ship and Goods, which were put on Board the *Edward*. After this, they took another Ship of *Pegu*, laden with Pepper, and dismissed her without touching any Thing. Their sick Men being somewhat refreshed and strengthened with such Relief as they found in the Prize; after a Stay of two Days, in the Beginning of *September*, they sailed into the Streights, and came to *Pulo Sambilam*, forty-five Leagues Northward of the City of *Malakka*: To which Islands the *Portugueze* Ships must needs come, that are bound either from *Goa*, or *St. Thomas*, for the *Moluccas*, *China*, or *Japan*. When they had been five Days plying to and fro, upon a *Sunday* they espied a Sail, which proved to be a *Portugal* Ship of 250 Tons, laden with Rice for *Malakka*, that came from *Nagapatan*, a Port of *India*, over-against *Zeilon*. Having taken her, *Lancaster* ordered the Captain and Master aboard his own Ship, and sent his Lieutenant and seven more to keep the Prize, which rode in 30 Fathom Water; there being good Anchorage in that Channel three or four Leagues from Shore. They thought also of taking a *Portugal* Ship of *St. Thome*, of 400 Tons, that came and anchored by the Prize in the Night; but the *Edward* was so foul, that she escaped. After taking out of the Prize what they thought fit, they turned her a-

drift, with all her Crew, except a Pilot and four *Moors*.

The 6th of *October*, they met with a *Malakka* Ship of 700 Tons, which, after her Main-yard was shot thro', yielded. Her Captain, Master, and Pilot, being commanded on Board, only the Captain with one Soldier came. After some Talk, he proposed to go and fetch the rest, under pretence that they would not come unless he went for them: But as soon as he reached the Ship, in the Edge of the Evening, he made to Shore with all the People, to the Number of 300, Men, Women, and Children, in two great Boats. They found on Board fifteen Pieces of Brass Cannon, 300 Butts of *Canary* and *Nipar*, or Palm-wine, with very strong Raisin-wine; all Sorts of Haberdashery Wares, as Hats, red-knit Caps, and Stockings of *Spanish* Wool; Velvets, Taffaties, Camblets and Silks, Abundance of Suckets, Rice, *Venice* Glasses, counterfeit Stones (brought by an *Indian* from *Venice*, to cheat the *Indians*) playing Cards, and two or three Packs of *French* Paper; but they found none of the Treasure, which is usually brought by this Galleon, in Royals of Plate. The Sailors pillaged this rich Ship in a disorderly Manner, and would not remove the Wines into the *Edward*, and therefore the Captain, after taking out the choicest Goods, set her adrift.

For Fear of the Forces of *Malakka*, they departed thence to a Bay in the Kingdom of *Junsalaom*, between *Malakka* and *Pegu*, eight Degrees Northward, to seek for Pitch to trim their Ship. Here they sent the Soldier, who was left behind by the Captain of the Galleon, and spoke the *Malayan*, to deal for Pitch, of which he procured two or three Quintals. They likewise sent Commodities to barter with the King for Ambergris, and the Horns of the *Abath*; a Beast with one Horn, and highly

highly esteemed by the *Moors* in those Parts, as a sovereign Remedy against Poison. They got but two or three of these Horns, which are of a brown grey Colour; and a Quantity of Ambergris, the Trade whereof belongs only to the King, who at last went about to seize their *Portugueze*, and Merchandize: Which the Man perceiving, he told them, there was gilt Armour, Shirts of Mail, and Halberts (Things they greatly desired) on Board the Ship, for Hope of which, the King let him return.

They then left the Coast, and passing by *Sumatra*, went to the Islands of *Nikubar*, inhabited by *Moors*, who daily brought them Hens, Cocoas, Plantains, and other Fruits in their Canoes: They also bought Calico Cloth, with Royals of Plate, fished out of the Wrecks of two *Portugueze* Ships, bound for *China*, which, not long before, were cast away there. They call the Cocoa, in their Language, *Calamba*; the Plantain, *Pison*; a Hen, *Jam*; a Fish, *Ikkan*; a Hog, *Babee*.

The 21st of *November*, they departed for the Island *Deiton*; and arrived on the South-side the 3d of *December*, 1592, in six Fathom Water: But the Ground being rocky and foul, they lost their Anchor. Then they ran along the South-west Shore, to a Place called *Punta del Galle*, intending to wait for the *Bengala* and *Pegu* Fleet; the first, of seven or eight Ships, the second, of two or three; which with the *Portugal* Ships of *Tanaseri*, (a great Bay in the Kingdom of *Siam*, to the Southward of *Martabam*) were to come that Way within fourteen Days, with Commodities for the Carracs, that commonly depart from *Cochin* for *Portugal*, by the Middle of *January*. The Ships from *Bengala*, carry fine Pavillions for Beds, wrought Quilts, Calicoes, Pintados, and other rich Manufactures, with

with Rice; and make this Voyage twice a Year. Those of *Pegu* bring the most valuable Stones, as Rubies and Diamonds; but their chief Lading is Rice and certain Cloth. Those of *Tanaferi* are chiefly freighted with Rice and *Nipar* Wine; which is very strong, and clear as Rock Water, but somewhat whitish, and very hot, like *Aqua Vitæ*.

Casting Anchor in foul Ground before *Punta Galle*, they lost it, and lay all that Night adrift, because the two Anchors they had left were unstocked, and in the Hold; which the Sailors made a Handle of to return Home. The Captain, at that Time being dangerously sick, in the Morning it was resolved to ply up to the Northward, and keep to and again out of the Current; which otherwise would have carried the Ship out of Reach of Land. Having, with this View, hoisted the Fore-sail, and prepared to set the rest, the Men declared, they would take their direct Course for *England*, and stay there no longer. The Captain finding all Persuasions vain, was forced to give Way, and quit all his fair Prospects.

On the 8th of *December*, 1592, they set Sail for the *Cape of Good Hope*, passing by the Islands of *Maldiva*, and leaving that of *St. Lawrence*, or *Madagascar*, (in 26 Deg. South) to the Northward. Betwixt this Island, and the Coast of *Africa*, they found great Store of *Bonitos* and *Alboceros*, which are a greater Kind of Fish; of which, Captain *Lancaster*, being now recovered, caught with a Hook, as many in two or three Hours, as would serve forty Persons a whole Day. They took as many daily for five or six Weeks, which was no small Refreshment for them. In *February*, 1593, they fell in with *Baia Agoa*, an hundred Leagues to the North of the *Cape of Good Hope*: But find-  
ing



ing the Winds contrary, they spent a Month or five Weeks before they could double it. After which, in *March* following, they sailed for *St. Helena*, and arrived the 3d of *April*; where they stayed to their great Comfort nineteen Days.

Here one of the Sailors took thirty goodly Congers in one Day, with other Rock-fish, and some Bonitos. Lieutenant *Barker* going on Shore with four or five *Peguins*, or Men of *Pegu*, and the Surgeon, in an House by the Chapel, found *John Legar*, of *Bury* in *Suffolk*; who, having been dangerously ill, was left there eighteen Months before, by *Abraham Kendall*, in the *Royal Merchant*, to recover his Health. He seemed as fresh-coloured, and in as good a Plight as might be: But whether thro' Fright, as apprehending them at first to be Enemies, or thro' Excess of Joy, when he understood they were his old Consorts, he became light-headed; and taking no Rest for eight Days, died for Want of Sleep. Here two of the Men, one of whom was troubled with the Scurvy, and the other had been nine Months ill of the Flux, presently recovered. They found great Store of excellent green Figs, Oranges and Lemons, with Abundance of Goats, Hogs, Partridges, *Guinea* Cocks, and other wild Fowl.

Having taken in Water, and some Provision of Fish, the Sailors insisted to go strait Home. This the Captain agreed to, because he was desirous to go to *Fernambuca* in *Brazil*, for which they departed the 12th of *April*, 1593. But the next Day, calling the Sailors together to finish a Fore-sail, some of them answered, that unless they might go directly Home, they would lay their Hands to nothing; upon which he was constrained to follow their Humour. From thenceforth they directed their Course for *England*, till they came to eight  
De-

Degrees North of the Line; spending six Weeks by the Way, with many Calms and contrary Winds, at North, East, and West: Which Loss of Time, and Expence of their Provisions (whereof they had very small Store) made them think of altering their Course; and some of the Men beginning a Mutiny, threaten'd to break open the Chests of others for Victuals; for every Man had his Share in his own Custody, that they might be sure what they had to trust to, and husband it the better. The Captain, desirous to prevent this Mischief, having been informed by one of the Company, who had been at the Isle of *Trinidad*, that there they should be sure to meet with Provisions, directed his Course to that Island: But not being acquainted with the Currents, was carried, the Beginning of *June*, into the Gulph of *Paria*. Here they were eight Days, and often in three Fathom Water; finding the Currents continually setting in, and no Way out, till they got to the Western-side, under the main Land, where they found no Current at all, and deeper Water. And so keeping by the Shore, the Wind, which blew from Land every Night, did at length help them out to the Northward.

Being clear, within four or five Days after, they fell with the Island *Mona*, where they rode eighteen Days; in which Time the *Indians* gave them some Refreshment: And a *French* Ship of *Caen* in *Normandy*, likewise arriving, they bought of *M. Barboterre* two Butts of Wine, Bread, and other Victuals. After this, they fitted out their Ship, and stopped a great Leak, which sprung in the Gulph of *Paria*. Being ready to depart, there arose a Storm from the North, which drove them from Anchor, and forced them to the Southward of *St. Domingo*. This Night they were in Danger of Shipwreck on an Island, called *Savona*, which

is environed with Flats, being four or five Miles off. Getting clear of them, they directed their Course Westward along *St. Domingo*; and doubling *Cape Tiberon*, pass'd thro' the old Channel, between that Island and *Cuba*, for the Cape of *Florida*. Here they met again the *Caen* Ship, whose Captain could spare them no more Victuals, but only Hides which he had traffick'd for upon those Islands.

Having pass'd the Cape, and got clear of the Channel of *Bahama*, they steer'd for the Bank of *Newfoundland*. In this Course they ran to the Height of 36 Deg. and as far to the East, as the Isle of *Bermuda*; where, the 17th of *September*, finding the Wind very variable (contrary to their Expectations, and all written Accounts) they lay by a Day or two: The Wind, which was Notherly, increasing continually, it grew to be a Storm; and blew so violently for twenty-four Hours, that it not only carried away their Sails, which were furled, but threw so much Water into the Ship, that it drew six Feet in the Hold. Having discharged it with baling, the Wind shifted Northwest, and fell; but presently arose again with such Fury, that the Ship lost her Fore-mast, and became as full of Water as before. The Wind proving contrary, when the Tempest ceased, and their Provision at an End (having eaten Hides for six or seven Days) they judg'd it best to turn back again for *Dominica*, and the adjacent Islands, to seek Relief: But before they could get thither the Wind failed them, so that they were oblig'd to shape their Course Westward, to the *Nueblas*, or *Cloudy Islands*, near *St. Juan de Porto Rico*; where they found Land-crabs, fresh Water, and Tortoises, which go on Shore, mostly about the Full of the Moon. Having refreshed here for eighteen Days, and taken in a little Provision, they resolv'd to

return to *Mona*; only five Men, who could not be prevailed on to go, stay'd behind, and got Home afterwards in an *English* Ship.

They arrived the 15th of *November*, 1593, at *Mona*; where the Captain, with his Lieutenant, and sixteen others, went to the Houses of an old *Indian* and his three Sons, hoping to get Victuals, all theirs being spent. They were three Days seeking Provision for the Relief of those on Board: But the Wind being Northerly, and the Sea running high, so that the Boats could not get ashore to fetch it off, they resolved to wait till next Day. Mean Time, about twelve at Night, the Carpenter cutting the Cable, the Ship drove away with only five Men and a Boy in her. In this Distress, they separated in Companies, that Place not being sufficient to support them all. The Captain and six others lived on Stalks or Purselan boiled; and now and then got a Pompion in the old *Indian's* Garden, who, at this Time, fled from them to the Mountains.

At the End of twenty-nine Days, they espied a *French* Ship from *Diepe*, called the *Louisa*; which, on their making a Fire, bore in with the Land, and anchor'd at the Western End of the Island. Whereupon, the *Indian* and his Son came down to Captain *Launcester*, and went with him to the Ship; and the next Day eleven more were carried aboard, and used courteously. The same Day another Ship of *Diepe* arrived, and stay'd all Night, expecting the other seven Men; but altho' certain Pieces of Ordnance were shot off to call them, they came not. Hereupon, the Ships departing, arrived on the North-side of *St. Domingo*, where the *Englishmen* remained till the *April* following, 1594, and spent two Months in Traffick with the Inhabitants, by Permission, for Hides and other Merchandizes.

Mean

Mean Time, by a Ship of *Newhaven*, which touched there, they had Intelligence of their seven Men, who were left behind at *Mona*: Which was, that two of them broke their Necks with venturing to take Fowls upon the Cliffs; three others were slain by the *Spaniards*, who came from *St. Domingo*, on the Information given by those who went away in the *Edward*; and the other two this *Newhaven* Man had with him in his Ship, having escaped the *Spaniards* bloody Hands.

At this Place, Captain *Lancaster* and his Lieutenant went on Board another Ship of *Diepe*, *John la Noe*, Captain, leaving the rest of their Company to follow. On *Sunday*, the 7th of *April*, 1594, they shaped their Course homewards, and passing thro' the *Caijcos*, near the Windward Passage, the 19th of *May*, arrived safe at *Diepe*: Where having staid two Days to refresh, they crossed over to *Rye*, and landed the 24th of the same Month, 1594. They spent in this Voyage three Years, six Weeks, and two Days (which the *Portugueze* perform in half the Time) chiefly, because they missed the right Time of setting out. They understood in the *East-Indies*, by certain *Portugueze* whom they took, that their Countrymen had newly discovered the Coast of *China*, as far as the Latitude of 59 Deg. finding the Sea still open to the Northward; which gave great Hopes of the North-east or North-west Passage.

But notwithstanding the bad Success of this Voyage, the Merchants had so good an Opinion of Captain *Lancaster*, that they again fitted him out for another Expedition, which was to cruize on the Coast of *Brazil*, then in the Hands of the *Spaniards*. Accordingly, he sailed from *Dartmouth* the 30th of *November*, 1594, with three Ships, one of 140, another of 170, and the third of 60 Tons.

Tons. On Board these, were 275 Men and Boys. In the Space of a few Weeks, they took thirty-nine *Spanish* Ships, four of which they kept, and plunder'd the rest; and then joining with Captain *Venner*, at the Isle of *May*, they steered for the Coast of *Brazil*, where they took the City of *Fernambuco*, on the 20th of *March*, 1595, in a Manner scarce to be parallel'd in History; for Captain *Lancaster* had no sooner landed his Men, than he order'd his fine Pinnace to be broke to pieces on the Shore, and sunk his Boats, that his Men might see, they must either die or conquer; the Sight of which, so frightened the *Spaniards* and *Portugueze*, that after a very poor Defence they abandon'd the lower Town. This the *English* held for thirty Days, in which Space they were attack'd eleven Times by the Enemy. The Spoil was exceeding rich, and in so great a Quantity, that Captain *Lancaster* hired three sail of large *Dutch* Ships, and four *Frenchmen*, to carry it Home; and thus having increased his Fleet to fifteen Ships, he brought them safely into the *Dowes*, in the Month of *July*, 1595. This was the most gainful Adventure, on a private Account, throughout the whole War; and the Courage and Conduct of the Commander appear so conspicuous therein, that he deserves to be ever remember'd with Honour, even tho' he had performed nothing more. But we have already had Instances of his Capacity in his Exploits in the *East-Indies*, and shall again have an Opportunity of displaying his Abilities in a second Voyage he made to the same Country in 1600: But before that Period, some other Expeditions to those Parts interven'd; which we now proceed to give an Account of.

*The unfortunate Voyage of Captain BENJAMIN WOOD toward the East-Indies, in 1596.*

**I**N 1596, three Ships, the *Bear*, *Bear's Whelp*, and the *Benjamin*, equipped principally at the Expence of Sir *Robert Dudley*, were put under the Command of Captain *Benjamin Wood*. The Merchants, or Factors, employed in this Voyage, were Mess. *Richard Allot*, and *Thomas Bromfield* of *London*: Who, intending to penetrate as far as *China*, obtained Queen *Elizabeth's* Letter to the King of that Country in their Behalf; which Letter is inserted in *Hackluyt's* Collection; but of the Voyage there is scarce any Account to be met with: For the Fleet miserably perished, and the Relation, if any there was, of that Misfortune, is lost. All the Account we find of it, is in a Letter to the King of *Spain* and his Council of the *Indies*, from the Licentiate *Alcasar de Villa Senor*; who was Auditor of the Royal Court of *St. Domingo*, Judge of the Commission in *Puerto Rico*, and Captain General at *New Andalusia*. This Letter, dated *October 2d*, 1601, was intercepted in its Passage, and found among Mr. *Hackluyt's* Papers, by *Purchas*, who has given an Extract of it, so far as concerns the Business, but very tedious and scarce intelligible, and gives no Light into the Voyage itself: Thus much however may be collected from it:

That three *English* Ships, bound to some of the *Portugueze* Settlements. in the *East Indies*, in their Passage, took three *Portugueze* Vessels, one of them from *Goa*, whose Captain had in Charge a large rich Stone, which was for the King of *Spain*: Also Money for paying the Soldiers of a Frontier Garrison; a great Quantity of Gold and

Silver Plate, Jewels, and rich Merchandize; all which the *English* took. After this, all the Men died of Sickneſs, except four, whoſe Names were *Richard, Daniel, Thomas, and George*. Theſe in a Boat, with what Goods they could load, put into a River in the Iſland of *Utias*, three Leagues from *Puerto Rico*. Here, after landing the Goods, the Boat ſunk, and they remained with only a ſmall Boat, made of Boards, which they had taken from ſome Fiſhermen at *St. John's Head* in *Puerto Rico*: Where, coming for Water, *George* was left behind; who, being found by *Don Roderigo de Fuentes*, and five others, gave an Account of all that had happen'd, and where his three Comrades and the Goods were to be found. Upon this, they paſſed over to *Utias*, with a Letter from *George* to his Companions, adviſing them to deliver up themſelves, their Weapons and Goods. Being near the Place, they ſet up a white Flag, and the *English* another; who, upon the Promiſes of *Don Roderigo*, and his Conſorts, yielded themſelves, with their Arms and Effects.

The *Spaniards* divided the Money, and hid the Stones, Gold, and other Things; except a ſmall Quantity of Silks, and Plate in Bars, which they kept to give Colour to their Story. After they had eaten, drank, and lived ſociably with the *Englishmen* awhile, they agreed to murder them. Accordingly they killed *Richard* and *Daniel*; but *Thomas* eſcaped to a Mountain. Going back to *Puerto Rico*, they poiſon'd *George*, and ſent to *Utias* to ſeek *Thomas*, but miſſed of him; and he, to every Body's Surprize, floated over to *Puerto Rico* on a Piece of Timber, which they hearing of, ſought many Ways to murder him.



Mean while, Don *Roderigo*, and two others of the Accomplices, informed the Governor of *St. Juan de Porto Rico*, that they had brought a small Quantity of Goods from *Utias*; and were forced to fight with three *Englishmen*, whom they had killed, before they could get them. They made Oath of the Affair, and suborned others to attest the Truth of what they asserted. But not agreeing in their Story, they were at length all sent to Prison; from whence some of them afterwards broke out, with their Ringleader Don *Roderigo*: Who, tho' he was bolted and chained, and had two Soldiers to guard him, fled off his Irons by Night, and carried off with him two black *Moors* of his own.

From thence he went to the River *Toa*, but two Leagues distant, where he continued a long Time in Sight of the City, being favoured by many of his Wife's Relations; so that he could not be taken. Altho' the Accomplices, upon their Examination, confessed the Fact; yet they concealed most of the Things that were hidden by them, but laid the whole Contrivance upon Don *Roderigo*; who also confessed the Matter, but in Part, tho' confronted by the Evidence of *Thomas*, and denied the having several Goods, tho' proved to have been in his Custody: As the great precious Stone, two Gold Chains, with several Bracelets and Rings; three Bags of Testons of eight and four Rials; a Quantity of broken Silver, weighing 50 Pounds; two Sacks of Plate in Bars, 200 Wt. each: Of all which he delivered but ten Pounds and a Half, and confessed to about 40 Pounds more; 26 Pounds of which he gave to bribe *Christoval de Mercado*, employed to take Examinations in the Affair. He denied, that *George* told him the great Stone was laid up in a Sort of little Press, between two

Boards, and where it was to be found; though it was proved, that the first Time he went to *Utias*, he brought from thence a Velvet Purse, without telling his Companions what was in it, at the Mouth whereof appeared certain Boards as large as two Hands joined together; which, by the Testimony of *Thomas*, was the same as contained the Stone. He owned he had such a Purse, but said it was stolen from him. The said *Mercado*, besides the 26 Pounds of Plate, which he had of *Roderigo*, got also from him and his Accomplices 122 Crowns of Gold, 450 Reals of four, and some of the other Goods.

After *Roderigo's* Escape, the rest confessed the whole Affair; but either thro' Favour or Fear, none would assist to bring the villainous Don to Justice. Afterwards *Juan Ruiz* broke Prison, and flew to the Cathedral Church, from whence the Licentiate took him: Whereupon a Suit commenced before the Ecclesiastical Judge; who gave Sentence that he ought not to be protected. After this, the Licentiate pronounced Sentence of Death against *Juan Ruiz*, *Juan Martinez*, *Pedro Camacho*, and one *Juan Lopez de Alyceda*, a Constable, who was assistant to them in secreting the Goods: Which Sentence he resolved to put in Execution, unless in five Days they delivered up the Goods.

How this Affair ended, does not appear, the Letter having been written before the five Days expired: Nor is it of much Use farther than to shew the End of that unfortunate Voyage, the Villainy of the *Spanish* Cut-throats, and that the Licentiate's Concern in the Prosecution of those Assassins, was wholly on Account of defrauding the King of *Spain*, without the least Regard to the Murder of the *Englishmen*: Who, in his Letter,

are

are treated as Robbers and Thieves; tho' *England* was at that Time at War with *Spain*; which justified the taking of the three Ships, and made them lawful Prize.

---

*The Voyage of Captain DAVIS to the East-Indies, as Pilot in a Dutch Ship, in 1598.*

**T**HIS Voyage, tho' entirely *Dutch*, and the Officers and Owners all of the same Nation; yet as it was performed under the Conduct of Mr. *Davis*, as Pilot, and this Journal of their Proceedings wrote by him, we have therefore given it a Place in our Collection.

*March 15, 1598*, they set out of *Flushing* with two Ships, the *Lion* and *Lioness*: The former of 400 Tons, and 123 Persons on Board; the other of 250 Tons, and 100 Persons. The Owners and Adventurers were *Musbrom*, *Clark*, and *Monef*, of *Middleburgh*; and their chief Commander was *Cornelius Houteman*, who had a Commission from *Grave Maurice*.

The 22d they anchor'd in *Torbay*, whence they sailed *April 7th*, and after having touched at several Places for Water and Refreshment, *June 9th*, they made the Coast of *Brazil*, in seven Deg. S. L. and not being able, for the unsteady Winds and bad Weather, to double the Cape of *St. Augustine*, shaped their Course to the North, for the little Island of *Fernando Loronha*, in four Deg. S. L. where they arrived the 15th, and anchored on the North-side of it, in fifteen Fathom.

The Island is very fruitful, and here is good Water, Beef, Goats, Hogs, Hens, Melons, *Gui-*

nea Corn, Plenty of Fowl and Fish. There were on the Island but twelve Negros, eight Men and four Women, who had been left by the *Portugueze* to till the Ground; no Ships having been there for three Years before. *August* 26th, they left the Island with a North-east Wind; and the last of the Month doubled Cape *St. Augustine*. The 10th of *September*, they passed the Danger they most apprehended, the Shoals of *Abrothes*, which lie off the Coast of *Brazil*, far into the Sea, in 21 Deg. South.

*November* 11th, they anchor'd in the Bay of *Saldania*, in 34 Deg. South, ten Leagues short of the *Cape of Good Hope*; and here found three good Rivers. They traded with the Natives at very easy Rates, having had fat Sheep and Oxen for old Nails, and Pieces of Iron, not the Value of a Penny. The Oxen have a great Lump of Flesh (like the Bunch upon a Camel's Back) between the Shoulders; and the Sheep have no Wool, but long shaggy Hair, and vastly long Tails, all Fat, which weigh 12 or 14 Pounds. The Natives are of an Olive Complexion, darker than the *Brafsilians*; their Hair black and curled, like the Negros of *Angola*, but are not circumcised; their Faces painted with many Colours, and all naked, except a short Cloak of Skins, and Sandals upon their Feet.

They are a strong, active People, and swift Runners. Their Words are, for the most Part, inarticulate; and in Speaking, they cluck with their Tongue, like a Hen: Which Clucking, and the Word coming together, sound very oddly. Their Weapons are only Darts; they are Subjects to the great King of *Monomotapa*. The *Flemings* having done them some Injury, they absented themselves for three Days; and having in the mean Time

Time alarmed the Country, by great Fires from the Mountains, on the 19th they came again, bringing much Cattle along with them. But while the *Dutch* were bartering with them, they made a sudden and furious Assault upon the Sailors, killing thirteen in an Instant; and tho' their Hand-Darts could do no Hurt at four Pikes Length, yet the rest, throwing away their Weapons, took to their Heels, the Barbarians pursuing them. Their *Baase*, or Captain (not thinking fit to venture himself in the Skirmish) sent them a Parcel of Weapons from the Ships, Swords, Targets, Pikes, and Muskets: But the *Flemings*, tho' like Giants for Size, durst not venture out of their Tents; and tho' Captain *Davis*, with his Friend Mr. *Tomkins*, offered to repulse the Enemy, if they would assist him, yet the greater Part refused. The same Night they went all on Board, but could not get a Mastiff they had, along with them; as if the Beast was ashamed of such cowardly Company. The Country hereabouts has a good Soil, and a pleasant Air; it abounds with useful Plants, as Mint, Calamins, Plantane, Ribwort, Trefoil, Scabions, &c.

Departing the 27th, they, on the last of this Month, doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*; and on *December* 6th, the *Cape das Agulios*, which is the most Southern Part of all *Africa*. It lies in 35 Deg. South; and here the Compass has no Variation. *January* 6, 1599, they fell in with *Madagascar*, short of *Cape Romano*: But not being able to double it, all the rest of this Month they steered for the Bay of *St. Augustine*, on the South-west Part of the Island, in 23 Deg. 50 Min. where, *February* 3d, they anchored, many People appearing on the Shore, but on their landing, they fled. The Reason of this was, that the *Dutch* Captain, on a former Voyage, had done much Injury to the Na-

tives, one of whom he took, bound to a Post, and shot to Death. Yet after seven Days waiting, and Means had been used to mollify them, they brought some Milk and one Cow (which the *Dutch* bought) and then took their final Leave of them. These People have strong and well-made Bodies, and go naked; their Skin is coal-black, their Speech sweet and pleasing; their Weapons are Half-pikes, headed with Iron, which they keep very bright. The Country seems very fruitful, and produces great Store of Tamarind Trees, and a Sort of Beans, that grow upon Trees, the Pods of which are two Foot long, and proportionally big, and make a very good Food. Cameleons are very numerous here.

The *English* especially, suffered great Misery in this Bay, from whence they all went on Board the 8th of *March*, extremely hungry, and without any Meat. The 14th they departed, naming it *Hungry Bay*, and shaped their Course to the North-side of the Island.

The 29th of *March*, 1600, they came up with the Islands *Komero*, which are five in Number, *Mayotta*, *Ausuame*, *Magliaglio*, *St. Christophero*, and *Sperito Santo*, lying between 12 and 13 Deg. S. L. and the 30th, anchored at *Mayotta*, close by a Town, where they met with People who seemed to be glad of their Coming, and brought Provisions. The Captain being invited ashore, went, and the King met him, with three Drums beating before him; and a fine Retinue, all richly dressed in long silk embroidered Garments, after the *Turkish* Mode. They were received very kindly by his Majesty, who gave them a Letter of Recommendation to the Queen of *Ausuame*; for there is no King.

April 19th, they came to *Ausuame*, and anchored before the City *Demos*: The Ruins about which bespeak it to have been a Place of Strength and Grandeur; the small Remains of it were as big as *Plymouth*; all the Houses built with Lime and Free-stone. The Walls of the City are mostly in Ruins. Her Majesty would not honour them with a Sight of her, but yet used them with great Friendship.

The People are Negros, but smooth-hair'd, like *Indians*. They are *Mohammedans*, and the best provided for War of all hereabouts, having Swords and Targets, as well as Bows and Arrows. These Islands are pleasant and fruitful, yielding Rice, Oxen, Goats, Cocoas, Bananas, Oranges, Lemons, and Citrons. What other Commodities they yielded, the Author could not learn; though he found Merchants of *Arabia* and *India* there. The People are fond of Iron and Weapons, also of Paper.

The 28th they departed, passing through the Islands *Mascarenas*, by the Shoals *de Almirante*; and May 22d, fell in with the *Maldivie* Islands, which are so low, close by the Water, and so cover'd over with Cocoas, that nothing but green Trees appear. Being at Anchor here, many *Indian* Boats pass'd by, but none would come to them, which moved the Captain to give Orders for taking one of them. The 24th, the Ship Boats brought in one, which was cover'd with Mats, like a close Barge, and had in her a Gentleman and his Wife: He was dress'd in very fine white Linen, after the *Turkish* Manner; had rich Stone Rings on, and his Behaviour was affable, his Aspect modest, and his Speech graceful, such as bespoke him a Man of Quality. The Captain went into the Boat to see his Wife, whom he unwillingly shew'd him.

him. She sat with silent Modesty, not speaking a Word. He also opened her Casket, wherein were some Jewels and Ambergris, What was taken from them *Davis* knew not; but in going away, the Gentleman shewed a princely Spirit. He was of a middle Stature, black, and had smooth Hair. These Islands are reported to be no less than eleven thousand in Number. Their Plenty of Cocons bring them a good Trade, since they make Bread, Wine, Oil, Ropes, Sails, and Cables, of the several Parts of that Fruit.

The 27th, there came aboard an old Man, who spoke a little *Portuguese*; when setting Sail, he was their Pilot thro' the true Channel, called *Maldivia*, which, by good Luck, they hit upon lying in four Deg. 15 Min. N. L. there the Compass had seventeen Deg. West Variation. Vast Numbers of Ships from all Parts of *India* pass through this Channel, which is very dangerous to miss of.

June 3d, they fell in with the Coast of *India*, in eight Deg. 60 Min. North, near about *Cochin*; and coasting this Shore, doubled *Cape Kamorin*, from whence they steered their Course to *Sumatra*.

The 19th, they saw the Coast of *Sumatra*, in 50 Deg. 40 Min. N. L. and the 21st anchor'd in the Bay of *Achen*, in 12 Fathom. Here they found some Barks of *Arabia* and *Pegu*, that came for Pepper; and Don *Alfonso Vincent*, a *Portuguese*, with three or four Barks from *Malakka*, who came (as they found afterwards) to frustrate their Trade. Soon after the King sent Officers to measure their Ships, and take the Number of the Men and Ordnance: With them the Captain sent two of his People, who carried a Looking-glass, a Drinking-glass, and a Bracelet of Coral, as a Present for the King; who sent them back, cloathed after the  
Man-



Manner of the Country, in white Kalicut, with Tidings of Peace, and Plenty of Spice.

The 23d, at Midnight, the King sent for the Captain, leaving a Nobleman in Hostage. His Majesty, besides a civil Entertainment, made him a Promise of a free Trade, and gave him, as a Mark of his particular Favour, the Crise of Honour. This is a Sort of Weapon like a Dagger: It has no Cross, nor Hilt, but the Haft and Handle are of a Metal of a fine Lustre, valued more than Gold, and richly set with Rubies. It is Death for any Man to wear it, unless given him by the King, and he that has this Favour, has an unlimited Power to take Victuals without paying for them, and command all others as his Slaves. At his Return, he brought a Boat-load of Pepper along with him, and reported incredible Things of his own good Reception, and the mighty Trade he had procur'd: But told the *Englishmen*, that the King often asked if he was not of that Nation; which he denied, uttering some unhandsome Words against the *English*; and saying he would give a thousand Pound that there had been none on Board. The 27th, the Merchants went ashore with their Wares, having a House prepared by the King's Appointment.

Not long after, the Captain being at Court again, the King discovered the treacherous Design of the *Portugueze* to him; but promised to stand his Friend, and gave him a Purse of Gold. Then he was asked again, whether he was an *Englishman* or not; and having answered, that he was of *Flanders*; the King replied, it was a Country he had never heard of, but that the Fame of *England* had reached his Ears some Time before. And when he heard there were some *Englishmen* in the Ship, (tho' to their Disparagement it was said, that they

had

had their Education in *Flanders*) yet, to the Captain's further Mortification he told him, that he must needs see some Men of that Country. As for the Business of Trade, it was then agreed, that the Captain should assist him in his Wars against the King of *Jor*, or *Jabor*, and, in Consideration of that Service, should have a full Lading of Pepper.

*August* 20th, the King expressed some Resentment, that none of the *English* had yet been brought to wait upon him (for neither *Davis* nor *Tomkins* were suffer'd to go on Shore) and reproached the Captain, as if he intended to march off, and quit the Service he had covenanted to perform. Upon this, Captain *Davis* was presently sent for; and the 22<sup>d</sup> waited upon the King, with whom he staid four or five Hours, banquetting and drinking. When he had been there an Hour, he stood up; and the *Skib Bandar*, first taking off his Hat, put a Roll of white Linen round his Head, and a Sash of the same embroidered with Gold, that went twice about his Waist, and hung down half his under Vest of White, and over that, one of Red. Then the King made him eat, and drank to him in *Aqua Vitæ*. He was served all in Gold and *China*, and eat on the Ground without Table or Cloth. The greatest Part of his Discourse was about *England*, the Queen, and her *Bashas*, whom he greatly admired, for her Wars with the King of *Spain*; which Prince he imagin'd to be Monarch of all *Europe*.

The 23<sup>d</sup>, *Davis* was sent for by the Prince, and rode to Court on an Elephant. Excessive Eating and Drinking was the Entertainment. This Day he met with a very considerable *China* Merchant, who spoke *Spanish*, of whom he learned some Things of Moment. There are many *Chinese* Traders

ders here, who have their particular Town; so have the *Portugueze*, the *Guzarats*, *Arabs*, and those of *Bengala* and *Pegu*. The Captain disliking that he should keep Company so much with the *Cbinese*, ordered him on Board.

*September* 1st, they had Orders to take in Soldiers and Ordnance, and to prepare for the Battery of the City *Jor*; and to colour the Design that was going on the better, the great Gallies were brought out of the River, and the Sea all about them was cover'd with Prows, and Boats loaded with armed Men. Some of the Chiefs came on Board them, as *Karkoun*, the Secretary, and *Abdalla*, the chief *Shâb Bandar*, with a good Company of Soldiers, appointed with all Sorts of Weapons; who pretended only a Carouse with the good Liquors they had brought. The Crew suspected another Sort of Entertainment, prepared accordingly, filling their Tops with Stones, and making fast all the Gratings, and prepared their Weapons in Spite of the Captain, who seem'd under no Apprehension of Danger.

The *Aichiners*, whose Design was to cut their Throats, the more easily to effect it, mixed all the Meat and Drink they brought aboard, with a Sort of Seed, that grows in the Country, a little of which makes a Man as it were senseless; so that Things appear to him quite otherwise than they really are; but if taken in a large Quantity, is a deadly Poison. During the Banquet, the *Shâb Bandar*, and Secretary, sent for Mr. *Davis*, and spoke to one of their Attendants, but what he knew not. Soon after, the Drug began to operate upon them, so that they quite lost the Command of themselves, and began to gape and stare upon one another like so many Fools. The Captain was a Prisoner and knew nothing of it.

And

And now they had brought them into the Condition they desired, upon a Signal given from the other Ship (where the Secretary had gone to play the same Game) they fell upon them, killed the Captain and several others. *Davis* and *Tomkins* seeing this, with a *Frenchman*, defended the Poop, which was all they had left of the Ship; the Enemy having got Possession of the Cabin, and of the Guns, by creeping in at the Port-holes. The Master of the Ship, and others, leaped into the Sea till all was over, and then came in again. At length the *Acbiners* began to fly (for the Sailors from the Tops pelted them soundly) which when *Davis* and *Tomkins* saw, they leaped from the Poop to pursue them. They were met by a *Turk* coming out of the Cabin, who wounded *Tomkins* grievously; but as both lay struggling on the Deck, *Davis* run him into the Body with a small Sword; and the Skipper dispatched him by thrusting a Half-pike down his Throat. By this Time the Secretary and his Party had got Possession of the other Ship, and murder'd the principal Persons belonging to it. But those of *Davis's* Vessel having cut her Cable, and made towards them, by their Guns, soon obliged the *Indians* to fly, and recovered the Ship, the Gallies not daring to assist them. In this Misfortune, it was some Pleasure to see the Destruction of the Enemy by the Sword and by the Water. The Sea was covered with *Indians* Heads, for they swam away by Hundreds. Among the rest, the *Shâb Bandar*, and one of the King's near Kinsmen were killed, and the Secretary wounded. The News of this Overthrow so inflamed the tyrannical Prince, who was then by the Sea-side, that he cut off the Heads of all the *Flemings* on Shore, eight only excepted, whom he reserved for Slaves. Their Loss amounted to sixty-eight Men in all, excluding those

those that were under Confinement, besides the two Pinnaces and a Boat.

During their stay at *Achen*, they had got 140 Tons of Pepper on Board their Ships: But upon the Rupture, all the Money and Merchandize on Shore, as well as the Men were lost; by which Means many young Adventurers were quite ruined, and Captain *Davis* himself did not come off much better.

The Soil of this Island, *Sumatra*, is very rich and fertile; it produces Variety of excellent Fruits, and very good Timber for Shipping; but no Sort of Grain, except Rice, of which they make their Bread. Here are Mines of Gold and Copper, precious Balms and Gums, Rubies, Sapphires, and Garnets, with much Indigo, and many other valuable Commodities: Particularly Pepper grows here in such Plenty, that they are able to load twenty Ships every Year, and might many more, if they were industrious. It grows like Hops from a planted Root, which, by Degrees, winds itself up about a Pole, till it becomes a great bushy Tree. The Pepper hangs in Clusters three Inches long, and one about, each Cluster having forty or more Corns in it. Besides these mineral and vegetable Productions, it affords Plenty of serviceable Animals, as Horses, Oxen, Goats, and Hogs, Elephants and Buffaloes, which last they use in ploughing their Ground. To these Advantages may be added a very wholesome and temperate Air in most Places; with sweet Dews and fruitful Showers, that never fail to cool and refresh the Ground.

The Island of *Sumatra*, is divided into four Kingdoms, *Achien*, *Pider*, *Manankabo*, and *Aru*. The three last are tributary to the first; but *Aru* holdeth with the King of *Jor*, and refuseth Subjection.

Captain *Davis* heard of no more than five principal Cities in this Isle, *viz.* *Achen*, *Pider*, *Pafem*, or *Pifang*, *Daia*, and *Manankabo*. *Achen*, the capital City of the whole Island, stands in a Wood; and is so entirely cover'd with Trees, that an House is not to be seen, till one is just upon it. It is a very large rambling Place, and the Houses stand almost like the Trees, without any Order or Uniformity: They are rais'd upon Posts, eight or nine Feet from the Ground; and have Walls and Coverings of Mats, the poorest weakest Things in the World. Here is a vast Concourſe of People; and the three great Market-places yield every Day the Prospect of so many Fairs. The Haven that leads to it, is very small, being but six Feet at the Bar; and it has one of the worst and most ill-contrived Forts in the World, made of Stone; being round, without Covering, Battlements, or Flankers, and low walled like a Pound: But before this Port there is a very pleasant Road, in which (the Wind still blowing from the Shore) a Ship may ride a Mile off in 18 Fathom, and close by in six and four Fathom.

The King of *Achen*, is called *Sultan Aladin*, and is said to be one hundred Years-old. He is a healthy Man, but exceeding corpulent. He was originally a Fisherman, (of which this Place has very many, for they live mostly on Fish;) but discovered so much Valour and Conduct in ordering the former King's Galleys in Time of War, that his Sovereign made him Admiral of his Sea-Forces, and gave him to Wife one of his near Kintwomen. The King had an only Daughter, married to the King of *Jer*, by whom she had a Son, who was sent to *Achen* to be brought up under his Grandfather. The old King dying suddenly, the *quondam* Fisherman, who was then chief

Commander both by Land and Sea, took the Protection of the Child, and then proclaimed himself King in Right of his Wife. Upon which a fierce War ensued between him and the King of *Jor*, which still continued. These twenty Years he had by Force held the Kingdom, and then seemed secure.

His Palace stands half a Mile from the City upon the River. One must pass three Courts of Guards before one can come at him: It is built as other Houses are, but much higher. He sits where he can see, unseen, all that come to any of his Guards. The Walls and Covering consist of Mats. It is hanged sometimes with Cloth of Gold, sometimes with Velvet, and sometimes with Damask. He sits upon the Ground cross-legg'd like a Taylor, and so must all who are in his Presence. He wears four Crises, two before, and two behind, rich with Diamonds and Rubies, and has a Sword lying on his Lap. He is attended by at least forty Women, some with Fans to cool him, and others with Cloths to wipe off the Sweat; some give him *Aqua Vita*, others Water; the rest sing pleasant Songs. He does nothing but eat and drink from Morning to Night: There is no End of Banquetting: And when his Belly is ready to burst, then he eats *Arek* and *Betel*, which is a Fruit like a Nutmeg, wrapped in a Kind of Leaf like Tobacco, with sharp Chalk made of Pearl Oyster-shells: This chewed, causes a great Flux of Spittle, which it colours very red, and procures a new Appetite for eating. With the same View, for Change, he sometimes goes into the River, having a Place on Purpose for bathing. That Drug likewise makes the Teeth very black; and the blacker they are, the more beautiful.

As in *Europe*, the Custom to shew Reverence is, by uncovering the Head, in this Place, every one that goes into the King's Presence, must put off his Shoes and Stockings, and come before him bare-legg'd, and bare-footed; holding the Palms of the Hands together, raised above his Head, bowing his Body, must say, *Doulat*: Which done, without more Ceremony, he sits down cross-legg'd. The King spends his whole Time in Eating, with Women, and Cock-fighting. And as the King is, such are his Subjects; for their Pleasure lies all the same way.

This State is govern'd by five principal Men, with their inferior Officers; to whom are joined his Secretary, and four *Shâh Bandars*; with these rests all Authority. The King is despotic; the Lives and Properties of all his Subjects lying at his Mercy. He cuts off the Hands and Feet of Offenders, or banishes them to an Island called *Polowey*. If he put any to Death, they are torn to Pieces by Elephants, or impaled. There are many fetter'd Prisoners that go about the Town, besides what may be in the Gaols. His Women are his chiefest Counsellors. He has three Wives, and many Concubines, who are kept very close.

He has one hundred Gallies, some carrying 400 Men, made like a Wherry, very long and open, without any Deck, Forecastle, Chase, or the like. Their Oars are like Shovels, of four Feet long, which they use only with one Hand, without resting them upon the Galley. With these he keeps his Neighbours in Obedience, altho' they carry no Guns. A Woman is his Admiral, for he will trust no Men. Their Weapons are Bows, Arrows, Javelins, Swords, Targets. They have no defensive Arms, but fight naked.



He has great Store of Brass Ordnance, which they use without Carriages, discharging them as they lie on the Ground. Captain *Davis* says, they were the greatest he ever saw; and the Metal was reported to be mixed with Gold. The Strength of his Land-Force lies in his Elephants.

In Religion they are *Mabomedans*, and pray with Beads as the Papists do. They bring up their Children in Learning, and have many Schools. They have an Archbishop and spiritual Dignities. There is one in *Achen*, whom they greatly honour as a Prophet, and say, he has the Gift of the Spirit. He is distinguished from the rest in Apparel, and much cared for by the King.

In the Place of the Sepulture for the Kings, every Grave has a Piece of Gold at the Head, and another at the Foot, of at least 500 Pounds Weight, curiously embossed and wrought. They saw two such Pieces making for the King then reigning, which weighed a thousand Pounds each, and very richly adorned with precious Stones. Captain *Davis* had a Curiosity to see the Kings Sepulchres, but was not permitted.

The People are wholly addicted to, and generally expert in Commerce. With respect to mechanical Arts, they have Goldsmiths, Gun-founders, Shipwrights, Taylors, Weavers, Pot-makers and Distillers of *Aqua Vitæ*, or Arrack, which is made of Rice, (for they must drink no Wine) Cutlers and Smiths. As touching their Burials, every Generation, or Family, have their particular Place in the Fields, to bury their Dead. They lay their Heads towards *Mecca*, and have a Free-stone at each End of their Grave: That at the Feet is curiously wrought, expressing the Worthiness of the Person.

Here is great Resort of Merchants from *China*, *Bengal*, *Pegu*, *Java*, *Coromandel*, *Gusarat*, *Arabia*, and *Rumos*. *Rumos* is in the *Red Sea*, and the Place from whence *Solomon* sent his Ships to *Ophir* for Gold; which is now called *Achen*, as is affirmed by Tradition: And these *Rumos*, from *Solomon's* Time to this Day, have followed the same Trade.

They have divers Sorts of Coin, as *Cashes*, *Mefs*, *Cowpan*, *Pardow*, *Tayell*. Captain *Davis* saw only two Sorts, one of Gold, named *Mafs*, the Bigness of a Penny, and as common as Pence in *England*; the other of Lead, called *Caxas*. A thousand six hundred *Cashes* make one *Mafs*; four hundred *Cashes*, a *Cowpan*; four *Cowpans*, one *Mafs*; five *Masses*, four *Shillings Sterling*; four *Masses* make a *Perdaw*; four *Perdaws*, a *Tayell*. So that a *Mafs* is Nine-pence, and three-fifths of a Penny.

They sell their Pepper by the *Bhar*, which is equal to 360 of our Pounds. This costs 3 *l.* 4 *s.* Their Pound they call a *Catt*, which is twenty-one of our Ounces. Their Ounce is bigger than ours, as Sixteen is to Ten. The Weight which they sell precious Stones by, is called *Mafs*, ten and three-fourths whereof make an Ounce.

Once every Year, the King, with all his Noblemen, goes to the Church to see if the *Messias* be come; which happened while Captain *Davis* was there. There were forty Elephants in his Train, cover'd with Silk, Velvet, and Cloth of Gold; with divers Noblemen riding upon each: But there was one whose Furniture far exceeded the rest, having a little Golden Castle upon his Back, which was led for the *Messias* to ride on. The King was likewise carried in a little Castle. Some had Targets of Gold, others great Half-moons of Gold, with Streamers, Banners, Ensigns, Drums, Trum-  
pets,

pets, and other Ensigns of Musick. The Procession moved in a very solemn Manner, and made a handsome Appearance. At length, coming to the Church, they looked in, and, not finding the *Messias*, used some Ceremonies. After which, the King, descending from his own Elephant, rode Home upon that prepared for his *Messias*. The Day ended with Feasting and Diversions.

September 1st, the same Day they had the Encounter with the *Achinese*, they departed, and anchored before the *Pider*, expecting to hear of the Pinnace they had sent thither for Rice, but did not. The 2d, eleven Gallies arriving with *Portugueze* (as they thought) to take Ships, they sunk one and defeated the rest. The same Day there came to them *Guan de Fort* (the Son of a French Merchant in *Seething-Lane, London*) who was one of the eight Prisoners. He was sent by the King to ask them, if they were not ashamed to be such Beasts to get drunk, and then in their Liquor to murder his People, whom he had sent to them in Kindness? and to demand their best Ship for Satisfaction, in which Case he promised to release the Men. *Do this*, said he to *la Fort*, *and I will make you a great Man*. But the *Flemings* wanted Satisfaction of the King. Being distressed for Water, they went to the Islands called *Pulo Botum*, upon the Coast of *Queda*, in six Deg. fifty Minutes, where they took in Provision.

There were on Board three Letters sealed up, superscribed *A, B, C*; which on the Death of our Baafs were to be opened. By *A*, one *Thomas Quymans* was appointed to be their Chief, who was slain at *Achen*. Then *B* was opened, whereby the said *la Fort* (who escaped) was appointed Chief, and received as such. The Letter *C* was not opened.

The last Day of the Month, they set Sail again for *Achen*, in Hope, by some Means, to recover their Men. *October* 6th, they came in Sight of that City, and the 12th entered the Bay; where they found ten Gallies set out against them. Bearing up to one of them, they gave her divers Shot; but in a Calm, under the Land, she escaped. As for the rest, they durst not come near them.

The 18th, they shaped their Course for the City of *Tanassarim*, a Place of great Trade; and the 25th, anchor'd among the Islands in the Bay. Here the Winds proved so cross, that they could not get up to the City, which stands twenty Leagues within the Bay. Being greatly distressed for Victuals, they sailed for the Islands of *Nikobar*, in eight Deg. North, where they arrived the 12th of *November*, and were supplied with Plenty of Hens, Oranges, Lemons, and other Fruit, and some Ambergris; in Exchange for Linen Cloth and Table Napkins. These Isles are agreeable and fruitful, low Land, and have a good Road for Ships. The People are very poor, living wholly upon Fruits and Fish, without ever cultivating the Ground, and therefore have no Rice, which the Ships being in great Want of, the 16th they shaped their Course for the Isle of *Ceylon*.

The 6th of *December*, they took a Ship of *Negapatam*, a City on the Coast of *Coromandel*, laden with Rice, and bound for *Achen*. There were on Board threescore Persons from several Parts, as *Achen*, *Java*, *Ceylon*, *Pegu*, *Narsinga*, and *Coromandel*. From them they learned, that at *Mategalau* and *Trinquanamale*, Cities in *Ceylon*, of great Trade, they might load their Ships with Cinnamon, Pepper, and Cloves; and that there was great Store of precious Stones and Pearls in that Island, as well

as all Kind of Victuals very cheap; and that the King was a mortal Enemy to the *Portugueze*. Upon which they did their utmost to get thither; but could not for contrary Winds. The *Indians* then told them, if they would stay till *January*, they should meet with more than a hundred Ships sailing by that Shore, laden with Spice, Linen, and *China* Commodities, besides precious Stones and other Wealth.

To stay there as a Man of War, their Governor would not agree: Whereupon, the 28th, they shap'd their Course homewards, having beaten sixteen Days upon this Coast to recover *Matecalou*. They discharged their Prize the 18th, after taking the best Part of her Rice, for which their Chief pay'd them to their Content: But the unruly Sailors plunder'd her of the Money and Merchandize. Twelve of the *Indians*, of several Places, were detained on Board, who informed Captain *Davis*, among others, after he could a little understand them, that there was great Store of precious Stones in the Ship, hid under the Timber. How true it was, the Captain could not say; for the *Flemings* would not suffer either him or *Tomkins* to go aboard the Prize; for Reasons best known to themselves.

The 5th of *March*, 1600, their Meat was poison'd before it was served to them: But one of the Crew, tasting it by Chance, or Greediness, (for it was fresh Fish) was presently infected, which gave the Alarm. The Dose was sufficiently strong; for the Surgeon took almost a Spoonful of Poison out of one Fish: But this, the Captain observed, was not the first Time, if the Grieved would complain. The 10th they fell in with the *Cape of Good Hope*, where they had a great Storm; and the 26th doubled the Cape.

The 13th of *April*, they anchor'd at the Isle of *St. Helena*, which is rocky and mountainous, lying in 16 Deg. South. Here they found good Water, Figs and Fish in Plenty, and Goats, but hard to come at. The 15th, at Sun-set, a Caravel anchor'd a large Musket-shot to Windward of them. She was utterly unprovided, not having one Piece mounted. They fought with her all this Night, and gave her better than 200 Shot. For eight Hours she stood the Brunt without making the least Return: But by Midnight, she had got out six Guns, which played upon them so well, that their Ship was often shot thro', and two of their Men slain. Whereupon, the 16th in the Morning, they departed for the Isle of *Ascension*, in eight Deg. South, where they hoped to meet with Relief, and arrived there the 23d.

This Island has neither Wood, Water, nor any green Thing upon it, but is a fruitless green Rock, of five Leagues broad. The 26th, they sailed for *Fernando Loronbo*, where they knew they should find Relief; and where, when outward-bound, they had stay'd ten Weeks. The 6th of *May*, they arrived there, and continued six Days to water and refresh themselves. The 13th, they shaped their Course for *Europe*; and the 29th of *July*, arrived at *Middleburgh*.

*The first Voyage of the English to the East-Indies, set forth by the Company of Merchant-Adventurers, and performed by Capt. JAMES LANCASTER.*

**I**N the Year 1600, the Merchants of *London* having made a Joint Stock of 72,000*l.* to be employed in Ships and Merchandizes, for the Discovery of Trade in the *East-Indies*, they bought and fitted out four large Ships, *viz.* the *Dragon*, of 600 Tons, and 202 Men, Captain *James Lancaster*, General; the *Hector*, of 300 Tons, and 108 Men, Captain *John Middleton*, Vice-Admiral; the *Ascension*, of 260 Tons, and 32 Men, under the Command of *William Brand*; and the *Susan*, of — Tons, and 84 Men, in which was *John Hayward*, Captain. There was likewise in each Ship three Merchants, who were to succeed each other in Case of Death. To these, the *Guest*, a Ship of 130 Tons, was added as a Victualler. This Fleet was furnished with Men, Victuals, and Ammunition for twenty Months; and carried in Merchandize and *Spanish Money*, to the Value of 27,000*l.* All the rest of their Stock was laid out in the Purchase and Equipment of the Ships, in providing them with Necessaries, and in advancing or lending Money to the Mariners and Sailors. Queen *Elizabeth* having been applied to by the Owners, gave them her Letter of Commendation, to divers Princes of *India*, offering to enter into a League of Peace and Amity with them: And because no great Action can well be carried on without an absolute Authority, she granted the General a Commission of Martial Law.

These

These Ships departed from *Woolwich* the 30th of *February*, 1600; but stay'd so long in the *Thames* and *Downs* for Want of Wind, that it was *Easter* before they arrived at *Dartmouth*; where they spent five or six Days in taking in their Bread, and other Provisions. From thence they set Sail the 18th of *April*, 1601, and put into *Torbay*, where the General sent aboard all the Ship's Instructions for keeping Company, in Case of Separation by Storms, or other Accidents. These Places were the Calms of *Canarie*, the Bay of *Soldania* (in Case they could not double the *Cape of Good Hope*) *Cape St. Roman*, in *Madagascar*, the Island *Cirne*, or *Diego Rodrigues*, and lastly, *Sumatra*, the first Place of Trade.

The 22d of *April*, the Weather being fair, they departed for the *Canaries*; and the 5th of *May*, in the Morning, had Sight of *Alegranza*, the Northermost of those Islands: But steering their Course between *Tarteventura*, and the *Grand Canary*, on the South Part of this last, thinking to water, they fell into the Calms, which proceed from the Highland along the Coast. The 7th of *May*, about Three in the Afternoon, they departed, the Wind N. E. and steered S. W. by S. and S. S. W. till they came into  $21\frac{1}{2}$  Deg. From the 11th to the 20th, their Course was for the most Part South, till they came into eight Deg. the Wind being always Northerly and North-east.

In this Latitude they found the Calms and contrary Winds, which upon the Coast of *Guinea*, at this Time of the Year, are very frequent, with sudden Gusts of Wind, Storms, Thunder and Lightning, very fearful, and dangerous to Ships. The Moment there appeared the least Alteration of this Sort in the Sky, all the Sails were instantly taken down: And yet, notwithstanding the Master's  
Watch-



Watchfulness, the Changes were often so sudden, that the ill Effects could hardly be prevented. From the 20th of *May*, till the 21st of *June*, they lay, for the most Part, becalmed, and with contrary Winds at South; so that with much ado, they got into two Degrees North. Here spying a Ship, they chased and took her. She belonged to *Viana* in *Portugal*, and came from *Lisbon* in Company with two Carracks, and three Galleons, bound for the *East-Indies*, which Ships she had lost at Sea. The Galleons were sent to guard the Coast, and prevent other Nations from trading there. The *English* took out of her 146 Butts of Wine, and 16 Jars of Oil, besides 12 Barrels of the same, and 55 Hogsheads of Meal. This Provision, which was a great Help to them the whole Voyage, the General distributed impartially among the Ships, to every one his Proportion.

The last of *June*, the Wind being at South-east, about Midnight, they passed the Line, and lost Sight of the North Star, then holding on their Course S. S. W. with a South-east Wind, they doubled the Cape of *St. Augustine*, at about twenty-six Leagues Distance. *July* 20th, they were shot into 19 Deg. 40 Min. South, the Wind enlarging daily to the Eastward. Here they unloaded the *Guest*, which carried the Victuals which the other Ships could not receive in *England*: After which, they took her Masts, Sails, and Yards, and broke down her higher Buildings for Fire-wood, and so left her floating in the Sea. The 24th of *July*, they passed the Tropic of *Capricorn*, the Wind being N. E. by N. holding their Course E. S. E. Now by Reason of their long Continuance under the Line, (occasioned by their setting out of *England* six or seven Weeks too late) many of their Men fell sick. Therefore the 29th of *July*, being in 28  $\frac{1}{2}$  Deg. the

the General wrote a Direction to the Captain of each Ship, to repair either to *Soldania*, or *St. Helena*, for Refreshment.

The 1st of *August*, they came into 30 Deg. South, where they met with the South-west Wind, to the great Comfort of all the Men: For by this Time, many of them were fallen sick of the Scurvy; so that all the Ships, except the General's, were so thin of Men, that they had scarce enough to handle the Sails. This Wind lasted till within 250 Leagues of the *Cape of Good Hope*, and then changed to the East. Thus it held fifteen or sixteen Days to the great Affliction of the Men: For now the Few, who were well before, began also to fall sick; whence their Want of Hands was so great, in some of the Ships, that the Merchants took their Turns at the Helm, and went aloft to take in the Top-sails, as the common Sailors did. But at length a fair Wind coming about again, on the 9th of *September* they reached *Soldania*: Where the General advancing foremost, came to Anchor, and then sent his Boats to help the rest of the Ships, which were in such a weak Condition, that they were hardly able to let fall an Anchor.

The General immediately went aboard them, carrying a sufficient Number of Men with him, and hoisted out their Boats for them, which they were not able to do of themselves. The Reason why his Crew were in better Health than those of the other Ships, was owing to the Juice of Lemons, of which the General having brought some Bottles to Sea with him, he gave to each, as long as it lasted, three Spoonfuls every Morning fasting, not suffering them to eat any Thing after it till Noon. This Remedy will have the better Effect, if the Party keep to a short Diet, and wholly refrain Salt Meat, which, at Sea, is the sole Cause of this Disease.

ease. By this Means, the General cured many of his Men, and preserved the rest: So that altho' his Ship contained double the Number of the rest, yet he neither had so many sick, nor lost so many Men as they did.

They were greatly cheared by this Care of the General, who likewise went presently on Land to seek Refreshments for them; where, meeting with some of the Natives, he gave them divers Trifles, as Knives, Pieces of old Iron, and such-like, to bring him Sheep and Oxen: For he spoke to them in the Cattles Language, which was never changed at the Confusion of *Babel*, using *Moob* for Oxen, and *Eaa* for Sheep; which *Lingua* the People understood without an Interpreter. After he had dismissed the People, very well contented with their Presents and kind Usage, Order was given, that certain of every Ship's Company should bring their Sails on Land, to make Tents for the sick Men; also, to raise Works for their Defence, against any of the Natives, in Case they should take Disgust.

The General prescribed also an Order for Traffick with the People; which was, that whenever they came down with the Cattle, only five or six Men, appointed for that Purpose, should go to deal with them; that the rest, who were never to be less than thirty Muskets or Pikes, should never come near the Market by eight or ten score Yards at least; and should always stand drawn up in a Rank, with their Muskets on their Rests, to be ready against all Accidents. This Order was strictly observed, so that no Man durst go to speak to any of the Natives without special Licence; and for this Reason, they lived in so great Harmony and Friendship with them, contrary to what had  
be-

befallen the *Hollanders*, five or six of whose Men were slain by their Treachery.

The third Day after their Arrival, the People brought down Beef and Mutton, which they bought for Pieces of old Iron Hoops; as, two Pieces of eight Inches each for an Ox, and one Piece of eight Inches for a Sheep; which they seemed well contented with: In ten or twelve Days, they had of them 1000 Sheep, and 42 Oxen, and might have been supplied with many more, if they had wanted them. After this, the People often came to visit them. And when the *English* made them Signs for more Sheep, they would point to those they had bought; which the General caused to be kept grazing about their Tents. For this Reason, as the *English* judged, the Natives thought they designed to have settled there, and therefore brought them no more.

These Oxen were full as big as the *English*, and very fat. Many of the Sheep were much larger than the *English* Breed, and the Flesh exceeding good, fat and sweet, and, to their thinking, much better than our Mutton. The People of this Place are of a tawney Colour, and good Stature; swift of Foot, and much given to stealing. Their Words are all guttural; and they cluck with their Tongues, in such a Manner, that in seven Weeks, not one of the *English* was able to learn a single Word of their Language; and yet the People would soon understand any Sign they made them.

During their Stay here, their Refreshing was so good, that all the Men recover'd their Health and Strength, except four or five. These, added to those they lost before their Arrival, amounted to 105 Men; and yet it was judged, the Remainder were stronger when they left this Bay, than at  
their

their Departure from *England*; so well were the Men inured to the Southern Climates.

The 24th of *October*, the General caused all the Tents to be struck, and the Men to repair on Board the Ships: Where being supplied with Wood and fresh Water, the 29th they put to Sea, passing out of the Bay by a small Island, that lies in the Mouth of it, which is full of Seals and Penguins, so that Ships might refresh there, if there was no other Place for the Purpose. Over the Bay of *Soldania*, there stands a high Hill, flat like a Table, and is called the *Table*. Such another distinct Mark, to find a Harbour by, is not on all that Coast; for it is easily discerned seventeen or eighteen Leagues at Sea.

*November* 1st, they doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*, having a fresh Gale at W. N. W. The 26th, they fell with the Head-land of the Island of *St. Lawrence*, somewhat to the East of *Cape Sebastian*; and being within five Miles of the Shore, founded, and found 25 Fathom. The Variation of the Compass was little more or less than 16 Deg. for in an East and West Course, the Knowledge of the Variation helps much, especially in this Voyage.

From the 26th of *November*, to the 15th of *December*, they plied to Eastward, as near as they could lie; always striving to have gotten to the Island of *Cirne*, which in some Cards is called *Diego Rodrigues*. But after coming to the Island of *St. Lawrence*, they still found the Wind at E. and E. S. E. and E. N. E. so that they could not fetch it; and to strive long, in Hopes of Change of Winds, might have been of bad Consequence, since the Men began again to fall sick of the Scurvy. However, the Captain of the Vice-Admiral having advised the General to put into the Bay of *Antongile*,

in order to remove that Disease with Oranges and Lemons, it was approved of in Council.

The 17th, they had Sight of the Southermost Part of *St. Mary*; and next Day, having anchored between that Island and *St. Lawrence*, they sent their Boats a-land to the former, where they had Store of the above-mentioned Fruit. But while they rode here, there arose so great a Storm, that three of their Ships were driven from their Anchors. It continued sixteen Hours, after which the Ships returned, and weighed their Anchors again.

This Island of *St. Mary* is high Land, and full of Woods. The People are black, the Men handsome and tall: They have curled Hair; only before on their Foreheads they stroke it up, as the Women do in *England*; so that it stands some three Inches upright. They go quite naked, only covering their Privities; are easy to converse with, and seem very valiant. Most of their Food is Rice, and some Fish; yet they could get but a small Quantity of the former, their Store being near spent, and Harvest at Hand. There are two or three watering Places on the North Part of the Island, but none of them very commodious; yet, with some Trouble, there is Water enough to be had.

Besides the Rice and Fruit above-mentioned, nothing was to be had, except a small Quantity of Goats-milk. They saw only one Cow, and that the People drove away, as soon as they perceived the *English* to land. Seeing, therefore, so little Refreshment was to be had, and the Place so dangerous to ride in, the General gave Order to sail forthwith to the Bay of *Antongile*; the Time of the Year being far spent, the Easterly Winds come against them, and the Men sick.

The

The 23<sup>d</sup> of *December*, they left *St. Mary's*, and the 25<sup>th</sup>, entering the Bay of *Antongile*, came to Anchor in eight Fathom Water, between a small Island, lying in the Bottom of the Bay, and the Main, a very safe Road: But the best Riding is under the small Island; for during their Stay here, there blew a very violent Storm, and those which rode nearest the small Island, being under the Wind, sped best: For two of the Ships drove with three Anchors a-head, the Ground being soufy and not firm. On landing in the little Island, they found, by a Writing upon the Rocks, that five *Holland* Ships had been there two Months before; and that by Sickness they had lost 150 or 200 Men, while they rode in that Place.

The Day after, landing on the main Island, the People presently repaired to them, and by Signs, informed them of the five *Holland* Ships, and that they had bought the most Part of their Provision. However, they barter'd with the *English* for Rice and Hens, Oranges and Lemons, and another Fruit, called Plantans; but held all at a high Rate, and brought but a Pedlar's Quantity. Their Market was near a great River, into which they went in their Boats: Those appointed to be Buyers, landed; the rest remained in the Boats fifteen or twenty Yards off, where the Natives could not come at them, always ready, with their Weapons in their Hands, to take in those who were ashore, if there was Occasion.

They trifled away some Days, before the People could be brought to deal: For all these of the South-East Parts are very subtle in buying and selling; so that unless you hold a strict Hand with them, you will hardly bring them to trade at all. For they will sift you continually to give a little more; and if you comply, none will sell after-

wards under that Price: So that you must be careful to give no more to one than to another.

The General seeing this, order'd Measures to be made of almost a Quart, and appointed how many Glass-beads should be given for every Measure. The like Order was set down for Oranges, Lemons, and Plantans: The Number to be given for every Bead was fixed; nor were they to deal on any other Terms. The Merchants, after a little holding off, consented, and their Dealing was frank, without any Dispute or Words. They bought here fifteen Tons and a Quarter of Rice; forty or fifty Bushels of their Peas and Beans; great Store of Oranges, Lemons, and Plantans; and eight or nine Beeves, with many Hens. While they rode in the Bay, they reared a Pinnacle of 18 Tons, brought out of *England* in Pieces; and cutting down Trees, which grew there in Abundance, they sawed them into Boards, and sheathed her. She was of Use to go before the Ships, at their Arrival in *India*.

In this Bay, there died out of the General's Ship, the Master's-mate, the Preacher, and the Surgeon, with ten common Men; out of the Vice-Admiral, the Master and two others; and out of the *Ascension*, by an unfortunate Accident, were slain the Captain, and the Boatswain's Man. For when the Master's-man, of the *Dragon*, was carrying on Shore to be buried, the Captain of the *Ascension* took his Boat to attend the Company; and as it is the Custom at Sea, to discharge certain Pieces of Ordnance at the Interment of an Officer, shot off three Guns, and the Bullets not being drawn, one struck the *Ascension* Boat, killed the Captain, and Boatswain's Mate: So that those two, who went to see the Burial of another, were both buried there themselves. The Distemper, which the rest died

of,



of, was the Flux, occasion'd, it was thought, by the Waters they drank: For it being Winter, when it rained very much, the Country was over-flowed; so that the Waters were not wholesome, as they rarely are in these hot Climates during the Rains. This Disease is often catched also by going open, and cold in the Stomach, which the Men would often do when they were hot.

The Ships left this Bay the 6th of *March*, and the 16th fell with an Island, called *Roque Pix*, in 10 Deg. 30 Min. South. Here the General sent out his Boat to look for a Road, but, for the most Part, found deep Water, where the Ships could not safely ride. In coasting this Island, it appeared very fair and pleasant, exceeding full of Fowl, and Cocoa Nut-trees; and such a fragrant Smell came from Shore, as if it had been a Garden of Flowers. If there be any good Riding for Ships in this Island, it must needs be a Place of very great Refreshing: For as the Boats went near the Land, they saw Abundance of Fish; and the Fowls came flying about them in such Multitudes, that the Sailors knocked them down with their Oars; and they were the fattest and best they had tasted all the Voyage; and so numerous, as to have serv'd many more Ships than they had with them.

The 30th of *March*, 1602, being in 6 Deg. South, they happen'd upon a Ledge of Rocks; looking over-board, and seeing them under the Ship, about five Fathom deep, they were much amazed, the Accident was so sudden and unexpected: But presently, as they tacked about, they found eight Fathom, and so held on their Course East. One of the Men from the Top saw an Island on the South East, five or six Leagues off, being low Land. This they judg'd to be *Candu*, altho', by Estimation, they were not shot so far to the

Eastward. Thirteen or fourteen Leagues beyond this, they fell upon another Flat of Rocks. Then casting about to Southward, and sailing some twelve Leagues farther, found other Rocks; so that examining divers Ways, they discovered Flats of Rocks round about them, in 20 or 30, and in some Places 40 or 50 Fathom Water, in the Midst of them. Here they were for two Days and a Half in exceeding Danger, and could find no Way to extricate themselves. But at last they resolved to sail Northward, and in 6 Deg. 40 Min. found 6 Fathom Water. The Pinnacle always went before sounding, with Orders to make Signs what Depth she had, that they might follow her.

Being deliver'd out of this Difficulty, they held on their Course with variable Winds, till the 9th of *May*, about four in the Afternoon, when they had Sight of the Islands of *Nikubar*, and bearing in, anchored on the North-side of the Channel: But the Wind changing to the South-west, they were forced to heave their Anchors, and remove over to the South-side, under a small Island that lies near the Shore. Here they met with very little Refreshments, except fresh Water, and some Cocoa-nuts: Yet the People came on Board in long Canoes, each of which would hold twenty Men or more, and brought Gums to sell instead of Amber, whereby several were deceived; for the Eastern People are wholly given to Deceit. They brought also Hens and Cocoa-nuts to sell, but held them so very dear, that but few bought. They stay'd here ten Days, placing their Ordnance, and trimming their Ships, that they might be in a Readiness at their Arrival at their first Port, which was not far off.

The 20th of *April*, they set Sail for *Sumatra*, but were hindered by the Currents and Wind, which blew hard at S. S. E. Thus beating up and down, the Ships sprung two Leaks, which forced them to go to the Island of *Sombreira*, ten or twelve Leagues Northward of *Nikubar*. Here the Admiral lost an Anchor; the Ground being so foul (incumber'd with Abundance of counterfeit Coral, and some Rocks) that it cut their Cable. The People of these Islands go naked, except their Privities, which they wrap up in a Piece of Linen, which comes about their Middles like a Girdle, and so between their Legs. They are all of a rawney Complexion, and paint their Faces with divers Colours. They are well limbed, but very fearful; for none of them would go aboard the Ships, or even the Boats. The General reported, that he had seen some of their Priests, or Sacrificers, that wore Garments, but fitted so close to their Bodies, as if they had been sewed up in them: Upon their Heads were a pair of Horns turning backwards, which, as well as their Faces, were painted green, black, and yellow; and, behind them, a Tail hanging down, much in the same Manner as the Devil is painted in *England*. Being asked, why they went in that Attire, their Answer was, that in such Form the Devil appeared to them in their Sacrifices, and therefore the Priests his Servants were so apparelled.

This Island is full of Trees, which for their Height, Bigness, and their Straitness, will serve the largest Ship for Mastings. Here, upon the Sand on the Shore, they found a small Twig growing, which in Time comes to be a Tree; and on offering to pluck it up, it shrunk down into the Ground, and sinks deep, unless you hold very hard. Being plucked up, a Worm is the Root of it: And in

Proportion as the Tree grows, the Worm diminishes ; till at length being wholly converted into the Tree, it takes Root, and grows to be large. This Transformation is one of the strangest Wonders, says the Author, that I ever saw in all my Travels : For this Tree, being plucked up when it was little, and the Leaves and Rind stripped off, by the Time it was dry, turned into a hard Stone, much like to white Coral : So that this Worm was twice transformed into different Natures : Of these they gather'd and brought Home many.

The 29th of *May*, leaving *Sombrero*, on the 2d of *June* they had Sight of *Sumatra*, and on the 6th, anchor'd in the Road of *Achen*, about two Miles from the City, where they found sixteen or eighteen Sail of divers Nations, some of *Bengal*, others of *Calicut*, called *Malabar* ; *Guzerats*, *Pegus*, and *Patans*. There came aboard them, two *Holland* Merchants, who had been left to learn the Language and Manners of the Country. These told him he should be very welcome to the King, who was desirous to entertain Strangers ; and that the Queen of *England* was renown'd in those Parts, on Account of the great Victories she had obtain'd against the King of *Spain*. The same Day, the General sent Captain *Middleton*, with four or five Gentlemen to attend him, to wait on the King, to inform him, that he was sent from the General of those Ships, who had a Message and a Letter from the most famous Queen of *England*, to the most worthy King of *Achen* and *Sumatra*. He was also to desire to know, if it was his Royal Majesty's Pleasure to give the said Ambassador Audience, to deliver his Message and Letter ; with a safe Conduct for himself and his People, according to the Law of Nations.

The Captain was very kindly entertain'd by the King, who readily granted his Request, and asked him many Questions. After which, he caused a Banquet to be made for him ; and at his Departure, gave him a Robe and Calico Turban, wrought with Gold, which is a Mark of special Favour here. As to the General, his Will was, that he should stay one Day aboard his Ship, to rest him after the Fatigue of the Seas ; and the next Day, to receive his Audience : That he might venture with as great Security, as if he were in the Kingdom of the Queen his Mistress : But that, if he doubted his Royal Word, Pledges should be given to his full Satisfaction.

The third Day, the General went ashore, accompanied with about thirty Attendants. At his Landing, the *Holland* Merchants met him, and conducted him to their House, as had been agreed upon ; for he would take no House for himself, till he had spoke with the King. Soon after, a Nobleman coming, saluted the General very politely, and having declared that he came from his Majesty, demanded the Queen's Letter. This the General refused to comply with, saying, It was the Privilege of Ambassadors, in those Parts of the World from whence he came, to deliver their Letters to the Princes themselves, and not to any who represented their Persons. Upon which the Nobleman desired to see the Supercription, which he read, and copied. He wrote also the Queen's Name, and looked very earnestly upon the Seal ; after which, he, with great Courtesy, took his Leave, to make Report of what had passed.

Presently the King sent six great Elephants, with many Trumpets, Drums, and Streamers, also a considerable Number of People to accompany the General to Court ; so that the Press was exceeding

great. The biggest of the Elephants was about thirteen or fourteen Feet high, and had a small Castle, like a Coach, upon his Back, cover'd with Crimson Velvet. In the Middle of it was a great Bason of Gold, cover'd with a Piece of Silk, most richly wrought, under which the Queen's Letter was put. The General mounted upon another of the Elephants. Some of the Attendants rode, others went a-foot: But when he came to the Court Gate, there a Nobleman stay'd him, till he went in to know the King's further Pleasure; but presently returning, desired the General to enter.

When he came into the King's Presence, he made his Reverence, after the Manner of the Country; declaring he was sent from the most mighty Queen of *England*, to congratulate his Highness, and enter into a Treaty of Peace and Amity with him. As he was going on with his Discourse, the King interrupted him, saying, I am sure you are weary with the long Journey you have taken, I would have you set down to refresh yourself: You are very welcome, and shall have whatsoever you can in Reason demand, for your Mistress's Sake; for she is worthy of all Kindness and sincere Dealing, being a Princess of noble Disposition, for so much Fame speaks of her.

The General perceiving the King's Mind, presented him the Letter, which he readily received, and deliver'd it to a Nobleman standing by him. Then the General made a Tender of the Present, which was a Bason of Silver, with a Fountain in the Midst, weighing two hundred and five Ounces; a great standing Cup of Silver; a rich Looking-glass; a Head-piece, with a Plume of Feathers; a Case of very fair Daggs; a rich embroider'd Belt, to hang a Sword in; and a Fan of Feathers. All

But

But the King took only the Fan into his own Hand, and caused one of his Women to fan him with it, as the Thing, among those of the Present, which pleased him best.

The General then having seated himself on the Ground, as the Manner is, a very great Banquet was served up. All the Dishes were either of pure Gold, or another Metal in great Esteem among them, called *Tambayk*, being a Mixture of Gold and Brass. During this Entertainment, the King, as he sat aloft in a Gallery, about a Fathom from the Ground, drank often to the General in a Wine which they call *Rack*. The Liquor is made of Rice, and is as strong as our *Aqua Vitæ*: A little suffices to set one asleep. The General perceiving the Strength of it, with the King's Leave, drank either Water alone, or mixed with it.

The Feast being over, the King sent for his Damosels to come and dance, and his Women to play on Musick to them. These Women were richly attired, and adorned with Bracelets and Jewels. This is reckon'd an extraordinary Favour, for they are not usually seen of any, but such as the King would greatly honour. The King gave the General a fine white Robe of Calico, richly wrought with Gold; and a very fair Girdle of *Turkey Work*, and two Crises, which are a Kind of Daggers; all which a Nobleman put on in the King's Presence. In this Manner he was dismissed, with very great Courtesies, and one sent along with him to make Choice of a House in the City, where the General should think most convenient: But at this Time he declined the Favour, and rather chose to go aboard his Ship; leaving the King to consider of the Queen's Letter.

Next Time the General went to Court, he had a long Conference with the King concerning the same; and the King seemed very well pleased with it, saying, that if the Contents came from the Heart, he had good Cause to think well of it; that for the League her Majesty was desirous to make with him, he was very willing to concur. Lastly, that as to the Demands relating to Trade, he had given two of his Nobles Orders to confer with him thereon; and promised, that what her Majesty had requested should be granted: With this satisfactory Answer, after another Banquet, the General departed; and next Day, sent to those Noblemen the King had named to him, to know their Time for a Conference. One of them was the chief Bishop of the Realm, a Man well deserving the great Esteem which both the King and People had for him, for he was very wise and temperate. The other was one of the antient Nobility, a Person of much Gravity, but not so fit for transacting Business as the Bishop.

The Parties having met at the Time appointed, Matters were talked over betwixt them. The Conference was held in *Arabic*, which both the Bishop and Nobleman understood very well. On this Occasion, a *Jew*, brought from *England*, who spoke that Language perfectly, was of great Service to the General; who, having made several Demands, touching Freedoms for the Merchants, the Bishop ask'd him, what Reasons he had to offer that might induce the King to grant them. In Answer to which, the General alledged the following; the Queen's Affections and Friendship; her Worthiness in protecting others against the King of *Spain*, the common Enemy in these Parts; her noble Mind in refusing the Offers of those Countries; that she did not suffer any Prince to exceed her



her in Kindness ; that her Forces had gained many Victories over the *Spaniards*, and hinder'd the *Portugueze* Attempts against those Parts ; that the Grand Signior of *Turkey* had already enter'd into Alliance with her Majesty on honourable Conditions. The General next laid down Reasons, drawn from the Advantages arising from Commerce. He alledged, that the King could not but be sensible of the Prosperity which Trade brought upon all Countries, and the Increase that accrued to the Revenues of the several Princes, by the Customs of Commodities ; that Sovereigns grew renowned and formidable, in Proportion to the Wealth of her Subjects, which was augmented by Commerce ; that the more kindly Strangers were entertained, the more Trade flourished, and consequently the King became more rich.

That with regard to *Achen* in Particular, the Port lay well for the Trade of *Bengal*, *Java*, the *Moluccas*, and *China* ; which Countries having Vent for their Merchandize, would not fail to resort thither for them : That by this Means, as the King's Power would improve, the Trade of the *Portugueze*, and their great Strength in the *Indies*, would gradually diminish : That in Case his Majesty should want any Artificers, he might have them out of *England*, only satisfying them for the Voyage, and allowing them free Liberty to return when they thought fit : That any other Necessary which his Country afforded, should be at the King's Service : Presuming that his Majesty would not demand any Thing that the Queen could not with Pleasure consent to, or that should be contrary either to her Honour, the Laws, or her Leagues with Christian Princes.

The General demanded farther, that his Majesty would cause immediate Proclamation to be made, that none of his People should abuse any of the *English*, but that they might carry on their Business peaceably. And this last Request was so effectually granted, that tho' his Subjects were strictly prohibited to walk by Night; yet the *English* might go Night and Day without Interruption; only if any of them were found abroad at unlawful Hours, the Officer brought them to the General's House, and there deliver'd them.

The Conference being ended, the Bishop desired the General to let him have a Memorandum in Writing, of his Reasons, and the Privileges which he demanded in the Queen's Name, for the Merchants, in order to shew the King; telling him, that within a few Days he should have his Majesty's Answer. After this, some Discourse passed, relating to the Affairs of *Christendom*; and then with much Congratulation they broke up for that Time.

Having taken Care to send his Demands (which were partly drawn up before-hand) to the Nobleman, the next Time he went to Court, as he sat before the King, looking at Cock-fighting (which was one of the chief Diversions of this Monarch) he sent his Interpreter with his Obeisance to his Majesty, desiring him to be mindful of the Business about which he had conferred with his Noblemen. Upon which the King called the General, and told him he was careful of his Dispatches, and would willingly enter into a Treaty of Peace with her Majesty; saying, that on his Part it should be inviolably kept; that as for the Demands and Articles he had set down in writing, they should all be drawn up fair by one of his Secretaries, and authorized by himself. Accordingly, within five or six Days,

Days, they were delivered to the General by the King's own Hand, accompanied with many kind and gracious Expressions.

As it would be tedious to insert the Articles at Length, it may suffice to observe, that to the *English* were granted, first, that they should have free Entry and Trade; secondly, that their Goods should be Custom-free, whether imported or exported; and that they should be assisted by the Vessels of *Achen*, to save their Ships, Commodities, and Men from Wreck, in Case of Danger; thirdly, they should have free Liberty to make Wills, and bequeath their Effects to whom they pleased; fourthly, that all Bargains should be confirmed, and Orders granted for Payment, by the Subjects of *Achen*; fifthly, that they should have Authority to execute Justice on their own Men offending; sixthly, that they should have Justice against the Natives, for Injuries done them; seventhly, that their Goods should not be stopped, nor Prices set on them; and eighthly, that they should be allowed Liberty of Conscience.

This League of Peace and Amity being settled, the Merchants went continually to provide Pepper for lading the Ships; but there came in but small Store on Account of the last Year's Scarcity: But understanding by some of the Natives, that at a Port called *Priamon*, about an hundred and fifty Leagues from thence, in the South Part of the Island, they might lade one of their smaller Ships, they sent the *Susan* thither, appointing Mr. *Middleton* Captain and chief Merchant in her.

They were also not a little grieved, that Captain *John Davis*, their principal Pilot, had told the Merchants before they left *London*, that Pepper was to be had here for four *Spanish* Rials of eight, the Hundred; whereas it cost them almost twenty.

The

The General therefore was perplexed how to lade the Ships, so as to save his own Credit, preserve the Esteem of the Merchants who employed him, and keep up the Reputation of his Country; considering how disgraceful it would appear in the Eyes of the neighbouring Nations, if they should return empty from the *Indies*. Besides, the *Portugueze* Ambassador watched every Step they took, altho' he was no Way acceptable to the King: For having, the last Time he was at Court, asked Leave to settle a Factory, and build a Fort at the Entrance of the Harbour, the King perceiving his Drift, gave him this Answer: *Hath your Master, saith he, a Daughter to give my Son, that he is so careful for the Preservation of my Country? He need not be at the Charge of building a Fort; for I have a fit House within Land, about two Leagues from this City, which I will spare him for the Use of his Factory, where they may dwell without Fear, either of Enemies or Fire; for I will protect them.* The King was displeas'd at the Insolence of the Demand, and the Ambassador went from Court much discontented.

Shortly after this, there came to their House an *Indian* to sell Hens, who belonged to a *Portugueze* Captain, that came with a Cargo of Rice from the Port of *Bengal*. As this Captain lay in the Ambassador's House, the General mistrusted the *Indian* came only for a Spy: However, he ordered that he should be well us'd, and that they should always buy his Hens, giving him a handsome Price. At last, the General took Occasion to talk with him, asking whence he came, and what Country he was of; saying, *a young Man of his Presence merited some better Employment, than buying and selling of Hens.* Sir, replied the *Indian*, *I serve the Portugueze Captain, yet am neither bound*

*nor free, altho' I was free-born: For I have been with him so long, that now he partly reckons me his own; and those of his Nation are so powerful, that we cannot contend with them.*

*Then, said the General, if thy Liberty be precious unto thee, thy Person deserves it. But what wouldst thou do for him who should give thee thy Liberty, and save thee the Trouble of pleading with thy Master for it? Sir, answered the Indian, Freedom is as precious as Life, and my Life I would venture for him that would do me that Kindness; put me therefore upon any Service that I can do for you, and my Willingness shall soon make good my Words. Well, said the General, thou hast urged me to prove whether thou meanest sincerely or not. I would then ask thee what the Ambassador saith of me and my Shipping? And what he hath in View? Sir, said the Indian, he hath had a Spy on Board all your Ships, a Chinese, who continually keeps Company with your People; so that he hath a Draught, not only of your Ships, and their Bulk, but also of every Piece of Ordnance each hath, and how they are placed, with the Number of Hands that are on Board; he finds your Ships strong, and well appointed, but that, by Reason of the Sickness, they are weak of Men, and easy to be taken with a small Force, by Surprize; accordingly, in a few Days he designs to sent his Draughts to Malakka, in order to obtain such Force to attempt your Ships as they ride.*

*The General laughed heartily to hear these Things, saying, The Ambassador was not so ridiculous as he represented him: For he well knew, I care little for all the Forces they have in these Parts. It is but to make thee, and the rest about him believe, that they are stronger than they really are. But go thy way, and be here once or twice a Day; and tell me whether the Ambassador proceeds in his Design,*  
*and*

and when the Messengers are to depart with the Draughts thou speakest of. And altho' it will benefit me but little to know these Things, yet I will give thee thy Liberty for thy Good-will.

The *Indian* went away very well contented, as was visible by his Countenance, and the Quickness of his Pace. When he was gone, the General said; we have met with a fit Man to betray his Master, if we can make any Benefit of the Treason. Nor was he deceived in his Opinion: For by this Means, whatever the Ambassador did all Day, they were sure to have it that Night or next Morning. And the Fellow carried the Matter so warily, that neither any of the Ambassador's House, nor of the *English* themselves, knew what he came about: For he had all the necessary Qualifications of a Spy, being suspicious, crafty, cautious, and subtil, never trusting any Body to hear what Discourse he had with the General; but delivered his Mind to him alone, and that in such a careless Manner, as if he had answer'd the General's Questions innocently, and without Design: For he stood in Fear of the *English*, lest they should betray the Secret of his coming to tell them, which served to colour his going to their House.

Next Day the General was sent for to Court, where the King discoursed with him about an Ambassage that he of *Siam* had sent to him, touching the Conquest of *Malakka*; and what Forces he would assist him with by Sea, if he undertook that Service: For the King of *Sumatra* is able to fit out a great Number of Gallies, if he has but four or five Months Notice. This Proposal the General seconded with many Reasons, and took Occasion to mention how insolently the *Portugueze* Ambassador carried himself; and that his Coming was only as a Spy, to discover the Strength of his Kingdom.

I know it will, said the King, for they are Enemies of mine, as I have been to them: But how came you to know so much?

The General answer'd, that the Ambassador had planted Spies about him, to observe all his Actions, and to pry into his Designs: Among other Things, that he had gotten a Draught of his Ships, with an Intent to send it to *Malakka*, and procure Force from thence to set upon them unawares. The King smiled to hear the General talk at this Rate, and said, *Thou needest not fear any Danger from that Quarter; for all the Strength they have at Malakka, is not able to do thee any Hurt.* The General answer'd, *I do not fear their Strength, as to what they can do to me: But it may prevent my Attempts against them: For if they should have Notice of the Time I mean to go to Sea, they will be sure to keep within their Ports, so that I shall not be able to come at them.* Is it so, said the King? Yes, said the General, and therefore I would entreat your Majesty to detain two of the Ambassadors Servants, who, within three Days, are to set out for *Malakka*, taking their Way, not directly from thence, but by another Port of yours; where they are to hire a Bark for the Purpose, because they may be sure not to be interrupted: And if your Majesty arrest them there, you shall be privy to some of their Plots and Designs.

Well, said the King, let me know of their Departure from hence, and then you shall see what I will do for thee. The General took his Leave, very well pleas'd; and having learned the Secret from his Hen-merchant, apprised the King of it. The Time being come, that the Ambassador's two Servants were to depart with the Draughts, and their Master's Letters, they went to a Port about 25 Leagues from *Achen*, where, having hired their Passage, they embarked: But as they were going over the Bar, a Mile from the City, a Frigate went after

them, and caused their Bark to lower Sails, that the Justice might see their Lading. As soon as he got on Board, perceiving the two *Portugueze*, he asked them, whence they came, and whither they were going? They answer'd, they came from *Achen*, and belonged to the *Portugueze* Ambassador. Nay, said the Justice, but you have robbed your Master, and run away, like Thieves, with his Goods; therefore I will send you back to him, to answer for yourselves. In this Hurly-burly, and searching of them, they lost their Draughts and Letters. Their Trunks also were broke open, and they sent bound to *Achen*, to be deliver'd to the Ambassador in case they belonged to him.

The General had some Intelligence of what had passed; and the next Time he went to Court, the King called to him, and said, Now what sayest thou, art thou contented? The General made him Obeisance, and gave him hearty Thanks for his Clemency and Kindness. After some other Discourse, the General withdrew. Mean while the *Indian* came daily to sell his Hens; and, as the General suspected, and he himself afterwards confessed, not without his Master's Consent. By this Time, the Summer was past, and *September* come; the Season in which the General meant to go to Sea, in order to supply his Necessities: When now fell the greatest Cross of all to his Designs.

The Ambassador himself had obtained his Dispatch from the King to be gone; which the General being apprised of, went to Court; and coming where the King was seated to view the Diversions that were made for him, he sent his Interpreter, to desire the Honour of an Audience. The King immediately called for him, and demanded his Errand? It hath pleased your Highness, said the General, to do me many Favours, and therefore, I  
am



am embolden'd to request one more Kindness at your Hands. What is that, said the King, smiling? Are there more *Portugueze* going to *Malakka*, to hinder thy Measures? Yes, said the General, the Ambassador himself, as I am informed, has your Majesty's Dispatch to be gone at his Pleasure, and is determin'd to depart within five Days. And what wouldst thou have me to do, said the King? Only to detain him ten Days, replied the General, till I am gone with my Ships. Well, said the King, and laughed, thou must bring me a fair *Portugueze* Maiden when thou returnest, and then I shall be pleas'd.

With this Answer the General took his Leave, and made all the Haste he could to be gone; leaving the Merchants, under the King's Protection, till his Return; with Directions, in the mean Time, to buy what Pepper they could, to help out the *Ascension*, which was not more than three Parts laden: Yet he would not leave her behind him, riding in the Port, but took her with him. Three Ships being ready, a Captain of a *Dutch* Ship, who was in the Road, desired he might bear the Admiral Company, and take Part in this Adventure. His Ship was about 200 Tons: But he had as little Money to buy Commodities as the *English*, and therefore was glad of a Lift, accepting of an Eighth of what should be taken, which was offer'd him. The General having taken his Leave of the King, and presented to him Messrs. *Starkey* and *Styles*, two of the chief Merchants, left behind to procure Pepper during his Cruize, his Majesty graciously took them into his Protection: After which, on the 11th of *September*, the Ship set Sail towards the Straights of *Malakka*.

Mean while, the Ambaffador was very eager to be gone. After the Departure of the *English* Ships, he every Day urged to have his Dispatch granted: But still upon one Occasion or other his Passport was delay'd. At length, twenty-four Days after the General had put to Sea, the King said to him, *I wonder you are so hasty to be gone, seeing the English Ambaffador is at Sea with his Ships. He is stronger than you; and if he should meet you, may do you a Mischief.* I value him not, replied the Ambaffador, for my Frigate is so nimble with Sail and Oars, that if I have but her Length before him, I defy all his Force. Well, said the King, I am the more willing you should depart, since I see you so confident of your Safety, and thereupon order'd his Dispatch to be given him.

This Delay proved very serviceable to the *English*: For if the Ambaffador had left *Achen* earlier, all Ships would have had Advice of them, by Frigates sent on Purpose from *Malakka*. But as the Intelligence was stopped, they lay within twenty-five Leagues of that City itself, without its knowing any Thing of the Matter.

The 3d of *October*, lying off and on in the Streights of *Malakka*, the *Hector* espied a Sail, and calling to the rest of the Ships, they all descried her. It being towards Night, Direction was given to spread themselves a Mile and a Half from one another, that she might not pass them in the Dark. The Ship fell in with the *Hector*, which hailed her, and shot off two or three Pieces of Ordnance. This giving the rest of the Ships Notice, they all drew about her, and began an Attack with their great Shot, which she returned. But when the Admiral's Ship came up, he fired six Guns together out of his Bow; and then her Main-yard fell down. After that, there was no more Firing on either  
Side;

Side ; the General being fearful of sinking her by a Shot between Wind and Water. At Break of Day, the Captain, with some of the rest, entering their Boat, Captain *Middleton*, in the *Heſtor*, called them to him ; and then brought them aboard the General, to whom they render'd their Ship and Goods.

After this, the General caused all the Men in the Prize, to be distributed aboard his Ships, and placed on Board her four of his own Men, who, to prevent pillaging, suffer'd none else to enter the Vessel ; and were to answer, for whatever was missing, out of their Wages and Shares : For the Ship was unladen solely by its own Boatswain and Mariners, without any Assistance from the *English*, only they received the Goods in their Boats, and carried them aboard such Ships as the General appointed. By this Order, Rifling and Pilfering was wholly prevented. In five or six Days, they unloaded 950 Packs of Calicos and Pintados, besides many other Sorts of Merchandize. She had likewise in her much Rice and other Goods, of which the *English* made small Account. After this, a Storm arising, they set all her Men on Board, and then left her riding at Anchor.

This Ship came from *St. Thomas*, in the Bay of *Bengal*, and was bound for *Malakka*. When taken, she had in her above six hundred Persons, Men, Women, and Children ; her Burthen being 900 Tons. The General would never go aboard her, that he might give no Suspicion, either to the Mariners present, or the Merchants of *London*, of dishonest Dealing, to serve his own Interest. The General was very glad of this lucky Hit, which supplied all his Occasions, and enabled him to lade as many more Ships, if he had them. So that now he was at a Loss, not for Money, but for a Place

where to leave the Surplus Goods in Safety, till the Return of the Ships from *England*.

The 21st of *October*, the General returned for *Achen*. By the Way, a great Water-spout fell not far from the Admiral, and put them in dreadful Fear. For these Spouts come pouring down like a River; so that if one lights on a Ship, she is in the utmost Danger of being immediately sunk.

The 24th of *October*, they cast Anchor in the Port of *Achen*, where the General went ashore, and found all the Merchants in Health; who greatly commended the Entertainment they had received, in his Absence, from the King. Whereupon the General, as a grateful Acknowledgment, chose out such Things from among the Prize-goods, as he thought would be most to the King's Liking; and presented them at his first going to Court. The King accepting the Present, welcom'd the General, and seem'd very joyful for his good Success against the *Portugueze*: But jestingly said, he had forgot the most important Business he had requested at his Hands, which was the fair *Portugueze* Maiden. The General answered, That he met with none that deserved the Honour of being so presented. The King smiled, and said, If there be any Thing in my Kingdom that may pleasure thee, I would be glad to gratify thy Good-will.

After this, the General commanded the Merchants to put aboard the *Ascension*, all such Pepper, Cloves, and Cinnamon, as they had bought in his Absence; which was scarcely the Ship's full Lading: But at that Time, there was no more to be had, nor that Year to be hoped for. He willed them likewise to repair with their Things aboard, being resolved to go for *Bantam* in *Java Major*; where he understood he should meet with both a good Sale for his Commodities, and Plenty of Pepper,

per at a much more reasonable Rate than at *Achen*. The General went to Court to notify his Departure, and had a long Conference with the King; who deliver'd him a Letter for the Queen, written in *Arabic*.

As a Present to her Majesty, he sent three rich Pieces of Cloth of Gold, curiously wrought, and a very fair Ruby in a Ring. He likewise gave the General another Ring, with a Ruby set in it: And when he went to take Leave, the King said to him, *Have you the Psalms of David extant among you?* The General answer'd, *Yea, and we sing them daily.* Then, said the King, *I, and these Nobles about me, will sing a Psalm to God, for your Prosperity.* Which they did very solemnly. Being ended, the King said, *I would have you sing another Psalm, although it be in your own Language.* So there being twelve of them in Company, they sung. This done, the General took his Leave of the King, who expressed much Kindness at his Departure; praying God to bless them all in their Voyage, and conduct them safe to their own Country; adding, *If hereafter your Ships return to this Port, you shall find the same good Usage you have hitherto experienced.*

They left *Achen* the 9th of *November*, being three Ships, the *Dragon*, the *Heñtor*, and the *Ascension*. They kept Company two Days, and then the Admiral dispatched his Letters for *England* by the *Ascension*. She steering her Course towards the *Cape of Good Hope*, and they along *Sumatra* for *Bantam*, to see if they could meet with the *Susan*, which had Orders to lade at *Priaman*. In their Way, they fell among certain Islands in the Night; wondering, when Day appeared, how they got thither, without seeing any of them. They were near the Shore, and all low; the Sea also full of Flats and Rocks,

so that they were in great Danger before they could get clear.

Holding on their Course, they passed the Line the third Time, and came to *Priaman* the 26th of *November*. Here the *Susan* had provided towards their Lading, about 600 Bahrs of Pepper, and 66 of Cloves. Their Pepper indeed cost them less than at *Achen*; but none grows about this Port, it being brought from a Place eight or ten Leagues off, in the Country called *Manangtabo*. *Priaman* produces no Sorts of Commodities, except Gold Dust, of which there is good Store, in small Grains; which they wash out of the Sands of Rivers, after the great Floods which fall from the Mountains, from whence it is brought. It is a good Place for Refreshing, very healthful, and the Air good, tho' it lies within fifteen Minutes of the Line.

Having taken in Provisions, the General ordered the Captain of the *Susan*, to hasten her Lading with Pepper, and so to depart for *England*. After which, on the 4th of *November*, he shaped his Course for *Bantam*. The 15th they enter'd the Streights of *Sunda*, came to an Anchor under an Island, three Leagues from that City, called *Pulo Panja*. Next Morning they enter'd the Road of *Bantam*, and shot off such a thundering Peal of Ordnance, as never had been heard there before. The 17th, the General sent Captain *Middleton* on Land, to let the King know, he was sent by the Queen of *England*, and had both a Message and a Letter from her; requiring his Majesty's safe Conduct and Warrant to land, in Order to deliver the same.

The King answer'd, he was very glad of his Coming; and sent a Nobleman back with the Captain, to welcome the General, and accompany him to Shore. Being arrived at Court, he found the  
King

King (who was a Child of ten or eleven Years of Age) sitting in a round House, with sixteen or eighteen Noblemen about him, in some reasonable State. The General having paid his Obeisance, the King bid him welcome; and after some Discourse about his Message, delivered the Queen's Letter into the King's Hand, with a Present of Plate, and some other Things; which the King received with a smiling Countenance, and referred the General (for further Conference) to one of his Nobles, who was then Protector.

After talking an Hour and a half of different Matters, that Nobleman received the General, and all his Company under the King's Protection; inviting him to land, where he might buy and sell without any Molestation; assuring him he should be as safe, as if he were in his own Country; which was confirmed by the rest of the Nobles.

The King having given the General Leave to chuse a House where he thought fit, that was his next Care; so that within two Days, the Merchants brought Goods ashore, and began to sell: But one of the Nobles coming to inform the General, that it was the Custom for the King to furnish himself before his Subjects, the General was content, being before apprized, that he would give a reasonable Price and pay very well.

The King being served, the Merchants proceeded in their Sales; so that in five Weeks Time, they sold more Goods than would pay for the Lading of both their Ships. They brought from thence 276 Bags of Pepper, each containing 62 Pounds; which cost five Rials and a half of Eight, (a Rial of Eight is 4 *s.* and 8 *d.* Sterling) besides Anchorage and the King's Custom. The Anchorage for both Ships cost (by Agreement made with the *Shah Bandar*, or Governor of the City)

City) fifteen hundred Rials of Eight, and the Custom was one Rial of Eight upon every Bag. They traded here very peaceably, altho' the *Javanese* are reckoned as great Thieves and Pilferers as any in the World; so that the General, after he had received an Abuse or two, was authorized by the King, to kill whomsoever he took about his House in the Night; so that after four or five had been thus made Examples of, they lived in tolerable Peace and Quiet; yet continually kept a careful Watch every Night.

As fast as they bought their Pepper, they sent it aboard; so that by the 10th of *February* (1603-4) their Ships were compleatly laden and ready to depart. But in the mean Time, Captain *Middleton* in the *Heſtor* fell sick on Shipboard. It was a Rule observed by the General, from the Beginning of the Voyage, that while he himself was ashore, the Captain of the Vice-Admiral kept on Board; because both should not be from their Charge at one Time. The General hearing of his Sickness, went to visit him, and found him weaker than he himself perceived. This, his Experience in these hot Countries had taught him; and so it happened with Captain *Middleton*, who, altho' he was walking up and down, died at two of the Clock the next Morning.

The General resolving soon to depart, ordered a Pinnace of forty Tons to be loaden with Commodities; and putting in her twelve Men, with certain Merchants, sent her for the *Moluccas*, to trade there, and settle a Factory, against the Return of the next Shipping from *England*. Moreover, he left eight Men and three Factors at *Bantam*, of whom the principal was Mr. *William Starkey*, to sell such Commodities as were left behind; and provide Lading for the Ships against the next Return.



turn. Going to Court to take his Leave of the King, he received a Letter and Present for the Queen, of certain Bezoar Stones, very fair; and for himself, a very fair *Java* Dagger, in much Esteem there, besides a good Bezoar Stone, with some other Things; and then was dismissed in a very handsome Manner.

The 20th of *February*, they went all aboard their Ships, shot off their Ordnance, and set Sail for *England*. The 22d and 23d they were in the Streights of *Sunda*; and the 26th, got clear of the Isles there, and the Land, holding their Course South-West; so that the 28th, they were in 8 Deg. 40 Min. South. *March* 13th, they passed the Tropic of *Capricorn*, their Course mostly the same, with a stiff Gale at South-East. The 14th of *April* they were in 34 Deg. judging *Madagascar* to be North of them. The 28th they had a very furious Storm, which forced them to take in all their Sails; and continued a Day and a Night with an exceeding great and raging Sea, so that it was scarce possible for a Ship to live in it. However, they weathered it, and made a Shift to repair their Damages; but their Ships were so shaken, that they proved leaky all the rest of the Voyage.

The 3d of *May*, they had another great Storm, which continued all Night; and the Sea beat so violently on the *Dragon's* Quarter, that it shook the Iron-work of his Rudder; which next Morning broke quite off from the Stern and sunk. This struck all the Men with Fear, so that they knew not what to do; especially as they were in such a tempestuous Sea. Now the Ship drove up and down like a Wreck, at the Mercy of the Winds: So that sometimes she was within three or four Leagues of the *Cape of Good Hope*, and then was driven by a contrary Wind to almost 40 Degrees South-

Southward, into the Hail and Snow. This was another great Misery to them, the cold Weather piercing them exceedingly ; so that their Case was deplorable and desperate.

The *Hector*, however, industriously kept them Company, which afforded them some Comfort ; and sometimes, *Samuel Cole*, the Master, came on Board the *Dragon*. At last, it was concluded to put their Mizen-mast out at the Stern-port, to try if they could steer the Ship into some Place, where they might make another Rudder. But this Device was to small Purpose ; for when they had fitted it, (the Sea being somewhat grown by lifting up the Mast) it so shook the Stern, as to put all in Danger, so that they were forced to get it in again in all Haste.

They were now sensible, that unless they could make a new Rudder, they must perish in those Seas : But how to perform it was the Difficulty, the Ship being of 7 or 800 Tons, and in so dangerous a Part of the Ocean. But Necessity compelling them to try Means, the General order'd the Carpenter to make one out of the Mizen-mast : But the Misfortune was, that with the Rudder they had lost most of the Irons that fastened it ; yet they went on, and one of the Men dived to search what Irons remained, but found only two whole and a broken one.

However, the Rudder being finished, and finding a fair Day, they fasten'd it on, and proceeded on their Way : But within three or four Hours, the Sea took it off again, and they had much ado to save it, with the Loss of another of their Irons ; so that now they had but two to hang it by, and the Men grew desirous to quit the Ship, and go into the *Hector*. This the General opposed, saying, he despaired not to save the Ship and the Goods,

as well as themselves, by one Means or other. Upon which, he went into his Cabin, and wrote a Letter for *England*, to send it by the *Heñtor*, which he commanded to depart, and leave him there, without letting any of the Company know thereof. This Letter was short, and nearly as follows :

“ Right worshipful,

“ What hath passed in this Voyage, and what  
“ Trade I have settled for the Company, and  
“ what other Events have befallen us, you shall  
“ understand by the Bearer hereof, to whom (as  
“ Occasion hath happened) I must refer you. I  
“ will strive with all Diligence to save my Ship,  
“ and her Goods, as you may perceive in the Course  
“ I take, in venturing my own Life, and those  
“ that are with me. I cannot tell where you  
“ should look for me, if you should send out any  
“ Pinnacle to seek me, because I live at the Discre-  
“ tion of the Winds and Seas. And thus, fare  
“ you well, desiring God to send us a merry  
“ Meeting in this World, if it be his good Will  
“ and Pleasure.

“ The Passage to the *East-Indies* lieth in 62  
“ Deg. and an half, by the North-West on the  
“ *America* Side.

“ Your loving Friend,

“ JAMES LANCASTER.”

This Letter being delivered, the General expected the *Heñtor* would have left him in the Night ; but espying the Ship in the Morning, he said, *These Men regard no Commands*. She still kept two or three Leagues from them ; for the Master, who was an honest good Man, loved the General, and was loth to leave him in so great Distress ; and the People in the *Dragon* seeing the Necessity

cessity of bestirring themselves, the Carpenter mended the Rudder again; and within two or three Days, the Weather beginning to be somewhat fair, and the Seas smooth, they made a Signal to the *Heelor*, which came up; and the Master bringing with him the best Swimmers and Divers he had in the Ship, helped them to hang their Rudder again so firmly, that they began to be in Hopes of getting to some Port of Relief.

Long had they been driven up and down in these mighty Seas, and endured many more Storms than are here mentioned, some Times for a whole Month together, so that the Men began to fall sick and diseased. The Wind also fell so short, that they could fetch no Part of the Coast of *Africa*. Knowing therefore that they had doubled the *Cape of Good Hope*, by the Height they were in to the Northward, they sailed directly for the Island of *St. Helena*. In their Passage, the Main-yard fell down, and struck one of the Men into the Sea, who was drowned. This, tho' an unlucky Accident, was the last, for here ended all their hard Fortune.

The 5th of *June*, they passed the Tropic of *Capricorn*, and the 16th in Morning, had Sight of *St. Helena*; at which they were not a little rejoiced. They bore close along Shore to get the best of the Road, and cast Anchor in 12 Fathom, right against a small Chapel, which the *Portugueze* had built there long since. Going ashore, they found by many Writings, that the Carracks had departed but eight Days before. Here is a good Refreshing of Water, and wild Goats; but they are hard to be got, without good Directions for the Purpose.

The Course the General took was this: He ordered four of his best Marks-men to go into the Middle of the Island, with four Men to attend on each,

each, to carry the Goats he killed to the Rendezvous, and thither every Day went twenty Men to fetch them to the Ships, taking Care to make no Hooting or Noise that might scare the Animals; and by this Means the Ships were plentifully supplied. While they staid there they put their Ships in Order, and seached their Rudder, which they hoped would last them home.

The 5th of *July* they set Sail from this Island, steering North-West; and the 13th passed by the Island of *Ascension*, in 8 Deg. No Ships touch there, for it is quite barren and without Water; there is indeed good Store of Fish about it, but a deep Sea, and bad Riding for Ships. From hence, they held their Course in the same Direction, the Wind being South and South-East, till the 17th, and then passed the Line. The 24th, they were in 6 Deg. North, and by Estimation, 150 Leagues from the Coast of *Guinea*. Then bearing away North by West, and North, till the 29th, they had Sight of the Island *Fuego*. Here they were becalmed five Days, striving to pass to the Eastward of it, but could not; for the Wind changed, and came about North-East; so they stood West North West.

The 17th of *August*, 1603, they were in 16 Deg. and the 12th, passed the Tropic of *Cancer*, in 23 Deg. and a half, holding their Course Northerly: But the 23d, the Wind came Westerly. The 29th they passed the Island of *St. Mary*, the Wind fair. The 7th of *September* they began to sound, judging the *Land's-End* of *England* to be forty Leagues distant; and the 11th, came well and safe into the *Downs*, after a long and dangerous Navigation.

*The Queen of England's Letter to the King of Achen.*

“ *Elizabeth*, by the Grace of God, Queen of  
 “ *England, France and Ireland*, Defendress of the  
 “ Christian Faith and Religion : To the great and  
 “ mighty King of *Achen*, in the Island of *Sumatra*,  
 “ our loving Brother, Greeting.

“ The Eternal God of his Divine Knowledge  
 “ and Providence, hath so disposed his Blessings,  
 “ and good Things of the Creation, for the Use  
 “ and Nourishment of Mankind in such Sort, that  
 “ notwithstanding they grow in divers Kingdoms  
 “ and Regions of the World, yet by the Industry  
 “ of Men stirred up by the Inspiration of the said  
 “ Omnipotent Creator, they are dispensed into the  
 “ most remote Places of the universal World :  
 “ To the End, that even therein may appear, un-  
 “ to all Nations, his marvelous Works ; he hav-  
 “ ing so ordained, that one Land may have Need  
 “ of the other, and thereby not only breed Inter-  
 “ course and Exchange of their Merchandize and  
 “ Fruits, which do superabound in some Countries,  
 “ and want in others ; but also engender Love and  
 “ Friendship betwixt all Men, a Thing naturally  
 “ Divine.

“ Whereunto we having Respect, right noble  
 “ King, and also the honourable and truly Royal  
 “ Fame, which hath hitherto stretched, of your  
 “ Highness's humane and noble Usage to Stran-  
 “ gers who repair into that your Kingdom, in  
 “ Love and Peace, in the Trade of Merchandize,  
 “ paying your due Customs : We have been mov-  
 “ ed to give Licence to these our Subjects ; who,  
 “ with commendable and good Desires, fail to vi-  
 “ sit that your Kingdom ; notwithstanding the  
 “ Dangers

“ Dangers and Miseries of the Sea natural to such  
“ a Voyage, which, by the Grace of God, they  
“ will make, being the greatest that is to be made  
“ in the World; and to present Traffick to your  
“ Subjects. Which their Offer, if it shall be accept-  
“ ed by your Highness, with such Love and  
“ Grace as we hope for, of so great and magnani-  
“ mous a Prince, We, for them do promise, that  
“ in no Time hereafter, you shall have any Cause  
“ to repent thereof, but rather to rejoice much:  
“ For their Dealing shall be true, and their Con-  
“ versation sure; and we hope they will give you  
“ so good Proof thereof, that this Beginning shall  
“ be a perpetual Confirmation of Love betwixt  
“ our Subjects on both Parts; by carrying from  
“ us such Things and Merchandize as you have  
“ Need of there. So that your Highness shall be  
“ very well served, and better contented than you  
“ have hitherto been with the *Portugueze* and *Spa-  
“ niards*, our Enemies; who only, and none else  
“ of these Regions, have frequented those your,  
“ and other Kingdoms of the East; not suffering  
“ that other Nations should do it, pretending  
“ themselves to be Monarchs, and absolute Lords  
“ of all these Kingdoms and Provinces, as their  
“ own Conquest and Inheritance, as appears by  
“ their lofty Title in their Writings: The contrary  
“ whereof hath very lately appeared unto us; and  
“ that your Highness, and your Royal Family,  
“ Father, and Grandfather, have (by the Grace of  
“ God and their own Valour) known, not only to  
“ defend their own Kingdoms, but also to give  
“ Wars unto the *Portugals* in the Lands which they  
“ possess; as, namely, in *Malakka*, in the Year  
“ of the human Redemption 1574, under the  
“ Conduct of your valiant Captain *Ragamakota*,  
“ with their great Loss, and the perpetual Honour  
“ of your Highness’s Crown and Kingdom.

“ And now if your Highness shall be pleased  
“ to accept into your Favour and Grace, and un-  
“ der your Protection and Defence, those our Sub-  
“ jects, that they may freely do their Business now,  
“ and continue yearly hereafter ; this Bearer, who  
“ goeth Chief of this Fleet of four Ships, hath  
“ Order, (with your Highness’s Licence) to leave  
“ certain Factors, with a settled House of Facto-  
“ ry, in your Kingdom, until the going thither of  
“ another Fleet, which shall go thither on the Re-  
“ turn of this. Which left Factors shall learn  
“ the Language and Customs of your Subjects ;  
“ whereby the better and more lovingly to con-  
“ verse with them : And the better to confirm  
“ this Confederacy and Friendship between us, we  
“ are contented, if your Highness be so pleased,  
“ that you cause Capitulations reasonable to be  
“ made, and that this Bearer do the like in our  
“ Name ; which we promise to perform royally  
“ and entirely, as well herein, as in other Agree-  
“ ments or Arguments he will communicate un-  
“ to you : To whom we do greatly desire your  
“ Highness to give entire Faith and Credit ; and  
“ that you will receive him and the rest of his  
“ Company, under your Royal Protection, fa-  
“ vouring them in what shall be Reason and Ju-  
“ stice. And we do promise, on our Behalf, to  
“ re-answer in like Degree, in all that your High-  
“ ness shall have Need out of these Kingdoms :  
“ And desire that your Highness would be pleased  
“ to send us an Answer, by this Bearer, of this our  
“ Letter, that we may thereby understand of your  
“ Royal Acceptance of the Friendship and League  
“ which we offer, and greatly desire, may have  
“ Beginning, with long Years to continue.”



In Return, the King of *Achen* wrote a very civil Letter to the Queen, in which he granted all her Requests; but is too long to be inserted here.

The General, at his Departure, left Factors both at *Achen* and at *Bantam*, to provide a Stock of Merchandize, and transact the Company's Business, till the next Return of Ships from *England*. Now, as a proper Supplement to the preceding Voyages of Captain *Lancaster*, and others, we shall give an Account of *Java*, and the Occurrences these Factors met with there, during the first four Years, as related by *Purchas*, and written by *Edmund Scott*, chief Factor.

---

*A Description of Java, and the first English  
Factory there: Written by Mr. EDMUND  
SCOTT.*

**T**HIS Island is near 146 Leagues in Length; E. and W. and in the widest Part about 90 in Breadth, N. and S. 'Tis comprehended between the 125th and 145th Circles of Long. and the 7th and 9th Parallels of South Lat. The central Parts of it are generally mountainous and rugged, yet not so as to hinder Travelling; and those bordering upon the Sea, are low and marshy; have an impure and unwholesome Air, especially for Strangers; yet hereabouts lie all the principal Towns of the Kingdom, the chief Places of Trade and Business, as *Bantam*, *Jacatra*, *Jortan*, *Chiringin*, and the rest.

This Soil yields nothing worth the trading for, except Pepper, which is brought from all Parts of the Kingdom to *Bantam*, and has raised such a Trade there, that no Town in all that Part of the *Indies* (not *Achen* itself) can equal it.

The Town is three *English* Miles in Length, and as populous as most Towns in *Asia*. They keep three Markets every Day; that in the Morning is so throng'd, that one would rather think it a solemn Fair, of but once a Year, than a common daily Market.

There are two Divisions of this Town, the one inhabited entirely by the Natives; the other by Foreigners, and such as came thither on Account of Trade and Merchandize.

The *Javan* Division is for the most Part slightly built, the Materials of the House being generally no stronger than Canes, without Brick or Timber. It is well water'd with small Rivers that run up and down about it, and one that runs thro' the Midst of it up to the Court, which holds a Correspondence with the Sea in its ebbing and flowing, and will bring up Gallies or Junks to the very Heart of the Town. It has a good Road for Ships, and is defended with a stout Brick-wall, with Turrets and Bulwarks.

The other Part, which they call the *Chinese* Town, makes a far handsomer Appearance than this, the Houses being mostly of Brick, but in the *Chinese* Fashion, square and flat at Top, with Contrivances of Boards and Canes cover'd with Brick and Sand, to defend them from Fires, which, together with the thievish People, are the everlasting Plagues of the Merchants Houses in *Bantam*.

The King of this Place is now reckon'd (since the Depositing of the Emperor of *Damack*) the most potent Prince of the whole Island. His Govern-  
ment

ment is despotic, and his Will the Law on which the Lives and Fortunes of his Subjects depend.

Adultery is here punish'd with present Death in both Parties; but as for Murder, the Law is to pay a Fine to the King; which, considering the revengeful and implacable Temper of the *Javanese*, makes no trifling Addition to his Majesty's Revenue: For if the Friends of the murder'd Party kill the Murtherer, and his Friends again revenge it upon them, and so destroy one another by whole Families, there's no more to be done but to pay the Fines; and so the King, tho' he loses his Subjects, yet gets Money by the Bargain.

The People are excessively proud and slothful, and consequently poor. They despise all Manner of Labour and Employment; the Gentry themselves are as poor as they can tell how to live; and so they must be, since (besides their Neglect of Business) they keep such a vast Number of Slaves, that their Rice and Pepper can hardly grow fast enough to maintain them. They are so nice in their Honour, that they measure the very Seats on which they sit, for Fear that one should be higher than the other; and no Man will suffer another of the same Rank and Quality, to sit one Inch higher than he does. They are horribly malicious and quarrelsome, but generally execute their Revenge in a cowardly and clandestine Manner. Stealing, Cheating, and Defrauding, seem constitutional, as well as Sloth and Idleness. Their Virtue is too weak to resist the Temptation of the smallest Bribe, and their Conscience so little, that they will not resign a Pawn or a Pledge, nor any Thing they are trusted with; nor pay any Debt, if they can possibly help it. And yet their Laws are very severe in this Case; for the Creditor has Power, not only over the Goods, but also the Wife and Children

of the Debtor, whom he may, if he will, sell for Slaves.

As for their Religion, it's hard to say what it is. They have Temples, but they serve more to adorn the City than any Thing else, for the *Japanese* seldom see the Inside of them on any religious Occasion. They say, there is one God that made Heaven and Earth; but he being so very good, that he cannot possibly hurt them, they don't make so many Prayers to him, as they do to the Devil, who being very wicked and mischievous, and ready to do them all Manner of ill Turns, they serve him by Way of Prevention, and in their own Defence. They have some Notion of Jesus Christ, whom they acknowledge to be a great Prophet: But their greatest Disgust at Christianity, is on Account of its strict Prohibition of Polygamy, and the Vices that relate to Women, which all the Eastern People are wonderfully addicted to.

The *Chinese* that live here, are absolute Masters of all the Arts that make Men thrive in the World. They make all possible Advantage of the Dulness, Pride, and Sloth of their *Javan* Masters; and as they do all the Work, in planting, dressing, and gathering the Pepper, so they suck up all the Profits, and leave the others little more than a bare Title to their Lands and Estates. They care not who they are Slaves to, nor what Drudgery they undergo, so they can but make their Market of the Folly and Easiness of their Masters; and as to Trade, every Man who deals with them ought to have his Wits about him, since they are not held by any Bands of Honesty and Justice.

After the Departure of Captain *Lancaster*, in 1603, the Factory found it very difficult to defend themselves against the Malice and Wickedness of the *Javans*, who, upon some Disgust, studied all

possible Methods of Revenge, and were never easy, but when they were attempting some Mischief or other against them. They endeavoured to fire the House where their Goods were secured, by shooting flaming Darts and Arrows into it in the Night; and even in the Day-time, if the Merchants carried out their Goods to air, they would set the Town a-fire to Windward of them.

*March* 21st, the Town was accidentally set on Fire, and several Houses filled with Goods were entirely consum'd. We, says Mr. *Scott*, had a considerable Share in the Loss and Damage done; for the *Dutch* House, in which we had 65 Packs of several Sorts of Goods, was burnt to the Ground, besides 190 Sacks of Pepper lost in another Place. But this Loss we reckoned as a Trifle, since both our Houses stood unhurt.

During the general Confusion, we were forced to be very strict in our Watch; for all the Pilferers in the Country were got together, waiting for the Fire to make a Breach, and ready to shew it the Way, by throwing Fire-brands themselves. These Rascals were continually fluttering about our Houses, like so many Birds of Prey about a Carcass, waiting for the good Time to fall on and devour us. And so astonishing was their Impudence, that they would come and ask us, what Strength we had, and how many to guard the House? Nay, they would come and examine the Doors, and look upon all the Locks and Bolts, to see how strong they were, and to try if they could find any Defects in them; and all this before our Faces.

*April* 19th, there came into the Road nine Sail of *Hollanders*, under the Command of Admiral *Warwick*, which were dispers'd into several Parts of the *Indies*. We received several Civilities at his Hands, and he was very obliging to all *Englistmen*

in general; having formerly been relieved in very great Extremities at Sea by some of our Nation.

The 11th of *July* we had some Losses by Fires kindled by certain *Javans*, who, thinking to get some Spoil out of the *Chinese* Houses, took this Method for it; and as some of the Sufferers were our Debtors, they were by that Means totally disabled from paying us.

But the next Month we had like to have sustained a far greater Prejudice; for, having brought out several Packs of Goods to air, one of these Villains set Fire to a House just by us; but we discovered it soon enough to prevent the intended Mischief, and had the Actor laid in Irons for his Pains.

It was our Custom at Night when we set the Watch, to sing a Psalm together; in which Exercise we had once like to have our Brains knock'd out, and the House beat down, by a Company of those Rascals, who were got together in a Yard by us, and poured great Stones so fast in at the Windows upon us, that happy was he who could get out of the Way.

But as if we had not Enemies enough in *Java*, we had, *September 5th*, a new Set that came from the Island of *Lampon* in the Streights of *Sunda*, to torment us. It is true, they came upon the Score of the old Enmity betwixt them and the *Javans*; but we happening to be there at that Time, had a Share in the Trouble with the rest.

These People are so like the *Javans*, that they can hardly be known from them, and so escape the Punishment which they would otherwise meet with. Their Way is to get into Houses, and cut off the Heads of all they can master, as they did several at that Time; and had a great Mind to  
some

some of ours too, at least our Goods, but were prevented by our diligent Watch.

The Reason why they are so eager for the Spoil of Heads, is, because the King gives them the Reward of a Woman, for every Stranger's Head they bring him; and they often cheat the King, by opening the Graves and cutting off the Heads of those that are newly buried. The *Javan* Women are likewise so kind as to supply them with some of their Husbands Heads, which they whip off when they are asleep, and sell them at very good Rates to the *Lampons*.

Soon after this, we were informed, that a great Number of Persons of Figure and Power, who had a Multitude of Slaves at their Beck, had entered into a Conspiracy, to destroy our Persons, rife our Houses, and swallow up all we had. Accordingly they beset our House, and marched round it two or three Times; but seeing the Illuminations we made, and the good Guard we kept, they durst not make the Attempt. Being disappointed here, they turned their Arms upon the *Chinese*, and assaulted them with the Rage and Fury of so many Devils; and their Houses being at that Time full of our Goods, we were obliged to protect and stand by them, and we did them good Service with our Guns; for nothing terrifies a *Javan* so much as the Singing of a Bullet.

The *Hollanders*, at their first coming into those Parts, usurp'd the Name of *Englishmen*, and pretended they were really of our Country; and had so possessed the common People with the same Notion, that they confounded us and them together, and believed us to be of one Nation; by which Means they run us into great Danger; for they being generally of a rude Behaviour, and apt to affront the Country People; and all this under  
the

the Name and Character of *Englishmen*, they so incensed the Mob against us, that we had great Reason to fear the Effects of their Rage and Fury: For Matters were come to that Pass, that we could not walk the Streets, nor go into the Market, but the People would be all in an Uproar, cursing and railing at us; tho' all the while they meant the *Hollanders*.

To prevent therefore the ill Effects of this Mistake so industriously propagated by the *Dutch*, and to make a proper Distinction betwixt them and us, on the 17th of *November*, our Queen's Coronation-Day, we set up *St. George's* Banner upon our House, discharged our Ordnance and small Arms, and marched up and down with our Drums, and the little Muster we could make, in Scarfs of white and red Taffata. The Reason of this Ceremony we explained to the People; and when they asked us, Why the *English* at the other House (meaning the *Dutch*) did not do the like, we told them they were not *Englishmen*, but of another Country, and under another Sort of Government, and had abus'd both us and them. When the People were apprized of this Distinction between us and the *Dutch*, they soon discovered their different Sentiments of us. Now the very Children would run after us in the Street, crying, *Oran Engree, sayk, Oran Hollandanda inbad*: The *English* are good, the *Hollandere* stark naught.

Thus this Year, which had brought along with it such a Train of Miseries and Perplexities, passed over. But the Year 1604, began as uncomfortably as the old had ended; and the first Scenes it presented were hardly any Thing but Murders, Fires, Wars, Plots, and horrible Intrigues. We had first the Affliction to lose more of our Company; so that only two Factors were left, and no  
more



more than Ten in all. Our Trade had a considerable Check by the Dearness or Scarcity of Rials, and the Cheapness of Cashies; and could not sell a Piece of Stuff at half the Value we did at our first coming. But these were but Trifles in Comparison of our succeeding Calamities.

A Crew of these Villains had carried a Mine quite under the Foundation of our House, with a Design to open themselves a Way into our Warehouse, the Boarding of which stopped them. Not being able to cut their Way through without the Hazard of a Discovery, they resolved to accomplish it by Fire, which would clear the Passage and make no Noise. But by that Time the Fire had burnt through the Planks, and got to the Mats and Packs, of which the Warehouse was full, it raised so terrible a Smoak, that the Mischief quickly betrayed itself, and gave us the Alarm; so that we made a Shift to stop the Progress of it, discovered where it had its Rise, with all the Depths of the Plot, and we took Care to prevent the like Danger for the future.

We were so lucky as to apprehend the principal Managers of this barbarous Contrivance; and as they had shewed no Pity or Humanity to us, so we had no Mercy on them, but, with the free Consent of the Government, executed them, and that in a very severe and exemplary Manner. In short, we never failed to let them feel the Effects of our Indignation, when they gave us sufficient Provocation. But this no other Nation presumed to do; and we could stab a *Javan* at a much cheaper Rate than a *Dutchman* could give a Box on the Ear. And this was Matter of Wonder to all the Foreigners at *Bantam*, that That rough untractable People, should stand so much in Awe of us, and tamely suffer the Corrections we gave them for their Villanies.

In *September*, the Town being accidentally set on Fire, the upper Work of our three Houses was entirely consumed, to our very great Danger, Cost, and Trouble: For now we were laid open to all the Attempts of our Enemies. However, the *Dutch* lent us a Party of Men to guard our Goods; this, together with some of the King's Officers, was sufficient for our Security till we had repair'd our Buildings. And to do the *Dutch* Justice, they were (except in Matters of Trade) our very good Friends, and ready to assist us.

The 2<sup>d</sup> of *December*, we had the chearful Sight of our *English* Ships coming into the Road. Indeed, both they and we were in uncomfortable Circumstances, by Reason of the sick and dying Condition of many of our Men; but were glad to see our Countrymen.

The last Day of the Month the Admiral went ashore, to wait on the King, to deliver the Letter and Presents he had brought in the Name of King *James I.* now on the Throne, our glorious Queen having left the World some Time before.

The Present consisted of a large Basin and Ewer, two fair Standing-cups, and some Spoons, all Silver and gilt; six Muskets and their Furniture; which the King received very kindly.

All the Officers of the Court were likewise presented by the Admiral; for it has been found by Experience, that Gifts to such Men, have a peculiar Influence on the Success of Business.

When the Admiral had been with us a little while, it was resolved to dispatch two of our Ships to the *Moluccas*, and the other two to take in a Lading of Pepper, and go for *England*.

Accordingly, *January* 18<sup>th</sup>, 1605, the two Ships set Sail for the *Moluccas*, in bad Case enough, for Want of healthy Men; but the others, bound  
Home-

Homewards, were, by the Loss of their Captains, Masters, and many of their Men, reduced to great Streights, and detained till *March*; nor could they have gone out then, had we not hired a Set of *Guzerats* and *Chinese* Sailors, to assist in the Voyage. After this, we had a pretty long Vacation from Business, the whole Country being taken up in the Preparations for the Triumph, and Shews, to attend the Ceremony of the King's Circumcision.

The first Scene that entertain'd us, was a lofty Pageant, in which were three Chairs of State; the Middlemost, and most rais'd, for the King; the other two for the next Heirs to the Crown. Round the Rails that encompass'd the Green, were placed the Guards, Shot and Pike, who entertain'd the People with martial Exercises several Days together before the King appear'd.

All Things being in Readiness, the King was brought forth, sitting a-stride upon a Man's Neck, and in that Posture was carried up to his Chair of State in the Pageant. Being placed, the several Companies that compos'd the Shew, mov'd forward. First, the Shot and Pikes, with ten or twelve *Tombagas*, or Drums, which made as good Music as beating on so many Porridge-pots. After these, came a Company of Targetiers and Dartsmen, follow'd by a Shew of Beasts and Fowls, natural and artificial. The next was a Crew of Vaulters, Singers, Tumblers and Players; at the Heels of them, an Army of Women, dispos'd and led on by several grave motherly old Soldiers. These Women had their Hands all full of Presents, but of inferior Value. After them came all the rich and noble Offerings made by the Courtiers, and most considerable People of the Country, who always present the King at the Ceremony either of a Coronation or Circumcision. In the Rear were the Sons of those

those great Men that had made the Presents, dressed and attended with the highest Degree of Pomp and Bravery.

We also made our Present to the King, which, tho' not rich and costly, yet for its Prettiness and Singularity, was very grateful to him: It was brought along in this Order:

First marched a Couple of *Javan* Pikes, followed by 30 of the comliest Boys, richly dress'd; after them, was brought upon a Carriage, a curious Pomgranate Tree, taken up all entire by the Roots, and placed in a large handsome Frame. About the Roots were laid green Turfs, so that it looked as if it was still growing, and all the Branches of it laden with Fruit, some full ripe, some green, and some in the Bud. Amongst the Boughs were fasten'd several little Birds, which chirp'd as merrily as if they had been rambling in the open Air. At the Bottom were several white Coneys, nibbling the Grass and Plants that grew upon the Turfs; and some furious Serpents, as if going to seize a Prey; which tho' not natural, yet were so nicely made by the *Chinese*, that even a curious Eye might easily be deceived. Some Pieces of rich Cloth and Stuffs, and Cases of Pistols were hung upon the Boughs. This Scene of ours, proved as entertaining as any Part of the Shew, and was very agreeable to the young King.

The King of *Jacatra*, Tributary to him of *Bantam*, came shortly after to do his Homage, and make his Presents, which were very costly and magnificent; among which was a Beast call'd a *Matchan*. This Creature is something bigger than a Lion, has a fine Skin, full of red and white Spots, intermixed with long black Streaks, which run down from the Back quite under the Belly. It is extremely fierce and ravenous, strong and sprightly;

ly, and I have seen him (says the Author) leap more than 18 Foot at once after his Prey. They are often hunted by the King and Court; tho' it must be confessed, it is a very dangerous Diversion; and it seems they frequently make a Breakfast upon the *Javans*.

After all these Shews were over, his Majesty was carried, upon a *Friday* (which is their Sabbath) in his own Pageant to Church, and circumcised.

We now set ourselves to Business in good Earnest, but the *Dutch* would never let us be at Peace long together. They abused our Men, who came to us wounded and bleeding. Upon which our General order'd a small Party to arm, and go into the Street, and give those rude Fellows a little Correction, which was done effectually, and they were obliged to retire to their own House. The *Dutch* Merchants came to enquire into the Reason of this Proceeding; but understanding that their own Men were the Assailants, they were easy, and we parted good Friends; for they had more Sense and Prudence than to fall out, because their drunken Sailors went together by the Ears.

*September* 22d, our General sent to compliment the *Dutch* Admiral on his Arrival from *Banda*, and the same Day the Squabbles and Feuds were as high as ever. Thus it was: As our General was sitting at the Door, discoursing with a Man of some Fashion, a drunken *Dutchman* comes by, and claps himself down between them. The General, to express his Dislike of this saucy Familiarity, gave him a Box on the Ear, and pushed him away. Upon which, his Companions drew their Knives and Sabres, and came hectoring about the Gate in a most furious Manner. Our Men breaking out upon them, drove them to the Rack-house, where tho' they fortified themselves, we burst open the Door,  
and

and having dealt some Blows among them, brought away some Prisoners to our General. Another Party came to their Rescue, and now the Point was tried by Club-law. This hot Work did not continue long, before they ran away to their own House, which was in no Danger of being broke open. This is certain, that they had absolutely concluded upon the Ruin of us all; and one of their factious Ship-masters went about from Ship to Ship, to excite the Crews to land their whole Force upon us. And the Business was carried so far among them in the Fleet, that Orders were actually given to kill all the *English* they could light of aboard or ashore.

At the latter End of the Business, the *Dutch* Admiral came with his Company to our House, where he was met by ours. When the Matter was fairly stated and opened to him, he was so far from taking the Part of his own Men, that he highly commended what ours had done.

*October* 4th, the General, and all the Merchants, went in a Body to Court, to take Leave of the King and Protector; and the 7th, we set Sail for *England*, with no little Satisfaction, considering what a Place of Horror and Confusion *Bantam* had been to us, almost all the Time of our being there.

*The End of VOL. I.*













